



# Nasdaq Calypso

## Getting Started User Guide

### Version 18

Revision 5.0

April 2025

Approved

Copyright © April 2025, Nasdaq, Inc. All rights reserved.

All content in this document is owned, or licensed, by Nasdaq, Inc. or its affiliates ('Nasdaq'). Unauthorized use is prohibited without written permission of Nasdaq.

While reasonable efforts have been made to ensure that the contents of this document are accurate, the document is provided strictly "as is", and no warranties of accuracy are given concerning the contents of the information contained in this document, including any warranty that the document will be kept up to date. Nasdaq reserves the right to change details in this document without notice. To the extent permitted by law no liability (including liability to any person by reason of negligence) will be accepted by Nasdaq or its employees for any direct or indirect loss or damage caused by omissions from or inaccuracies in this document.

## Document History

Revision	Published	Summary of Changes
1.0	February 2024	First revision for version 18.
2.0	June 2024	Updates for version 18 monthly release - Added authorization in Domain Value.
3.0	September 2024	Updates for version 18 monthly release - Added PayOffBasedInflation index calculator.
4.0	October 2024	Updates for version 18 monthly release - MXN TIIE Rate Index Updated
5.0	April 2025	Updates for version 18 monthly release - Added ability to enable Disabled Roles.

**This document describes how to get started with the Calypso system using the Calypso Navigator that provides access to all areas of the system. It also provides overviews of the various areas of the system: running modes, reporting, and back office.**

# Table of Contents

<b>1. Logging In</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>2. Calypso Navigator</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>3. Help Menu</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>4. Configuring the Calypso Navigator</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>5. Setting User Locale and Timezone</b>	<b>16</b>
5.1 Configuration	16
5.2 Date and Time Considerations	17
<b>6. Defining Domain Data</b>	<b>20</b>
6.1 Searching Domains	20
6.2 Adding Domain Values	21
6.3 Setting Domain Constraints	22
6.4 Adding Domains	22
6.5 Authorization in Domain Values	23
<b>7. Domain Values List</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>8. Defining Countries</b>	<b>76</b>
8.1 Creating a Country	76
8.2 Modifying a Country	78
8.3 Deleting a Country	78
8.4 Defining Country Attributes	78
8.5 Defining an Address Format	79
8.6 Displaying Pending Authorizations	80
<b>9. Defining Currencies and Currency Pairs</b>	<b>81</b>
9.1 Creating a Currency	82
9.2 Defining Currency Attributes	86
9.3 Precious Metal Currency Information	87
9.4 Chinese Yuan (CNY) Currency Information	89
9.5 Modifying a Currency	95
9.6 Deleting a Currency	95
9.7 Displaying Currency Pending Modifications	95
9.8 Creating a Currency Pair	96
9.9 Setting Up Cross Currency Pairs	100
9.10 Defining Currency Pair Attributes	100

9.11 Modifying a Currency Pair .....	101
9.12 Deleting a Currency Pair .....	101
9.13 Displaying Currency Pair Pending Modifications .....	102
9.14 Note on Environment Properties .....	102
<b>10. Triangulation Currency Rule Manager .....</b>	<b>103</b>
10.1 Triangulation Currency Pair Set Up .....	103
10.2 Adding a Triangulation Rule to the Pricing Parameters .....	104
<b>11. Defining Holiday Calendars .....</b>	<b>107</b>
11.1 Creating a Holiday Calendar .....	107
11.2 Defining Holiday Rules .....	109
11.3 Modifying a Holiday Calendar or a Holiday Rule .....	112
11.4 Deleting a Holiday Calendar or a Holiday Rule .....	112
11.5 Displaying Pending Modifications .....	113
<b>12. Defining Legal Entities .....</b>	<b>114</b>
12.1 Creating a Legal Entity .....	115
12.2 Modifying a Legal Entity .....	119
12.3 Deleting a Legal Entity .....	119
12.4 Specifying Legal Entity Attributes .....	119
12.5 Specifying Contact Information .....	122
12.6 Specifying Legal Agreements .....	122
12.7 Specifying Rating Information .....	122
12.8 Specifying SDIs .....	122
12.9 Specifying Netting Methods .....	122
12.10 Specifying Custom Data .....	123
12.11 Specifying Registration Information .....	123
12.12 Specifying Legal Entity Relations .....	123
12.13 Specifying Settlement Tolerance .....	125
12.14 Specifying Settlement Accounts .....	126
12.15 Specifying Reference Obligations .....	126
12.16 Displaying Pending Authorizations .....	126
12.17 Utilities Menu .....	126
12.18 Setting EOD Dates and Times .....	127
<b>13. Defining Legal Entity Contacts .....</b>	<b>129</b>
13.1 Creating a Contact .....	129
13.2 Modifying a Contact .....	131



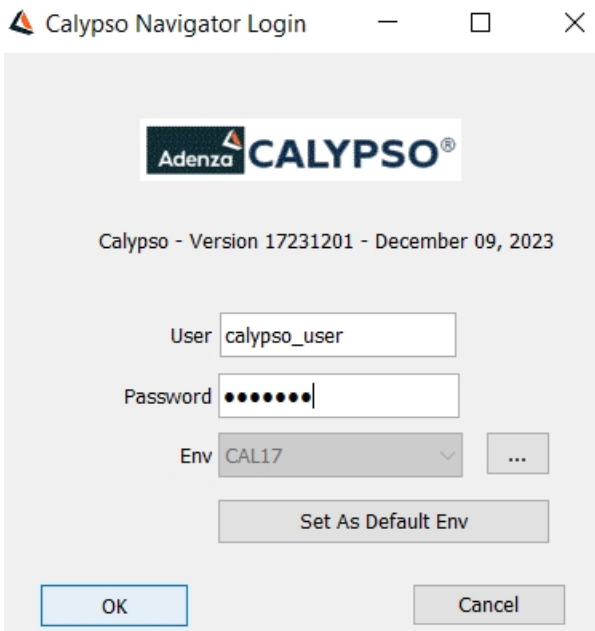
13.3 Loading Valid Contacts .....	132
13.4 Validating a Contact .....	132
13.5 Deleting a Contact .....	132
13.6 Displaying Pending Authorizations .....	132
13.7 Utilities Menu .....	132
<b>1. Legal Entity Report .....</b>	<b>134</b>
<b>2. Legal Entities Anonymization .....</b>	<b>135</b>
2.1 Setup Requirements .....	137
2.1.1 Report Types .....	137
2.1.2 Anonymized Fields Configuration .....	137
2.1.3 Access Permissions .....	138
2.2 Legal Entity Anonymization .....	138
2.3 LE Contact Anonymization .....	141
2.4 LE Attribute Anonymization .....	144
2.5 Anonymization Audit .....	145
<b>14. Defining Legal Agreements .....</b>	<b>147</b>
14.1 Defining a Legal Agreement .....	147
14.2 Attaching Documents .....	151
14.3 Adding Eligibility Rules .....	152
14.4 Adding Haircut Rules .....	154
14.5 Adding Pricing Parameters .....	155
14.6 Viewing Existing Legal Agreements .....	157
14.7 Modifying a Legal Agreement .....	158
14.8 Associating a Legal Agreement with a Margin Call Configuration .....	158
14.9 Displaying Pending Authorizations .....	158
14.10 Deleting a Legal Agreement .....	159
<b>15. Defining Trading Books .....</b>	<b>160</b>
15.1 Creating a Book .....	161
15.2 Modifying a Book .....	165
15.3 Deleting a Book .....	165
15.4 Displaying Pending Authorizations .....	165
15.5 View Menu .....	166
15.6 Specifying Book Valuation Currencies .....	166
<b>16. Defining Book Hierarchies .....</b>	<b>167</b>
16.1 Creating a Book Hierarchy .....	168

16.2	Modifying a Book Hierarchy .....	168
16.3	Deleting a Book Hierarchy .....	168
16.4	Using Book Hierarchies .....	169
<b>17.</b>	<b>Defining Rate Indices .....</b>	<b>170</b>
17.1	Defining a Rate Index .....	170
17.2	Specifying Rate Index Attributes .....	177
17.3	Specifying Average Rate Details .....	186
17.4	Specifying Libor Fallback .....	190
17.5	Rebasing an Inflation Index .....	191
17.6	Specifying Tenors .....	191
17.7	Modifying a Rate Index .....	192
17.8	Deleting a Rate Index .....	192
17.9	Showing Pending Modifications .....	192
17.10	Recommended FEDFUNDS Setup .....	193
17.11	Recommended SOFR Setup .....	194
17.12	Recommended SOFRAVG Setup .....	196
17.13	Recommended SOFRINDEX Setup .....	200
17.14	Recommended ESTR AVG Setup .....	201
17.15	Recommended MXN TIIE Rate Index Setup .....	202
17.15.1	Rate Index Configuration .....	202
17.15.1.1	New Index Calculator .....	203
17.15.1.2	Fallback Data .....	204
17.15.2	Cashflows .....	205
17.15.3	Pricing .....	205
17.15.3.1	Fallback Forecast Curve .....	205
17.15.3.2	Forward Rate Calculation .....	206
<b>18.</b>	<b>Defining FX Rate Fixings .....</b>	<b>208</b>
<b>19.</b>	<b>Defining Expiry Timezones .....</b>	<b>211</b>
<b>20.</b>	<b>Defining Date Rules .....</b>	<b>212</b>
20.1	Creating a Date Rule .....	213
20.2	Testing a Date Rule .....	218
20.3	Modifying a Date Rule .....	219
20.4	Deleting a Date Rule .....	219
20.5	Out-of-the-Box Custom Date Generators .....	219

20.6 Custom Date Rule Tenor Shortcut Window .....	222
20.6.1 Access Permissions .....	223
20.6.2 Creating a Shortcut .....	223
20.6.3 Using Custom Date Rule Tenor Shortcuts .....	224
<b>21. Defining Manual Date Schedules .....</b>	<b>226</b>
21.1 Defining a Manual Date Schedule off a Date Rule .....	226
21.2 Defining a Custom Manual Schedule .....	227
<b>22. Defining Market Indices .....</b>	<b>228</b>
22.1 Importing a Market Index .....	231
22.2 Importing Constituents .....	232
<b>23. Defining Baskets .....</b>	<b>233</b>
23.1 Creating a Basket .....	233
23.2 Modifying a Basket .....	235
23.3 Importing a Basket from Excel .....	235
23.4 Exporting a Basket to Excel .....	236
23.5 Importing Baskets Between Calypso Environments .....	236
23.6 Analyzing a Basket .....	237
<b>24. Defining Product Codes .....</b>	<b>239</b>
<b>25. Running Mode Overview .....</b>	<b>244</b>
25.1 Access Permissions .....	244
25.2 Authorization .....	244
<b>26. Back Office Overview .....</b>	<b>245</b>
26.1 Trade Workflow .....	246
26.2 Message Generation .....	247
26.3 Transfer Generation .....	249
26.4 Posting Generation .....	250
26.5 CRE Generation .....	251
26.6 Cash Management .....	251
26.7 P&L Positions .....	252
26.8 Scheduled Tasks .....	253

# 1. Logging In

In the login window for the Calypso Navigator, select the name of your Environment from the Env field. The Environment contains your default user login information: username, password, database connection, environment properties, etc.



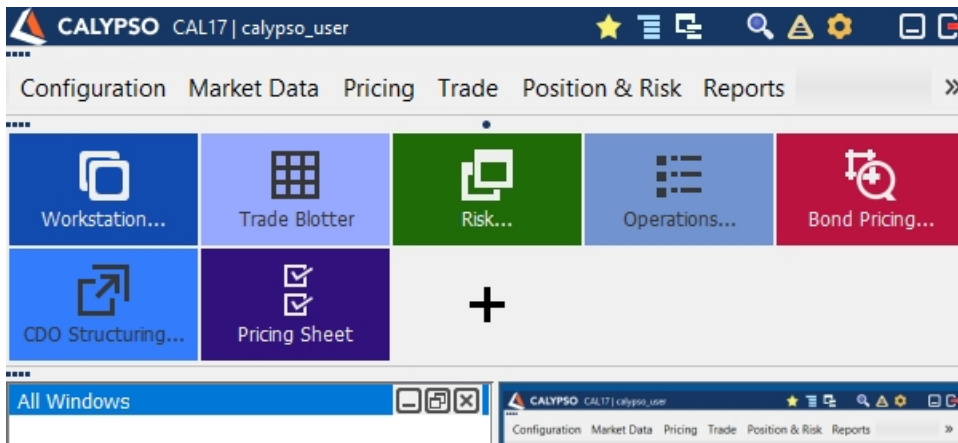
## Login window

- » The next time you log in, you will probably want to use the same Environment. You can click **Set As Default Env** to make it your default Environment.
- » Once the correct User and Password appear in the window, click **OK** to log in.

**[Important NOTE: If you modify the Environment, you need to deploy the changes to your application servers. Please refer to the Calypso Installation Guide for details]**

## 2. Calypso Navigator

Once you have logged in into the Calypso Navigator, you can navigate to the various applications of the system. The default settings are shown below. These default settings can be configured to suit individual users.



You can search for applications using the search icon , and the list of corresponding menu items will be displayed for selection.

From this window, you can access all areas of the system:

- **User Menu** – You can add custom menu items to this menu. Choose **User Menu > Configure** to add menu items.
- **Configuration** – Access to data configuration functions. Minimum data requirements to operate the system are described in this document. All other configuration data are described in their respective user guides: messages, settlements, accounting, etc.
- **Market Data** – Access to market data configuration functions. Market data requirements to price trades are described in their respective asset class user guides: interest rate derivatives, credit derivatives, FX, fixed income, etc.
- **Pricing** – Access to pricing sheets.
- **Trade** – Access to individual trade worksheets. Trades are described in their respective asset class user guides.
- **Position & Risk** – Access to position reports, and risk reports. Position reports are described in their respective asset class user guides. Risk reports are described in the risk analyses user guide and scenario analyses user guide.

The **Risk** favorite button brings up the risk analysis configuration window that allows defining a set of risk analyses with the risk factors to analyze.

The **Workstation** favorite button brings up the Calypso Workstation that allows viewing risk analyses results.

- **Reports** – Access to data reports. They are described in their respective user guides: messages, settlements, accounting, etc.
- See [Reporting Overview](#) for general information.

- **Deal Management** – Access to trade review tools. They are described in their respective asset class user guides.
- **Trade Lifecycle** – Access to trade enrichment tools. They are described in their respective asset class user guides.
- **Processing** – Access to back office tools. They are described in their respective user guides: messages, settlements, accounting, etc.

The **Taskstation** favorite button brings up the Task Station that allows monitoring the back office activity.

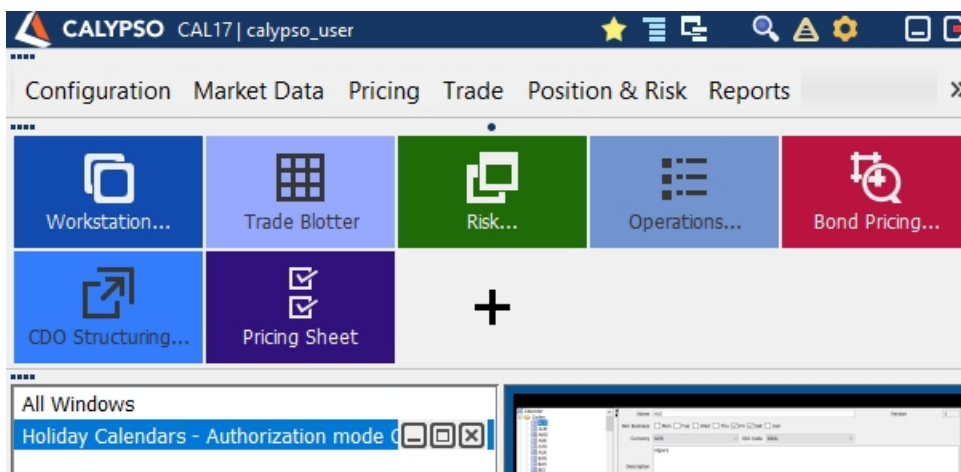
► See [Back Office Overview](#) for general information.

- **Utilities** – Provides access to utility functions.  
► Please refer to Calypso Utilities Menu documentation for details.
- **Help** – Provides access to Help functions.  
► See [Help Menu](#) for details.

In particular, **Help > Search Documentation** allows accessing all documents.

All these menus can be configured to suit the user activity, except for the Utilities menu. But you can set access permissions so that the user will not have access to the Utilities menu.

You can open multiple windows at once, all windows being started are shown in the "window management panel":



## Performance Improvement

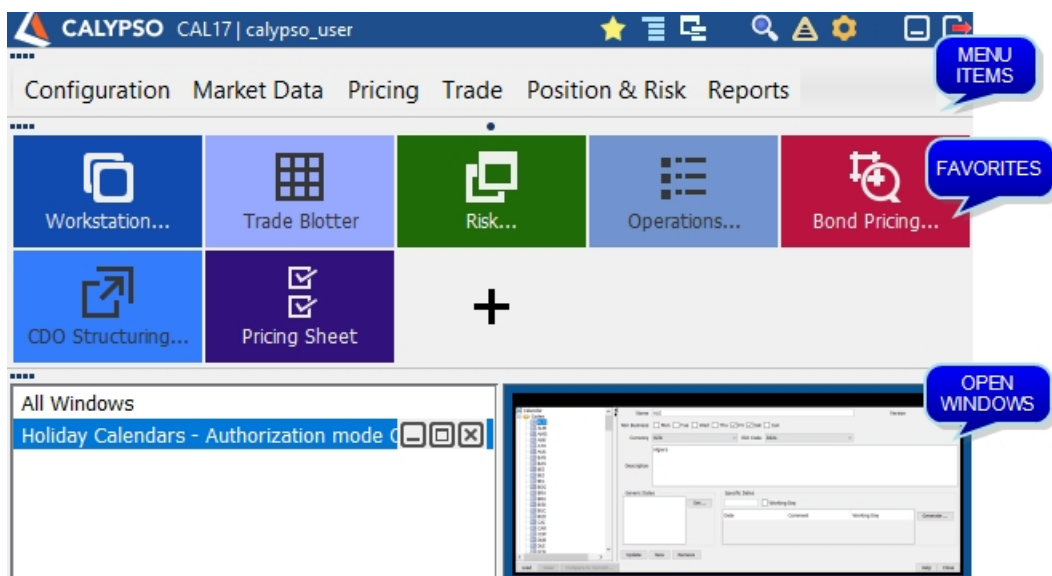
A number of report attributes can be pre-loaded with the Calypso Navigator. The report types need to be added to domain "MEPreload". Report types can be found in domain "REPORT.Types".

By default the attributes of the following reports are pre-loaded: BOCashPosition, BOSecurityPosition, BOBrowser.

## Defining Menu Items and Favorites

Menu items and favorites are defined using Main Entry Customizer.

► See [Main Entry Customizer](#) for details.




You can click  to display / hide the menu items.

You can click  to display / hide the favorites.

You can click  to display / hide the list of open windows.


You can click  to select the layout of the Calypso Navigator.

When you choose  > **Preferences**, you can choose additional settings, and re-arrange favorites using drag and drop.

## Viewing Log Information

Click  to view log information.

## Minimizing the Window and Exiting

Click  to minimize the Calypso Navigator.

Click  to exit.

## 3. Help Menu

The menu items of the Help menu are described below.

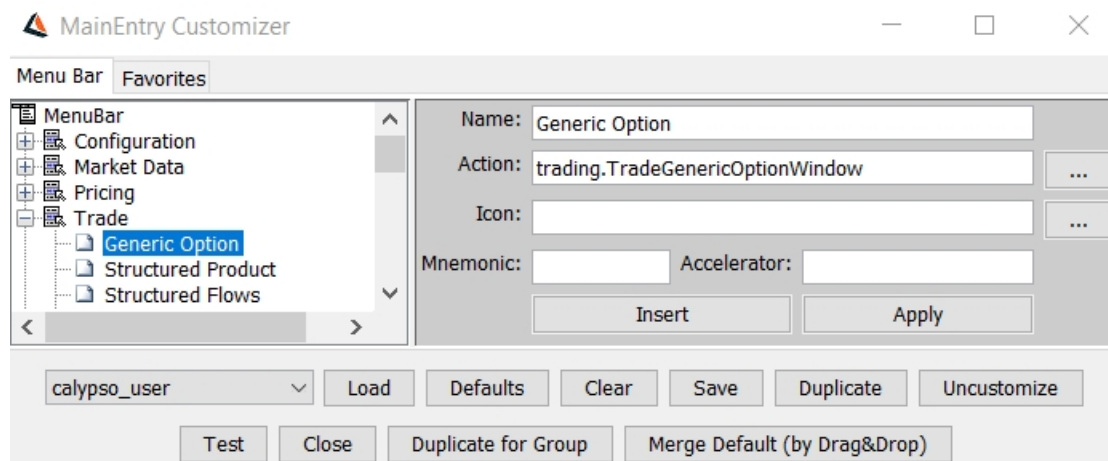
**[NOTE: Accessing the Help menu from the Calypso Navigator requires the setup of the environment property `HELP_LOCATION`]**

Menu Items	Description
About	Displays the Calypso Data Server name; Access Permission, Authorization, and Workflow settings; JVM information; and host system information.  You can click <b>More Info</b> to view the More Info window. Tabs on More Info window list version information for Calypso applications and the Classpath.
Search Documentation	Launches the Calypso Documentation Portal.
Release Notes	Not used.
Class Library	Not used.
Domain Values	Opens the Documentation Portal to the page listing Domain Values available throughout the system.
Shortcuts	Opens the Documentation Portal to the page listing keyboard shortcuts available throughout the system.
Day-Count Conventions	Opens the Documentation Portal to the Daycount conventions page. Daycounts are used throughout the system for calculating the number of days in a period.
Date Roll Conventions	Opens the Documentation Portal to the Date Roll conventions page. Date Rolls are used throughout the system to roll dates that fall on business dates.
Quotes Types	Opens the Documentation Portal to the page describing the quotes types methods used throughout the system.
Rounding Methods	Opens the Documentation Portal to the page describing the rounding methods used throughout the system.
Message Template Keywords	Opens the Documentation Portal to the page describing the keywords used in message templates.
Report Template Keywords	Opens the Documentation Portal to the page listing keywords used in report templates.



## 4. Configuring the Calypso Navigator

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Utilities > Main Entry Customizer** to configure the Calypso Navigator.

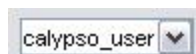


Main Entry Customizer window

- » Select the Menu Bar panel to configure the menus, or the Favorites panel to configure favorite applications.

**[NOTE: The Utilities menu cannot be customized - If necessary, the Utilities menu can be hidden for a given group of users using the access permission restriction *HideUtilitiesMenu*]**

- » Select a user from the list of users.



- » Click **Load** to load the configuration for that user. If no configuration has been saved, click **Defaults** to load the default configuration so that you can modify it as applicable.

► See [Default Configuration](#) below for details on the default configuration.

The selected configuration will appear in the Menu Bar and Favorites panels.

On the Menu Bar panel, double-click menu levels to navigate the menu hierarchy.

Right-click any menu level to display the popup menu shown below.



When adding a menu item, you need to give it a name, and set the Action to the class name.

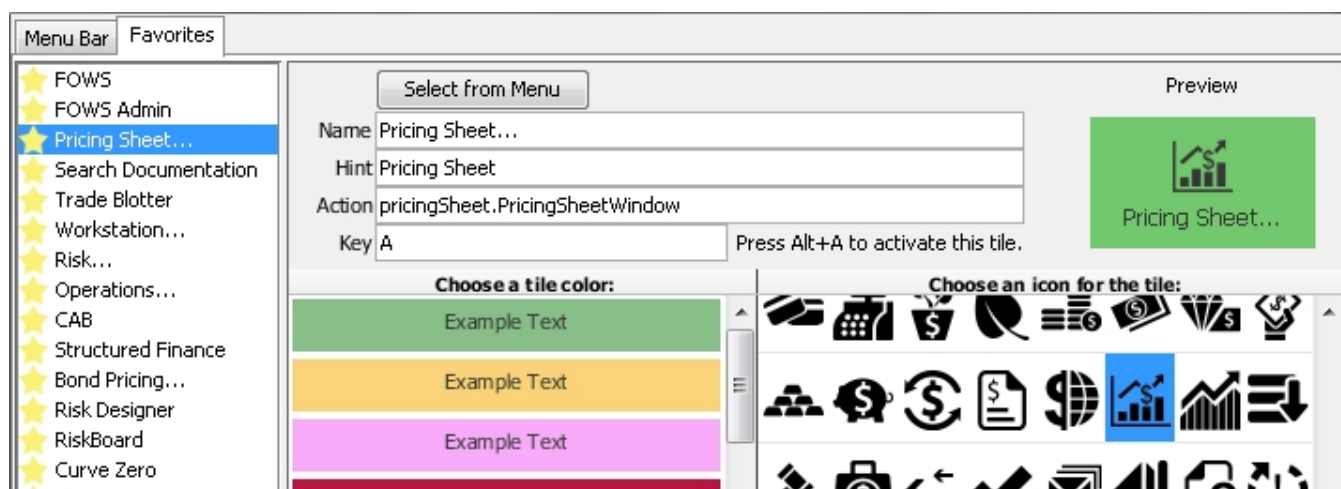
**Example:** `trading.TradeGenericOptionWindow`

On the Favorites panel, right-click anywhere to display the menu shown below.

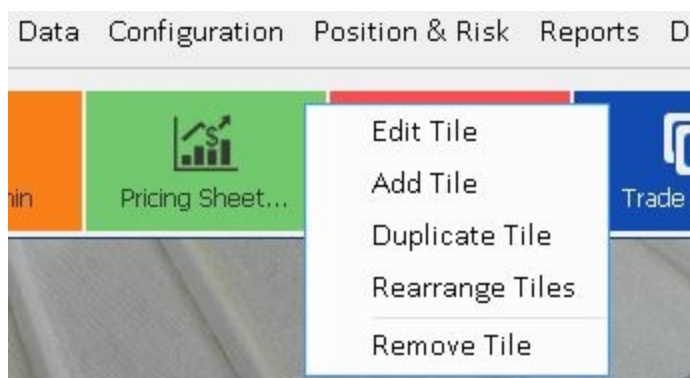


When adding a favorite application, you need to give it a name, and set the Action to the class name.

- Select a color and an icon for the favorite to distinguish the tile as it appears among other favorites below the Navigator menu items.
- You can also apply a shortcut key to any favorite so that the application can be opened quickly from the keyboard. Add any letter A through Z in the "Key" field to assign a letter to the shortcut. Press "Alt" plus the letter to open the application. The shortcut does not accept numerals or other key combinations.



- Once the favorite appears in Navigator, you can right-click the tile to open a menu that provides options for editing, adding, duplicating, and rearranging favorites.

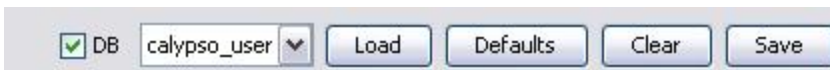


- » You can click **Clear** to clear all modifications to the menu. It will bring back the original menu, including the User Menu. Then make sure to save before exiting.
- » Click **Save** to save the current configuration for the selected user.
- » You can click **Duplicate** to copy the current configuration to another user. You will be prompted to select another user.
- » Click **Close** to close the Main Entry Customizer window.
- » Click **Duplicate for Group** to copy the current configuration to another group. You will be prompted to select another group.
- » Click **Merge Default (by Drag & Drop)** to merge the default configuration with the current configuration. The default configuration will appear in a separate window. Select a menu item or menu level from the default configuration, and drag and drop it to a menu level in the current configuration (hold the mouse button pressed down and release where desired).

**[NOTE: You need to close and restart the Calypso Navigator in order for the configuration to take effect]**

### Default Configuration

To load another configuration than the default one, you need to have the environment property `MAINENTRY_CUSTOMIZER_SHOW_DB_FLAG` set to true. In this case, a DB checkbox will appear in Main Entry Customizer as shown below.



- » Clear the DB checkbox and click **Load**. You will be prompted to select a resource file.
- » Then check the DB checkbox and click **Save**. The selected file will be set as the new default configuration.

**[NOTE: The DB checkbox does not apply to favorites, only menu items - To load favorites from another environment, please use the Configuration Management Tool (CM Tool)]**

Any application which implements `com.calypso.apps.main.LauncherInterface` can be added to the Calypso Navigator via the Main Entry Customizer. Furthermore, by implementing the method `setArgs()`, any string appended to the action will be passed as an argument.

For example, if the action is defined as "util.MyApplication my params", an instance of the class `calypsox.util.MyApplication` will be created and the method `setArgs("my params")` will be called.

## 5. Setting User Locale and Timezone

This topic describes the configuration of the locale and timezone, and provides date and time considerations.

### 5.1 Configuration

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Definition > Locale Configuration** to set your locale and timezone for the current session.



Locale Configuration window

- » Select a locale and a timezone as needed, then click **Apply**.

#### Locale

The locale defaults to the locale specified in your User Defaults if specified, or in your Environment otherwise. You can set the locale in this window for the current session only. When you exit the Calypso Navigator, the locale will be reset to the locale specified your User Defaults if specified, or in your Environment otherwise. Therefore, if you need to change your locale permanently, please do so in the User Defaults or Environment (the locale specified in the User Defaults for a given user takes precedence over the locale specified in the Environment).

#### Timezone

The timezone defaults to the timezone specified in your User Defaults. You can set a timezone in this window for the current session only. When you exit the Calypso Navigator, the timezone will be reset to the timezone specified in the User Defaults. Therefore, if you need to change your timezone permanently, please do so in the User Defaults.

All dates and times are **displayed** in the selected timezone for the current user.

However, all dates and times are **saved** to the database in the *reference timezone*. The *reference timezone* is set at implementation time in the database table `calypso_info`. It is GMT by default.

Query Result				
MAJOR_VERSION	MINOR_VERSION	SUB_VERSION	VERSION_DATE	REF_TIME_ZONE
13	0	0	4/29/12 5:00:00.000 PM PDT	GMT

calypso\_info database table

**[NOTE: Once the reference timezone is set, it cannot be changed]**

## 5.2 Date and Time Considerations

Some date fields are displayed as a date (for example the Settlement date is displayed as DD/MM/yyyy), while others are displayed as a date and time (for example the Trade Date is displayed as MMM DD, yyyy HH:MM AM/PM).

The choice of format is not arbitrary, it depends on the need to refer to a specific time and timezone:

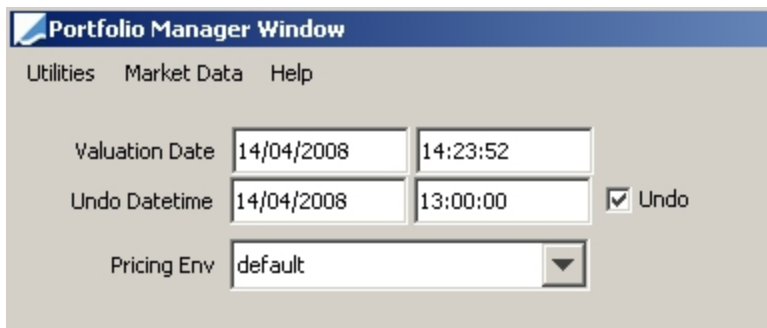
- A date is used when the time and timezone are not relevant. For example: Settlement Date, Maturity Date.  
A date simply represents a Julian date.
- A date and time is used when time and timezone are important such as for recording the exact time of day that a trade was executed, or a record updated.  
For example, if an AUD/USD FX Option expires on Wednesday at 10:00 am in Sydney, a trader in New York should be able to see that the same trade expires on Tuesday at 8:00 pm in New York.  
A date and time uses the Java Calendar to be able to order objects in strict chronological order regardless of the timezone.

### Valuation Datetime, Update Datetime, Undo Datetime

Strict chronological requirements of the system (such as audit and kick-off/cut-off processing) are driven by date and time fields set by the Data Server. This allows the Data Server to retrieve a trade as of a specific date and time (reconstructed from the audit trail for example) so that it can perform analysis and batch processing as of specific times without having to block users from entering new trades or updating existing trades.

- Records in the database are timestamped with an Update Datetime which is used to audit changes.
- Risk analyses and scheduled tasks can specify an Undo Datetime, a point in time that trades will be rolled-back to for the purposes of processing. The trade may have been amended since then but will be recreated as it was at the Undo Datetime for this specific request.
- The Valuation Datetime specifies the point in time that a processing is deemed to be occurring. For example, if Valuation Datetime is 5:00 pm, then only the trades entered before 5:00 pm will be processed, and the process will use market data as of the Valuation Datetime.

Using the Portfolio Manager as an example, we have the following settings:



**Portfolio Manager Window**

Utilities Market Data Help

Valuation Date 14/04/2008 14:23:52

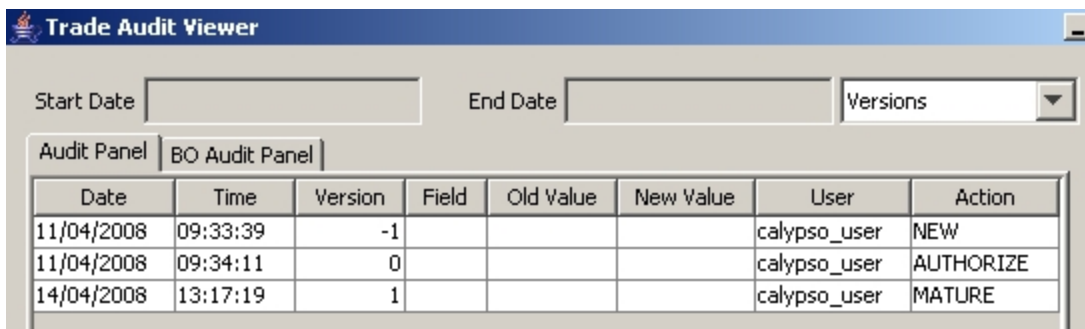
Undo Datetime 14/04/2008 13:00:00 ☒ Undo

Pricing Env default

Valuation Datetime = 14:23:52

Undo Datetime = 13:00:00

We can see from the audit trail on this trade that the trade will be included in the process because it existed before 14:23:52, but it will be rolled back to version 0 because it was amended at 13:17:19, and we want to consider all trades as of 13:00:00.



**Trade Audit Viewer**

Start Date End Date Versions

Audit Panel BO Audit Panel

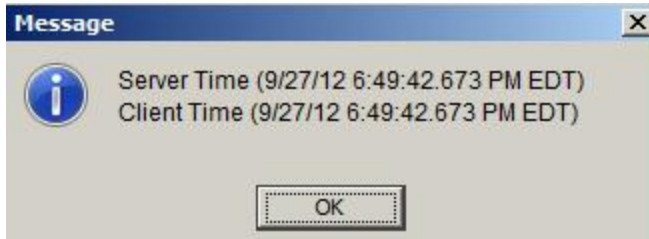
Date	Time	Version	Field	Old Value	New Value	User	Action
11/04/2008	09:33:39	-1				calypso_user	NEW
11/04/2008	09:34:11	0				calypso_user	AUTHORIZE
14/04/2008	13:17:19	1				calypso_user	MATURE

The "undo" feature is driven by the audit trail and timestamp generated by the Data Server, so the date and time of the user has no impact.

### User versus Data Server Date and Time

The date and time of the user is used to display dates and times, and it may be different from the date and time of the Data Server.

From the Calypso Navigator, you can navigate to **Utilities > Check Server Time** to check their respective date and time.



To avoid any confusion (like capturing back-dated trades inadvertently), you can enforce a limit to the difference between the Server Time and the Client Time using the environment property `MAX_DIFF_TIME`. It is set in ms, and defaults to 3600000 (1 hour).

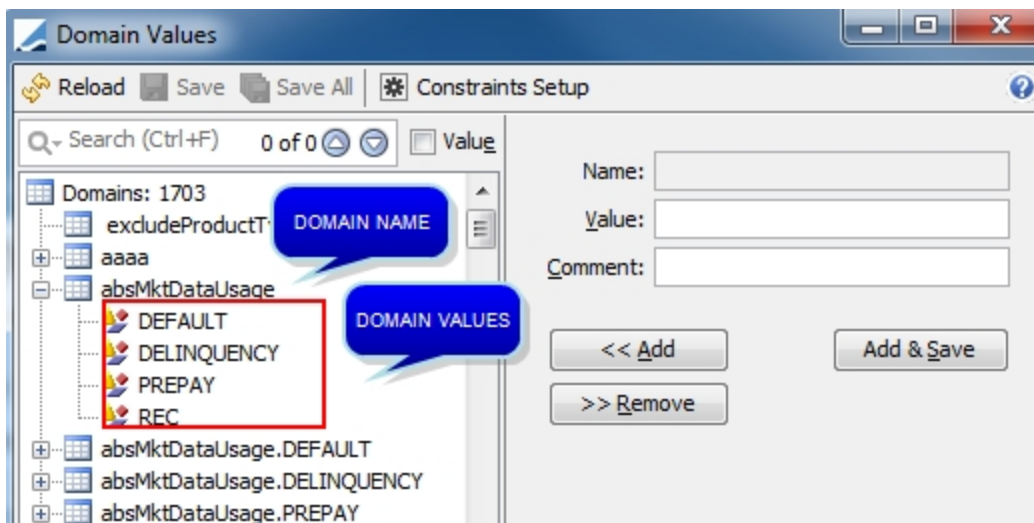
If the difference is more than `MAX_DIFF_TIME`, the Client application will not start.

## 6. Defining Domain Data

**Domain data** are the most basic data required for operating the system, such as typed lists that will be available for selection from the various windows.

Some domain data are user-defined (like custom attribute values), while others are dictated by the system (like legal entity roles).

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > System > Domain Values** (menu action `refdata.DomainValueWindow`) for defining **domain data**.



► You can find a description of out-of-the-box domains under **Help > Domain Values**.

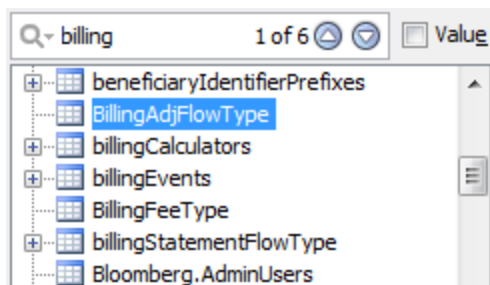
### 6.1 Searching Domains

All domains are loaded by default when you open the window.

- » Scroll through the list of domains on the left-hand side to find a domain.

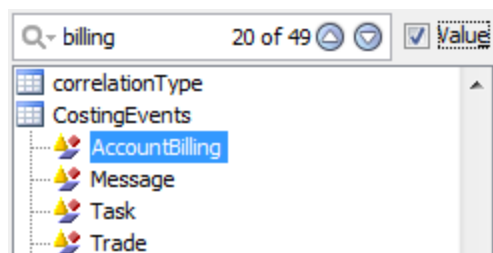
Double-click a domain to display its values.

- » You can also type in a few characters in the search field and click the up or down arrows to search forward or backward. The first domain that contains the specified characters will be selected. Click the up or down arrows again to search the next domain as needed.





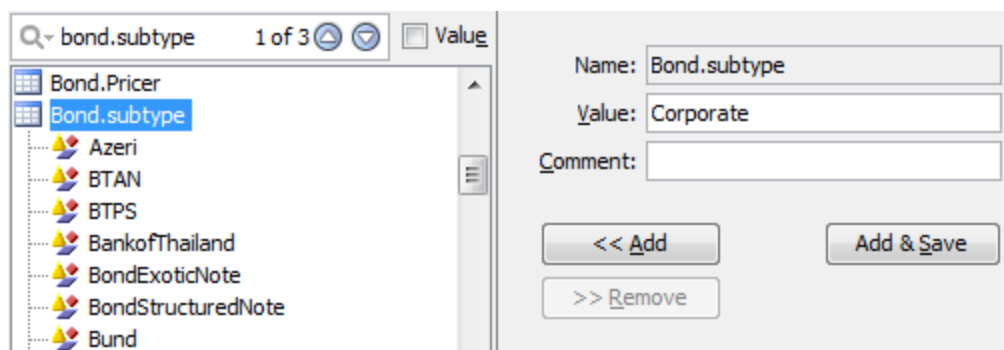
You can check the Value checkbox to search domain values rather than domain names.



## 6.2 Adding Domain Values

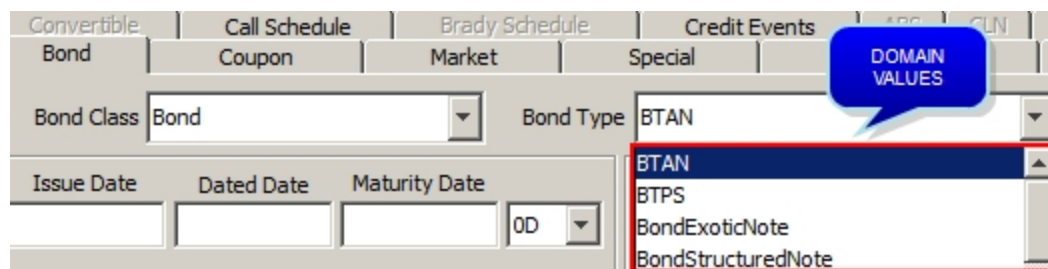
- » Select a domain from the left-hand side.
- » On the right-hand side, enter a domain value in the Value field, and a description in the Comment field as applicable.

Then click **Add**. Repeat as needed to add multiple values.



- » At the top, click **Save** to save the domain currently selected, or **Save All** to save all domains.
- You can also click **Add & Save** to add the value and save the current domain at the same time.
- » Click **Reload** to make the new values available.

### Sample Usage

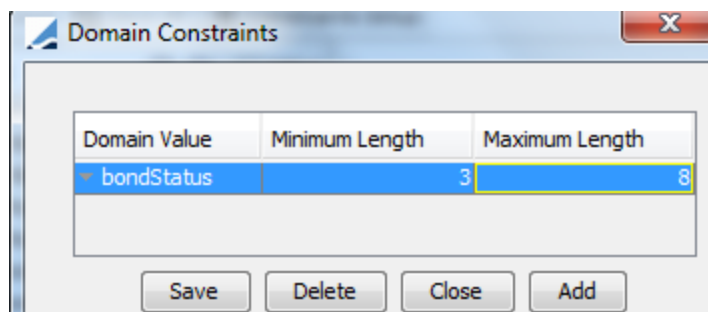


Sample Bond Product definition

## 6.3 Setting Domain Constraints

Setting domain constraints requires the access permission function CreateDomainConstraints.

- » Click **Constraints Setup** to invoke the Domain Constraints window for setting character limits on the domain values of a given domain.



Click **Add** to add a constraint. Then select a domain from the Domain Value field, and enter a minimum length and a maximum length.

Click **Save**. The constraint ensures that the values entered for that domain are within the specified range of characters.

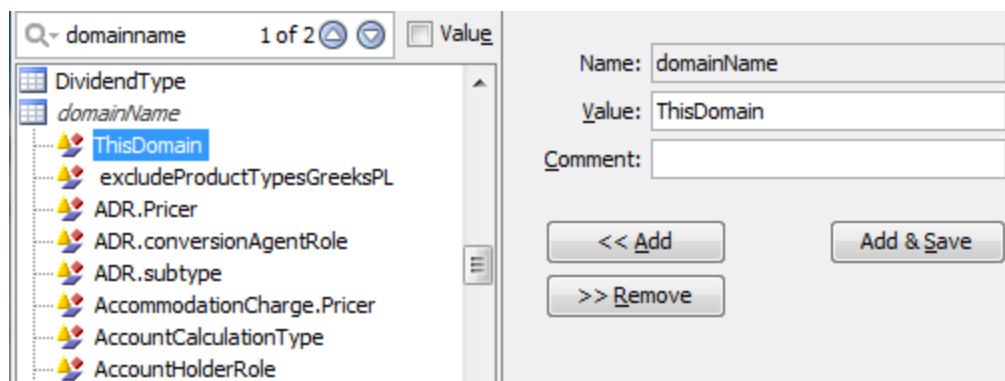
In the example above, when you select the "bondStatus" domain and add the value AUTHORIZED, an error message will popup indicating that the value violates the constraint because it is more than 8 characters long.

## 6.4 Adding Domains

Domains are registered in the "domainName" domain.

To add a new domain, add the name of the domain you wish to create as a value to the "domainName" domain.

- » Select the "domainName" domain and enter the name of the domain you wish to create in the Value field.



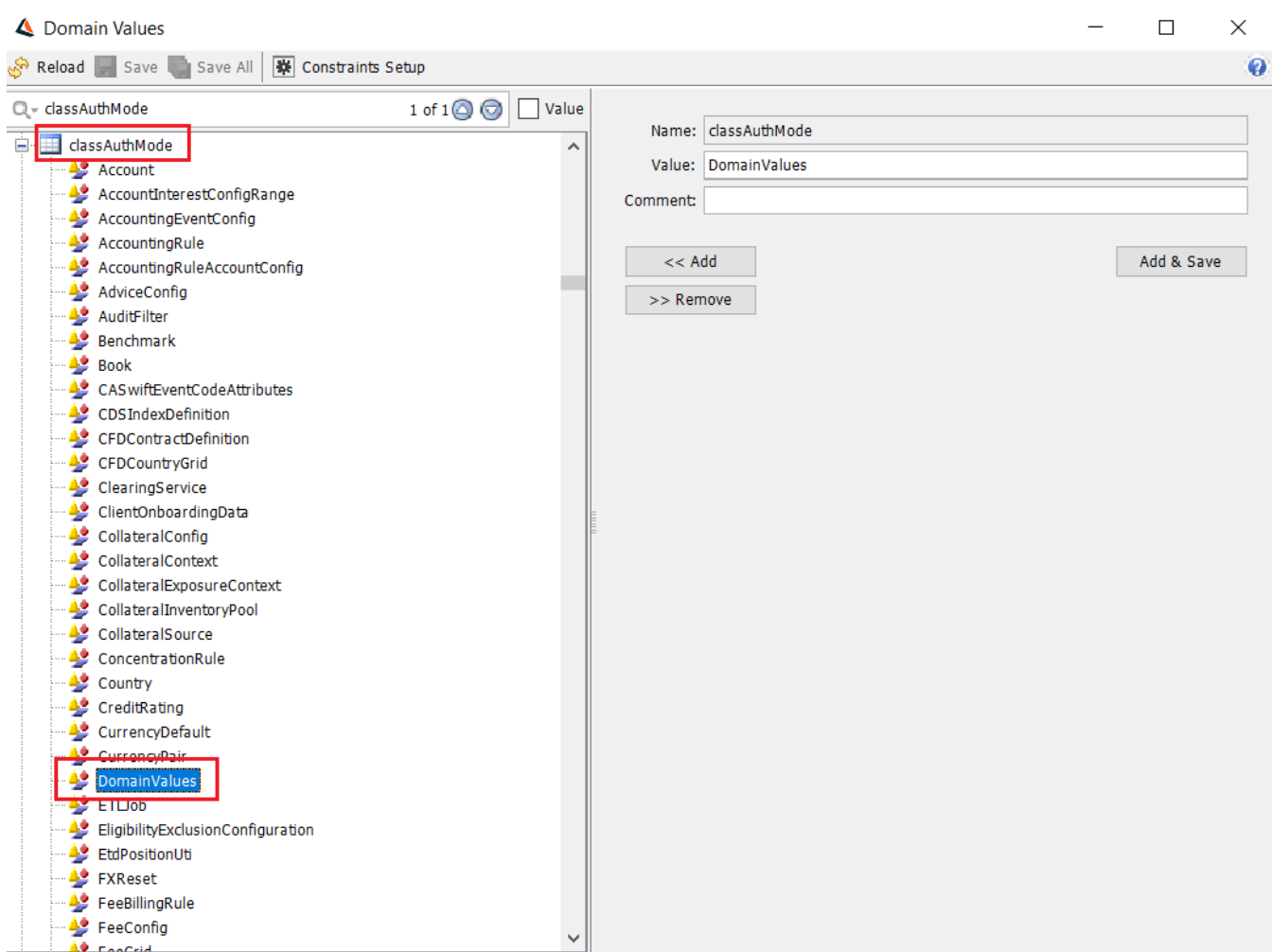
- » Then click **Save** to save the domain currently selected, or **Save All** to save all domains.
- » Click **Reload** to make the new domain available for selection, "ThisDomain" in this example. Select the new domain, and add values as applicable.

## 6.5 Authorization in Domain Values

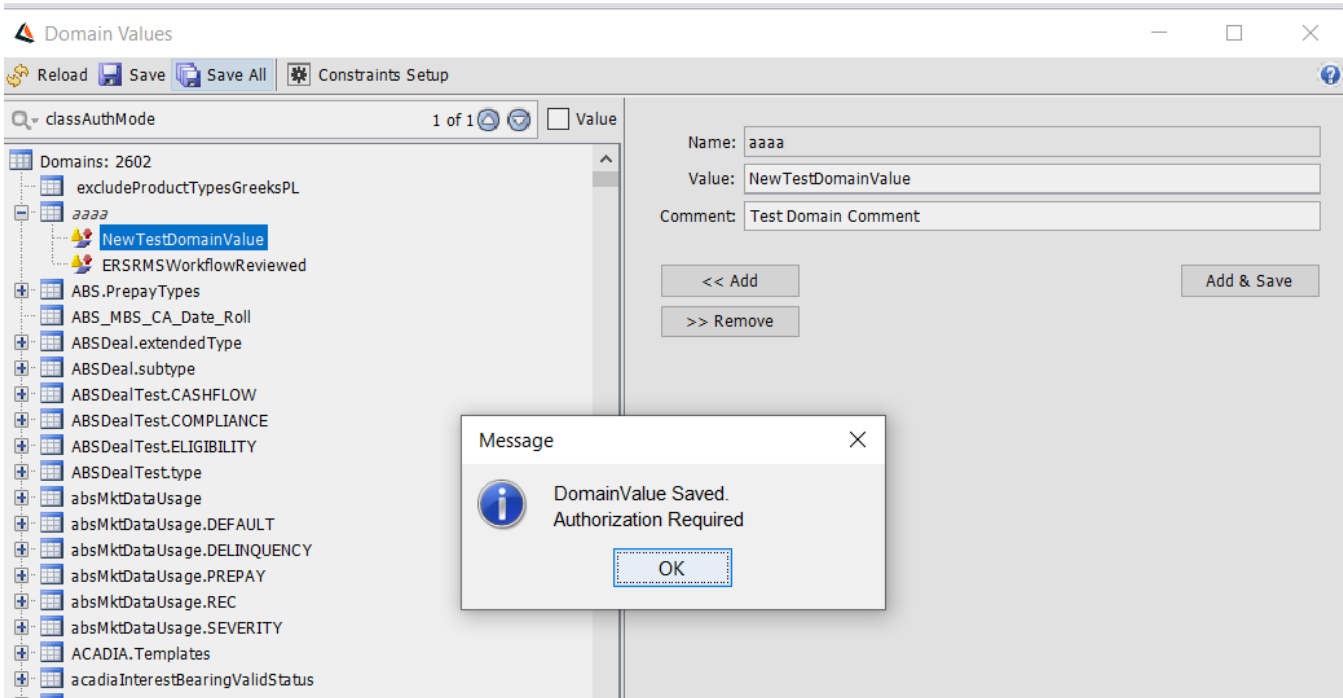
Calypso has enabled authorization for Domain Values to prevent unapproved or unauthorized modifications to existing values or additions. It allows user to enable / disable the authorization in Domain Values. By default authorization in Domain Values is disabled.

To enable authorization in Domain Values, follow the below steps:

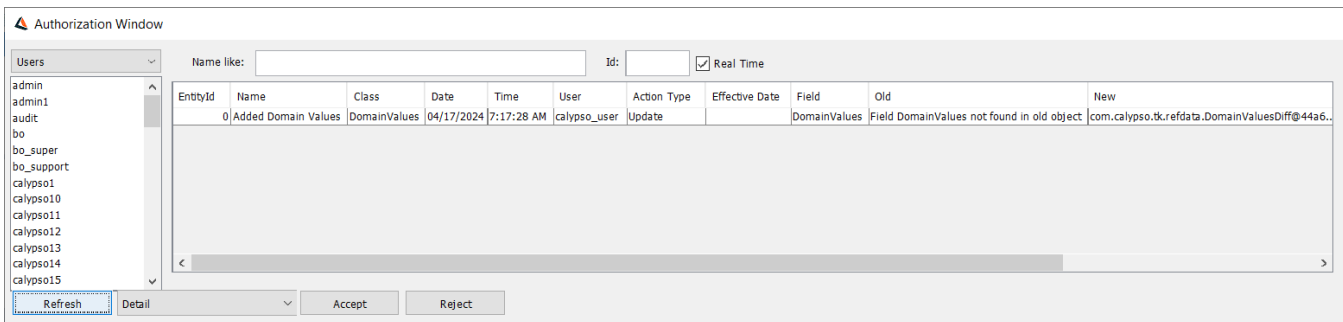
- » Enable data authorization (by setting CALYPSO\_DATA\_AUTHORIZATION\_ENABLED to true). The user should be able to add or save domain values without an authorization prompt.
- » Now, open the Domain Values window and add DomainValues class in classAuthMode to enable authorization of Domain Values.



- » So, now whenever you add a Domain Value in the Domain Value window and click on [Save](#), [Save All](#) or [Add & Save](#). A pop-up will be generated stating "Authorization Required".



- » After adding the Domain value, if you click on the **Reload** button, the newly added Domain Value will disappear because the changes are not yet approved.
- » Now, open the authorization window, click on **Refresh** button.



- » To view the details of the added Domain Values double-click on the row. You can accept / reject the change accordingly. Once accepted, reload the Domain Values window, the newly added domain value will be shown and if rejected the domain value will not be added.

Similar steps will be followed to **Remove** the Domain Value for the user.

## 7. Domain Values List

This document describes the domains provided out-of-the-box.

Domains	Description
<product type>.Pricer	<p>Pricers for the selected &lt;product type&gt;.</p> <p>You can create a custom pricer, register it in this domain, and define it in the Pricer Config.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details about creating a custom pricer.</p>
<product type>.subtype	<p>Product subtypes for the selected &lt;product type&gt;.</p> <p>Out-of-the-box subtypes for each product are described in the corresponding Asset Class user guide.</p> <p>You can add subtypes as needed.</p> <p>In the Pricer Config, you can assign different market data and pricers by product subtype.</p>
<product type>.extendedType	<p>Extended types for the selected &lt;product type&gt;.</p> <p>Out-of-the-box extended types for each product are described in the corresponding Asset Class user guide.</p> <p>You can add extended types as needed.</p> <p>In the Pricer Config, you can assign different market data and pricers by extended type.</p>
absMktDataUsage	Usage codes for assigned ABS Market Data Items.
absMktDataUsage.DEFAULT	Stores the types of curves that can be used with the DEFAULT usage. The CurveDefault is registered in this domain out-of-the-box.
absMktDataUsage.DELINQUENCY	Stores the types of curves that can be used with the DELINQUENCY usage. The CurveDelinquency is registered in this domain out-of-the-box.
absMktDataUsage.PREPAY	Stores the types of curves the can be used with the PREPAY usage. The CurvePrepay is registered in this domain out-of-the-box.
absMktDataUsage.REC	Stores the types of curves that can be used with the REC usage. The CurveRecovery is registered in this domain out-of-the-box.
accBookClassification	Accounting book classification. Add values to this domain that you can select in the Accounting Book application to specify the intent of the accounting book (examples include Trading, AmotizedCost, and AmortizedValue).
accCurType	Accounting currency conversion rules for types of currency in the accounting system.

Domains	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• EURO – Specifies that posting is in Euros.</li> <li>• TRADE – Specifies that posting is in the trade currency.</li> </ul>
accEventClass	Accounting event classes used by the Accounting engine. Categorizes the posting records. You can add values to this domain. ► Please refer to Calypso Accounting Postings documentation for details.
accEventProperty	Labels to be placed on an Accounting Event Config, indicating classification for Transfer Accounting. You can add properties to this domain. ► Please refer to Calypso Accounting Postings documentation for details.
accEventType	Accounting event types contain a definition for the permitted types of accounting entries. ► Refer to Calypso Accounting Events documentation for a description of the accounting events.  You can add custom accounting events to the accEventType domain. Define custom accounting events in a custom AccountHandler class. ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.
accountActiveStatus	In Accounts Definition, you can add status for classifying active accounts.
AccountCalculationType	Types of account position calculations. Calypso includes Interest.
accountClosedStatus	In Accounts Definition, you can add statuses for classifying closed accounts.
AccountHolderRole	Used in acc_account to indicate the role of a CallAccount.
accountPendingStatus	In Accounts Definition, you can add statuses for classifying pending account.
accountProperty	In Accounts Definition, you can add properties that contain information about the account.
AccountSettleMethod	Used in acc_account to indicate the SettleMethod of the sdi linked to a CallAccount.
accountStatus	In Accounts Definition, you can add statuses for classifying SETTLE accounts.
accountSuspendedStatus	In Accounts Definition, you can add statuses for classifying suspended accounts.
accountType	Used in acc_account and acc_rule_config to indicate the type of a GL account or custodian account. ► Please refer to Calypso Accounting Postings documentation for details.
accRuleType	Labels to be placed on an accounting rule, indicating classification. ► Please refer to Calypso Accounting Postings documentation for details.
addressMethod	The Sender engine uses DocumentSender objects to send message documents to a given address method or gateway. The addressMethod

Domains	Description
	<p>domain stores the address methods.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details about creating custom DocumentSender objects.</p> <p>Define the address method for a legal entity by clicking Contact in the Legal Entity window.</p>
AllocationSupported	Used in the new allocation framework. Contains a list of products for which the Allocation menu will be displayed in the trade worksheet under Back Office > Allocate.
AmendGroup	You can amend workflow of message for checking advice messages. You have the value as workflowRuleMessage.
analysisParameter	<p>Analysis parameters defined when running risk analysis reports.</p> <p>You can create custom parameters when creating a custom analysis. Register the custom parameter names in the analysisParameter domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
applicationName	<p>You can assign access permissions in the Access Window &gt; Group Access panel for applications that a group of users may run. The default value is _ALL_.</p> <p>You can add engine and application names in the applicationName domain in order to assign the access permission to run it.</p>
asianOptionType	<p>Types of Asian options that you can trade in the FX Option trade window. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the following types of Asian options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AVERAGE RATE – Average rate on the sample dates.</li> <li>• AVERAGE STRIKE – Average strike on the sample dates.</li> <li>• GEOM AVERAGE RATE – Geometric average rate on the sample dates.</li> <li>• GEOM AVERAGE STRIKE – Geometric average strike on the sample dates.</li> <li>• MAXIMUM – Maximum on the sample dates.</li> <li>• MINIMUM – Minimum on the sample dates.</li> </ul>
AssetSwapPrincipalStructures	<p>The schedule principal structures that you can select from the Asset Swap trade window. The default value is Schedule.</p> <p>You can create custom principal schedules, and register them in the AssetSwapPrincipalStructures domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
assetSwapRedemptionFeeType	Stores the redemption fee type for asset swaps. REDEMPTION_FEE is defined out-of-the-box.

Domains	Description
assetSwapUpfrontFeeType	No longer used. Use <a href="#">tradeUpfrontFeeType</a> instead.
attributeType	Components of automatic account names for GL accounting.
auditReportRestrictable	Controls what can be seen in the Audit Report. If the same classes are assigned to this domain and in the audit report restriction in group access for your user, then you will not be able to see them.
autoExercise	Add the names of secondary market products that are options. Use this domain with the AUTOMATIC_EXERCISE scheduled task to automatically exercise the options that are in-the-money.
averageType	Methods for averaging rate resets, including the following: OIS, SIMPLE, UNWEIGHTED, WEIGHTED.
BalanceInitDate	Balance initialization date. Add dates that populate the InitDate attribute drop-down list in the BALANCE scheduled task.
BankingPriority	<p>Swift message support for field 113 &lt;banking priority&gt; in Swift Block 3 / User Header (at least for payment.selector).</p> <p>In the BankingPriority domain, add a value for each message type (for example MT103), and set the banking priority in the comment (for example NNNN).</p>
barrier_type	Option barrier type, including the following: DOWN_AND_IN, DOWN_AND_OUT, UP_AND_IN, and UP_AND_OUT.
BBAShiftDateRoll	Stores the date rules used for shift date roll.
billingCalculators	Names of the billing calculators.
billingEvents	Events to which the Billing engine subscribes.
Bo_position_snapshot	Stores the snapshot date of the INVENTORY_SNAPSHOT scheduled task with the types of position and the dates (in the comment field).
BondAssetBacked.collateralType	<p>Collateral type for the Asset Backed Bond. You can select the collateral type when defining the Bond product in the Bond Window &gt; ABS panel.</p> <p>Calypso out-of-the-box includes the following collateral types: Auto Loans, Commercial Home Equity Loans, Credit Card, Mortgages, Residential Home Equity Loans, and Student Loans.</p> <p>You can add collateral types to the BondAssetBacked.collateralType domain.</p>
BondAssetBacked.poolFactorType	<p>The pool factor types, which are how the principal is paid down, in the Asset Back Bond. You can select the pool factor type when defining the Bond product in the Bond Window &gt; ABS panel.</p> <p>Out-of-the-box, the system includes the following pool types: Fixed Schedule, Variable, and Variable Schedule.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Fixed Income User Guide</i> for a description of the pool factor types.</p>



Domains	Description
bondStatus	<p>Populates the Bond Status drop-down menu on the bond product window for bonds imported from Bloomberg. You can select one of the following values:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PENDING (default value) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Create request from Bloomberg: Amend the bond – Do not create a specific task.</li> <li>Update request from Bloomberg: Amend the bond – Do not create a specific task.</li> </ul> </li> <li>VERIFIED <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Create request from Bloomberg: Do not amend the bond – Create a task of type EX_BLOOMBERG_EXCEPTION with the following message “Could not update bond id &lt;bond_id&gt; from a create request: status is VERIFIED”.</li> <li>Update request from Bloomberg: Amend the bond – Do not create a specific task.</li> </ul> </li> <li>NOUPDATE <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Create request from Bloomberg: Do not amend the bond – Create a task of type EX_BLOOMBERG_EXCEPTION with the following message “Could not update bond id &lt;bond_id&gt; from a create request: status is NOUPDATE”.</li> <li>Update request from Bloomberg: Do not amend the bond – Create a task of type EX_BLOOMBERG_EXCPETION with the following message “Could not update bond id &lt;bond_id&gt; from an update request: status is NOUPDATE”.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
bondType	<p>Type of bonds.</p> <p>Out-of-the-box, the system includes the following types: Bond, BondAssetBacked, BondBrady, BondCLN, BondConvertible, BondFRN, BondMMDiscount, BondMMDiscountAUD, BondMMInterest, BondRevolver.</p>
bookAttribute.BookBundle	<p>Add names of book bundles to this domain. See the Book Attributes Dialog window, which you can open from the Book Window. Add books to a book bundle by defining the attribute on the book.</p> <p>You can assign access permissions by book bundle to a group of users. Users who have permissions to a book bundle have permissions to all of the books in the bundle.</p>
bookingType	<p>GL accounting posting conventions, including the following: Incremental, N/A, and Reversal.</p>
BOPositionFilter	<p>Used for filtering BO inventory position. You can select a custom filter in the Inventory Position report.</p>

Domains	Description
	<p>Calypso includes the filter <code>SecurityFilter</code>, which only shows security positions that are held at multiple agents. In order to use this filter, compile <code>calypsox.apps.reporting.SecurityFilter</code>.</p> <p>You can create custom filters. Create a class named <code>apps.reporting.&lt;Name&gt;Filter</code> that implements the interface <code>com.calypso.apps.reporting.BOPositionFilter</code>. Register the class name in the <code>BOPositionFilter</code> domain.</p>
<code>bundleType</code>	Bundle types. You can add types to this domain.
<code>Cache.class</code>	Cache class implementations.
<code>Cache.eviction</code>	Cache eviction implementations.
<code>calcAgentCityCode</code>	Add a list of cities for the calculation agent. Users can select a city in the Credit Default Swap trade window > Details panel.
<code>calendarIsoCodes</code>	Stores calendar ISO codes.
<code>calibratableModels</code>	Domain for the calibration module.
<code>calibrations</code>	Domain for the calibration module.
<code>calibrators</code>	Domain for the calibration module.
<code>CallAccountType</code>	Types of Call Accounts.
<code>CapitalizePremiumFeeType</code>	For physically exercised swaptions, stores the Fee Type used to capture the premium on an option trade that is copied to the underlying trade. The default value of this domain is "PREMIUM".
<code>CashSettleDefaultsAgreements</code>	Add names of cash settle default agreements to this domain. The agreement names can be selected in the Cash Settle Info Window that opens from the trade worksheet (for example, in the Swap worksheet choose Swap > Cash Settle Info).
<code>cashSettleEvent</code>	Event types for Cash Settlement of Products. Calypso includes Default, which is the default Cash Settlement event type.
<code>cashSettleFeeType</code>	Specify the credit event fee type for the settlement payment from CDS Index, CDS Index Tranche, CDS Nth Loss, and CDS Nth Default trades.
<code>ccdsUpfrontFeeType</code>	No longer used. Use <a href="#">tradeUpfrontFeeType</a> instead.
<code>cdsAbsindexUpfrontFeeType</code>	No longer used. Use <a href="#">tradeUpfrontFeeType</a> instead.
<code>cdsAbsindexTrancheUpfrontFeeType</code>	No longer used. Use <a href="#">tradeUpfrontFeeType</a> instead.
<code>cdsabsUpfrontFeeType</code>	No longer used. Use <a href="#">tradeUpfrontFeeType</a> instead.
<code>cdsAdditionalProvisions</code>	<p>Values from this domain can be selected for inclusion in the CDS Settlement Matrix, or non-market-standard CDS.</p> <p>You can add or remove values from this domain when new versions of the settlement matrix are published.</p>

Domains	Description
cdsIndexTrancheUpfrontFeeType	No longer used. Use <a href="#">tradeUpfrontFeeType</a> instead.
cdsIndexUpfrontFeeType	No longer used. Use <a href="#">tradeUpfrontFeeType</a> instead.
cdsPmtLagType	Values that you add to this domain appear in a drop-down menu in the Credit Default Swap trade window > Details panel as options that you can select for the payment lag description.
cdsSettleTiming	Specify methods for when the settlement will occur.
Certificate.Underlying	List of underlying products that you can select when setting up a certificate in the Warrant/Certificate Window.
Certificate.UnderlyingEditable	Add Certificate underlying product types that are not managed in Calypso in this domain. Users can enter a description for products defined in this domain.
cfProductType	Types of products that you can select in the CFD Product Window. Calypso includes the following products in this domain: BondConvertible and Equity.
CheckUnauthorizedSDI	Types of workflows to check for unauthorized SDIs for a legal entity.
city	City codes for holiday calendars.
classAuditMode	<p>Classes in this domain are auditable, meaning that the database stores any changes to the corresponding data, and the system applies versions so that you can view and compare different versions of the data. Remove a class from the classAuditMode domain to make it not auditable.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Security User Guide</i> for details on the Audit functionality.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details on making a class auditable.</p>
classAuthMode	<p>Classes in this domain require authorization. When a user makes any changes to the corresponding data, an authorization user must authorize the change. Remove a class from the classAuthMode domain to disable authorization for that class.</p> <p>Choose from the following values to enable or disable authorization for Liquidity Limits:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LiqLimitCcyBucket</li> <li>• LiqLimitCcyClassificationLevel</li> <li>• LiqLimitCcyClassificationLevelBucket</li> </ul> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Security User Guide</i> for details the Authorization functionality.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details on making a class</p>

Domains	Description
	authorizable.
classNotAuth	Lists the values to disable authorization of the given class for the given processing organization.
CollateralAttribute	<p>Collateral attributes are similar to trade keywords except that they are set at the collateral object level, so for a multi-collateral repo trade, the same attribute can have a different value per each piece of collateral.</p> <p><i>Related Domains:</i></p> <p><a href="#">MirrorCollateralAttribute</a></p> <p><a href="#">PropagateCollateralAttribute</a></p>
commodity.ForwardPriceMethods	<p>Types of forward pricing methods used for commodities.</p> <p>These can be selected in the Commodity Reset Definition.</p>
CommodityAveragingPolicy	<p>Add custom policy names that you can select for averaging the rates used in fixing in the Commodity Swap 2 and Commodity OTC Option 2. The policy names appear in the Avg Method menu.</p> <p>For a custom Averaging Policy, the code should reside in <code>tk/product/commodities</code> and be compiled. For reference, please check: <code>calypsox/tk/product/commodities/AveragingPolicySample</code></p> <p>Add your custom policy name to the CommodityAveragingPolicy domain. If the custom policy involves a foreign currency, add the policy name to the CommodityFXAveragingPolicy domain.</p>
CommodityAveragingRoundingPolicy	<p>Add custom policy names that you can select for the averaging rounding policy in the Commodity Swap 2 and Commodity OTC Option 2. The policy names appear in the Round After menu.</p> <p>For a custom Averaging Rounding Policy, the code should reside in <code>tk/product/commodities</code> and be compiled. For reference, please check: <code>calypsox/tk/product/commodities/AveragingRoundingPolicySample</code></p> <p>Add your custom policy name to the CommodityAveragingRoundingPolicy domain. If the policy involves a foreign currency, add it to the CommodityFXAveragingRoundingPolicy domain.</p>
CommodityCumulativeDaily FwdPointKeywords (one word)	Stores the derivative daily fwd point keywords for daily points. If unit for CurveUnderlying doesn't match any of predefined daily keywords, an error message for that particular curve underlying is being displayed.
CommodityCumulativeMonthly FwdPointKeywords (one word)	Stores the derivative monthly fwd point keywords for monthly points. If unit for CurveUnderlying doesn't match any of predefined monthly keywords, an error message for that particular curve underlying is being displayed.

Domains	Description
CommodityElectricityQuoteTypes	<p>Add Commodity Electricity quote types. The quotes can be used in the Commodity Electricity Hyper Surface. Following are examples of the quote format:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OFF = Off Peak Quote</li> <li>• ON = On Peak Quote</li> <li>• BL = Base Load (24 hours) Quote</li> <li>• 1D = Today +1</li> <li>• 2D = Today +2</li> <li>• 1M = Next Calendar month</li> <li>• 2M = The month after that</li> <li>• 1Y = Next Year (Jan 1 - Dec 31)</li> <li>• 2Y = The year after that</li> <li>• BOD = Balance of the Day (today)</li> <li>• BOM = Balance of the Month (starting tomorrow)</li> <li>• BOY = Balance of the Year (starting tomorrow)</li> </ul>
CommodityFixingDatePolicy	<p>Stores the fixing date policies that you can select for fixing dates during the swaplet or optionlet period in the Commodity Swap 2 and Commodity OTC Option 2, respectively.</p> <p>For the custom Fixing Date Policy, the code should reside in <code>tk/product/commodities/schedulegeneration/fixing</code> and be compiled. Add the custom fixing date policy name to the <code>CommodityFixingDatePolicy</code> domain.</p>
CommodityFXAveragingPolicy	<p>Add custom policy names that you can select for averaging the rates used in fixing in the Commodity Swap 2 and Commodity OTC Option 2. The policy names appear in the Avg Method menu.</p> <p>For a custom Averaging Policy, the code should reside in <code>tk/product/commodities</code> and be compiled. For reference, please check: <code>calypsox/tk/product/commodities/AveragingPolicySample</code></p> <p>Add your custom policy name to the <code>CommodityAveragingPolicy</code> domain. If the custom policy involves a foreign currency, add the policy name to the <code>CommodityFXAveragingPolicy</code> domain.</p>
CommodityFXAveraging RoundingPolicy (one word)	<p>Add custom policy names that you can select for the averaging rounding policy in the Commodity Swap 2 and Commodity OTC Option 2. The policy names appear in the Round After menu.</p> <p>For a custom Averaging Rounding Policy, the code should reside in <code>tk/product/commodities</code> and be compiled.</p>

Domains	Description
	Add your custom policy name to the CommodityAveragingRoundingPolicy domain. If the policy involves a foreign currency, add it to the CommodityFXAveragingRoundingPolicy domain.
CommodityLocation	Add names of the physical locations where the commodities are delivered. You select the location when setting-up the Commodity product.
commodityMktDataUsage	Extend the list of usage types to associate with a commodity curve in the Pricer Configuration > Commodity panel.
CommodityName	Add names of commodity products. You select a commodity name when setting up the commodity product.
CommodityPaymentFrequency	Add names of custom payment frequency policies that you can select in the Commodity Swap 2 and Commodity OTC Option 2.
CommodityPaymentFrequency. Bullet	Add names of custom bullet payment frequency policies that you can select in the Commodity Swap 2 and Commodity OTC Option 2.
CommodityPaymentFrequency. Contract	Add names of custom contract payment frequency policies that you can select in the Commodity Swap 2 and Commodity OTC Option 2.
CommodityPaymentFrequency. Daily	Add names of custom daily payment frequency policies that you can select in the Commodity Swap 2 and Commodity OTC Option 2.
CommodityPaymentFrequency. Periodic	Add names of custom periodic payment frequency policies that you can select in the Commodity Swap 2 and Commodity OTC Option 2.
CommodityPaymentFrequency. PeriodicIRConvention	Add names of custom periodic IR convention payment frequency policies that you can select in the Commodity Swap 2 and Commodity OTC Option 2.
CommodityPaymentFrequency. Whole	Add names of custom whole payment frequency policies that you can select in the Commodity Swap 2 and Commodity OTC Option 2.
CommodityReset	Screen name for Commodity Reset.
CommodityResetSource	Screen name for Commodity Reset Source.
CommoditySettleMethod	Settle method for Commodity transfers. For example, COMMODITY is for commodity certificate transfers.
CommoditySource	Add names of the exchanges where the commodities trade. You select the source in the Commodity product.
CommodityType	<p>The default product type is Commodity. The commodity type can be selected in the commodity product definition.</p> <p>Additional commodity product types are available out-of-the-box: Electricity, Storage Based, Vintage Based. They are associated with additional attributes that you can set that are used in pricing, and the market data that is required for the pricing of those commodities.</p>

Domains	Description
CommodityUnit	Units in which the exchange quotes the commodities. You can select the unit in the Commodity or Commodity Index product, and also in the trade. You can set up the conversion factor from one type of unit to the other. See <a href="#">Configuration &gt; Commodities &gt; Commodity Conversion</a> .
CommodOptVolTypeDelta	Extend the list of delta values that you can select when creating underlyings for the commodity option volatility surface.
ComputeCouponPerQty	Sec code for added rounding conventions when calculating interest on Russian and Brazilian bonds.
contactType	Contact person or department types for advices. Define the contact type for a legal entity by clicking Contact in the Legal Entity window.  Calypso demonstration data includes the following contact types: Accounting, Back-Office, Default, Documentation, Operation, Payments, and Settlement. You can add types to the contactType domain.
contractDateGen	Add the names of custom date generators that you can select when defining future contracts in the Future Contract Window.  ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details about how to create a custom date generator for a future contract.
corporateActionType	Add links for models and subtypes in the corporateActionType domain using <ModelName>.<SubType> as the format. In the Corporate Action window > Create panel, when you select the Model name, the application only displays the Sub Types linked to that model. For example, if you add ACQUISITION.OPA and ACQUISITION.OPE in the corporateActionType domain, when you select the ACQUISITION Model, Sub Type displays OPA and OPE.
CorrelationMatrix.gen	Add custom correlation matrix generators to this domain. A correlation matrix generation class contains the algorithm for deriving a non-simple correlation matrix. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the FXIndex generator.  To create a custom generator, create a class named <code>tk.marketdata.CorrelationMatrixGenerator&lt;Name&gt;</code> that extends <code>com.calypso.tk.marketdata.CorrelationMatrixGenerator</code> .  ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Class Library</i> for details. Register the custom generator name in the CorrelationMatrix.gen domain.  The <code>com.calypso.tk.marketdata.CorrelationMatrix</code> class invokes the generator.
CorrelationSurface.gen	Names of the generation algorithms (generators) for derived Basket Correlations. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the BaseCorrelation generator.  You can create custom Correlation Surface generators. Create a class

Domains	Description
	<p>named <code>tk.marketdata.CorrelationSurfaceGenerator&lt;Name&gt;</code> which extends the abstract base class <code>com.calypso.tk.marketdata.CorrelationSurfaceGenerator</code>. Register the custom generator name in the <code>CorrelationSurface.gen</code> domain. The <code>com.calypso.tk.marketdata.CorrelationSurface</code> class invokes the generator.</p>
<code>CorrelationSurface.gensimple</code>	<p>Names of the generators for simple Basket Correlations. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the <code>BespokeCorrelation</code> and <code>BespokeCorrelationMoneyness</code> generators.</p> <p>You can create custom generators and register them in the <code>CorrelationSurface.gensimple</code> domain.</p>
<code>correlationType</code>	<p>This domain contains the correlation types that you can select for each axis when creating a Correlation Matrix.</p> <p>You can create custom correlation types and register them in the <code>correlationType</code> domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details about how to create a custom correlation type.</p>
<code>CovarianceMatrix.gen</code>	<p>Add custom covariance matrix generators to this domain. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the <code>MFMDDefault</code> and <code>Rebonato</code> generators.</p> <p>To create a custom generator, create a class named <code>tk.marketdata.CovarianceMatrixGenerator&lt;Name&gt;</code> that extends <code>com.calypso.tk.marketdata.CovarianceMatrixGenerator</code>.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Class Library</i> for details. Register the custom generator name in the <code>CovarianceMatrix.gen</code> domain.</p> <p>The <code>com.calypso.tk.marketdata.CovarianceMatrix</code> class invokes the generator.</p>
<code>creditDefaultSwapUpfrontFeeType</code>	No longer used. Use <a href="#">tradeUpfrontFeeType</a> instead.
<code>creditEventProtocolType</code>	Stores the names of ISDA credit event protocol types.
<code>creditEventType</code>	Credit event types that you can select in the Credit Event Window. You can add event types to this domain.
<code>creditMktDataUsage</code>	<p>Used in the Pricer Configuration Window &gt; Credit panel. Specifies how the system can use a market data item. The following usage types are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>CORR_SKEW</code> – Use the market data item as a correlation skew.</li> <li>• <code>C_VOL</code> – Use the market data item as a call volatility surface.</li> <li>• <code>PREPAY</code> – Use the market data item as a prepay curve.</li> <li>• <code>PROB</code> – Use the market data item as a probability curve.</li> </ul>



Domains	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>P_VOL – Use the market data item as a put volatility surface.</li> <li>REC – Use the market data item as a recovery curve.</li> <li>RISKY_DIS – Use the market data item as a risky curve.</li> <li>VOL – Use the market data item as a volatility surface.</li> </ul>
creditMktDataUsage. CORR_SKEW	Specifies the application name CorrelationSurface for the usage.
creditMktDataUsage.C_VOL	Specifies the application name VolatilitySurface3D for the usage.
creditMktDataUsage.PREPAY	Specifies the application name CurvePrepay for the usage.
creditMktDataUsage.PROB	Specifies the application name CurveProbability for the usage.
creditMktDataUsage.P_VOL	Specifies the application name VolatilitySurface3D for the usage.
creditMktDataUsage.REC	Specifies the application name CurveRecovery for the usage.
creditMktDataUsage.RISKY_DIS	Specifies the application name CurveRisky for the usage.
creditMktDataUsage.VOL	Specifies the application name VolatilitySurface3D for the usage.
creditRatingSource	<p>Specifies the default credit rating agency.</p> <p>In the Pricer Configuration, you can now associate credit curves by credit rating: agency and LE attributes.</p> <p>Set the default credit rating agency in the domain creditRatingSource.</p> <p>Set the credit rating attributes order in the domain PCCreditRatingLEAttributesOrder.</p> <p><b>Example: RED_REGION, RED_SECTOR</b></p> <p>If the issuer's specific curve does not exist, the generic curve will be used, based on Legal Entity attributes: Rating agency (Moody's, S&amp;P, Internal), Rating (AAA, AA, A), Sector (ANY, Auto, Financial), Region (North America, Asia, ANY).</p>
creditRatingType	The credit rating type, which you can select in the Credit Rating and Credit Rating Feed Address windows. You can add types to the creditRatingType domain.
creSentStatus	Statuses for the Account Enrichment Report and the Manual CRE window.
CstQEQtSpreadRule	No longer used.
currency	Add currency International Organization for Standardization (ISO) symbols to this domain. Define how a currency is quoted and how it is traded against other currencies in the Currency Default window.
currencyDefaultAttribute	Define custom attributes on currencies for selection and reporting purposes.
currencyGroup	Groups of currencies, grouped for risk analysis and accounting purposes. You can add new groups to this domain.

Domains	Description
currencyPairAttribute	Define custom attributes on currency pairs for selection and reporting purposes.
CurveBasis.gen	<p>Names of the generation algorithms (generators) for Basis Curves.</p> <p>► Refer to <i>Calypso Interest Rate Derivatives Analytics</i> for details.</p> <p>You can create custom Basis Curve generators and register them in the CurveBasis.gen domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
CurveCDSBasisAdjustment.gen	<p>Names of the generation algorithms (generators) for CDS Basis Adjustment curves.</p> <p>You can create custom generators and register them in the CurveCDSBasisAdjustment.gen domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
CurveCommodity.gen	<p>Names of the generation algorithms (generators) for Commodity Curves. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the Commodity generator.</p> <p>You can create custom generators and register them in the CurveCommodity.gen domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
CurveCommoditySpread.gen	<p>Names of the generation algorithms (generators) for Commodity Spread Curves. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the Commodity generator.</p> <p>You can create custom generators and register them in the CurveCommoditySpread.gen domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
CurveFX.gen	<p>Names of the generators for FX Curves. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the following generators: FXCrossRate, FXForward, and FXPoints.</p> <p>► Refer to <i>Calypso FX and Money Market Analytics</i> for details.</p> <p>You can create custom FX Curve generators and register them in the CurveFX.gen domain. Create a class named <code>tk.marketdata.CurveGeneratorFX&lt;name&gt;</code> that extends the abstract base class <code>com.calypso.tk.marketdata.CurveGeneratorFX</code>.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
CurveInflation.gen	<p>Names of the generators for Inflation Curves. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the Inflation generator.</p> <p>You can create custom generators and register them in the CurveInflation.gen domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>

Domains	Description
CurveInflation.gensimple	<p>Names of the generators for simple Inflation Curves. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the Inflation generator.</p> <p>You can create custom simple Inflation Curve generators and register them in the CurveInflation.gensimple domain.</p>
CurveInflationBasis.gen	<p>Names of the generators for Inflation Basis Curves. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the InflationBasis generator.</p> <p>You can create custom generators and register them in the CurveInflationBasis.gen domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
CurvePrepay.PrepaymentModel	<p>Prepayment curves are used for pricing ABS bonds in the context of the Intex integration. Add names of models that you can select when building the curves in the Prepayment Curve window.</p>
CurveProbability.gen	<p>Names of the generators for Probability Curves. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the Probability and ProbabilityIndex generators.</p> <p>► Refer to <i>Calypso Credit Derivatives Analytics</i> and <i>Calypso Credit Derivatives User Guide</i> for details.</p> <p>You can create custom Probability Curve generators and register them in the CurveProbability.gen domain. Create a class named <code>tk.marketdata.CurveGeneratorProbability&lt;Name&gt;</code> that extends the abstract base class <code>com.calypso.tk.marketdata.CurveGeneratorProbabilityBase</code>.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
CurveProbability.gensimple	<p>Names of the generators for simple Probability Curves. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the CreditGrades generator.</p> <p>You can create custom simple Probability Curve generators and register them in the CurveProbability.gensimple domain.</p>
CurveProbability.Selector	<p>Lists curves by pricing environment. Calypso includes <code>PricingEnvCurveProbabilitySelector</code>.</p>
CurveRecovery.gen	<p>Names of the generators for Recovery Curves.</p> <p>Calypso does not contain a generator for the Recovery Curve as it is a simple curve; you manually enter the recovery rates.</p> <p>► Refer to <i>Calypso Credit Derivatives Analytics</i> for details.</p> <p>You can create a custom generator to use with your own pricer and register it in the CurveRecovery.gen domain. Create a class named <code>tk.marketdata.CurveGeneratorRecovery&lt;Name&gt;</code> that extends the abstract base class <code>com.calypso.tk.marketdata.CurveGeneratorRecovery</code>.</p>

Domains	Description
	<p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
CurveRepo.gen	<p>Names of the generators for Repo Curves.</p> <p>Calypso does not contain a generator for the Repo Curve as it is a simple curve. Enter Repo Curves as basis point spreads over the discount curve.</p> <p>► Refer to <i>Calypso Curves</i> documentation for details.</p>
CurveRisky.gen	<p>Names of the generators for Risky Curves.</p> <p>You can create a custom generator to use with your own pricer and register it in the CurveRisky.gen domain. Create a class named <code>tk.marketdata.CurveGeneratorRisky&lt;Name&gt;</code> that extends the abstract base class <code>com.calypso.tk.marketdata.CurveGeneratorRiskyBase</code>.</p> <p>► Refer to <i>Calypso Credit Derivatives Analytics</i> and <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
CurveSeasonality.adj	Add names of custom seasonality adjustment types for Seasonality Curves.
CurveSeasonality.interpolator	Add names of custom curve seasonality interpolators.
CurveVolatility.gen	<p>Names of the generators for Volatility Curves.</p> <p>You can create a custom generator and register it in the CurveVolatility.gen domain. Create a class named <code>tk.marketdata.CurveGeneratorVol&lt;Name&gt;</code> that extends the abstract base class <code>com.calypso.tk.marketdata.CurveGeneratorVol</code>.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
CurveZero.gen	<p>Names of the interest curve generators for Zero Curves. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the following generators: BootStrap, BootStrapForwards, and BootStrapStandard.</p> <p>You can create a custom generator and register it in the CurveZero.gen domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
CurveZero.gensimple	<p>Names of the generators for simple Zero Curves, meaning curves that are not derived from underlying instruments. The default value is none.</p> <p>You can create a customer generator and register it in the CurveZero.gensimple domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
CurveZeroFXDerived.gen	<p>Names of the generators for FX Derived Zero Curves. Calypso includes the FXDerived generator.</p> <p>► Refer to <i>Calypso FX and Money Market Analytics</i> and the <i>Calypso FX Trading System User Guide</i> for details.</p>
CurveZeroPreciousMetal.gen	Names of the generators for precious metal zero curves. Calypso out-of-the-

Domains	Description
	<p>box includes the PreciousMetal generator.</p> <p>You can create a custom generator and register it in the CurveZeroPreciousMetal.gen domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
curveZeroType	Used in the Curve window to select the type of Zero Curve. If you extend <code>com.calypso.tk.marketdata.CurveGeneratorZero</code> , you can add new curve types to the curveZeroType domain.
CustomCalibrationFrameConfig	Add names of custom calibration frame configurations.
CustomCalibrationMeasureConfig	Add names of custom calibration measure configurations.
customCriterion	<p>You can add a custom panel in the trade filter that contains your custom attributes.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details. Register the names of the custom attributes in the customCriterion domain.</p>
CustomCurveUnderlying	<p>You can add a custom underlying instrument panel to the Curve Underlying Window and register the instrument name in the CustomCurveUnderlying domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
customerCallType	In the Customer Station, you select a category for the type of call received from a customer. Add the categories to the customerCallType domain.
customProductWindow	<p>You can create custom product windows and add them to the <b>Configuration &gt; Product</b>. Register the class name in the customProductWindow domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
customScenarioRule	<p>You can create custom scenario rules and register them in the customScenarioRule domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
CustomSDISelector	<p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Settlements User Guide</i> for the methodology used by Calypso for selecting settlement and delivery instructions (SDIs) for trades.</p> <p>You can create a custom SDI selector and register it in the CustomSDISelector domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
CustomStaticDataFilter	Stores names of custom static data filter attributes.
CustomVolSurfaceUnderlying	<p>You can create a custom volatility surface underlying instrument and add a panel in the Volatility Surface Underlying Window. Register the instrument in the CustomVolSurfaceUnderlying domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
DateRuleReportTemplate	Use with reports that use the report framework. Add the names of date rules

Domains	Description
	to the domain, and then the date rules appear in the date tenor drop-down menus in the report. You can select date rules for use in the date period.
dayChangeRule	Stores day change rules.
DBRelationCategory	Categories for database relation tables. Used for consistency checks.
defaultCapGainTerminationFeeType	Stores the default capital gains termination fee type. The default value is CAPGAIN_TERM_FEE.
defaultFXVolSurfUndQtGen	Remove excludeFeedSource from this domain and add includeFeedSource to include the feed source in the quote name. Thus, you can use quotes from multiple sources for the same instrument.
defaultIntTerminationFeeType	Stores the default interest termination fee type. The default value is INT_TERM_FEE.
defaultMgmtTerminationFeeType	Stores the default management termination fee type. The default value is MGMT_TERM_FEE.
defaultTerminationFeeType	Set the default fee type for the Termination Window. The default value is TERMINATION_FEE.
DefaultTradeRole	<p>For each front-office trade window, you can define the default role for the counterparty. If you do not set a default role, then the window uses CounterParty as the default role.</p> <p>You can set the default role in the trade worksheet by choosing <b>Utilities &gt; Set Default Role</b>. Also, you can enter the default role directly in the DefaultTradeRole domain in the Domain Values application. Use the following format: &lt;FullClassName&gt;.&lt;RoleName&gt;. For example, to set Clearer as the default counterparty role in the Futures Trade Window, enter the following in the DefaultTradeRole domain:</p> <pre>com.calypso.apps.trading.TradeFutureWindow.Clearer.</pre>
delayedSettleFeeType	Add the name of the fee definition for the delayed settlement fee that is calculated in the Bank Debt trade worksheet.
deliverableCharacteristics	In the Credit Default Swap trade window, you can select the Deliverable Characteristics in the Physical panel. You can extend this domain.
DeliverableType	In the OTC Equity Option Vanilla Window when the EQUITY_DERIVATIVES_X environment property is set to true, the window displays a Deliverables panel from which you can select the Deliverable Type. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the CASH EXERCISE and PHYSICAL EXERCISE types. You can extend this domain.
deliveryType	<p>The delivery type for actions that involve a movement of a loan against a movement of collateral. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the following delivery types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DAP – Delivery Against Payment</li> </ul>

Domains	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DFP – Delivery Free of Payment</li> </ul>
disableReportTableFiltering	The column filtering (right-click on column heading) is now enabled by default for all reports except those in the domain disableReportTableFiltering.
DispatcherParamsCalypso	Stores the names of the parameters to configure in the Dispatcher Config Window for Calypso grids.
DispatcherParamsDatasync	Stores the names of the parameters to configure in the Dispatcher Config Window for Datasync grids.
DispatcherType	<p>Add types of dispatchers that you can select in <b>Configuration &gt; System &gt; Dispatcher</b>.</p> <p>Extend the class <code>com.calypso.tk.distproc.DistAnalysisCalypso</code>.</p>
disruptionFallbacks	Add the names of the default disruption fallbacks for commodity confirmations. You can view these keywords from the Commodity product trade worksheet. Choose <b>&lt;ProductName&gt; &gt; Commodity Confirm Keywords</b> . The application automatically selects the default disruption fallbacks.
disruptionFallbacksAll	Add the names of all of the possible disruption fallbacks for commodity confirmations. You can view these keywords from the Commodity product trade worksheet. Choose <b>&lt;ProductName&gt; &gt; Commodity Confirm Keywords</b> . The application automatically selects the default disruption fallbacks that you define in the disruptionFallbacks domain. You can select additional disruption fallbacks.
DividendType	<p>You can include names of new dividend types. The present dividend types supported are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Final – The last dividend in a corporation’s financial year.</li> <li>Interim – Dividends that are not final dividends.</li> <li>Regular – An established dividend rate fixed by a corporation upon its stock and usually paid quarterly or semiannually.</li> <li>Special – A dividend that is not paid regularly each year. The term may differ by corporation.</li> </ul>
domainName	Add new domains in the domainName domain.
dsInit	<p>No longer used as of version 10.0.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer’s Guide</i> for information on registering custom services.</p>
eco_pl_column	No longer used.
EnableExoticBaskets	Add the Value ‘true’ to this domain to enable the prototype of basket structures in eXSP.

Domains	Description
	The “Add Basket Variable” icon appears in the Structured Dialog, Variable panel, which allows defining basket variables. The Components field allows creating baskets of quotable variables.
engineEventPoolPolicies	Maps the name of the class, as entered into the comment field of engineEventPoolPolicyAliases, to a textual description.
engineEventPoolPolicyAliases	<p>Add names of policies for handling events being dispatched to engine threads. The domain value contains the policy name; the domain comment contains the class name.</p> <p>Select the policy name in the EVENT_POOL_POLICY engine parameter.</p> <p>To create a new policy, create a class named <code>tk.util.&lt;PolicyName&gt;SequencePolicy</code> that extends the abstract base class <code>com.calypso.tk.util.AbstractSequencePolicy</code>. Add the policy name to the engineEventPoolPolicyAliases domain and enter the class name in the comment field.</p>
engineName	<p>Names of the real-time engines that subscribe to certain types of events in the system, carry out processes, and publish the processing results.</p> <p>Engines and their parameters are defined in the Engine Manager of Web Admin.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Please refer to Calypso Web Admin documentation for details.</li> <li>▶ You can also refer to the Calypso List of Servers and Engines for the list of supported engines.</li> </ul> <p>You can create custom engines and register them in the engineName domain.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</li> </ul>
engineParam	<p>Names of the engine parameters that you can set in the Engine Manager from Web Admin.</p> <p>You can also include the parameters of custom-created engines.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</li> </ul>
equity_index_source	Names of sources that publish the equity index.
equityIndexType	Types of equity indices.
equityStatus	Populates the Equity Status drop-down menu on the equity product window for equities imported from Bloomberg.
ERS_RESULTS_GROUPS	Supported grouping types for storing data at group level when running the ERS_ANALYSIS scheduled task. Also supported grouping types for sscheduled task ERS_GROUP_RESULTS to save group level results for historical data. You can add additional grouping types.
etoContractDateGen	You can create a custom date generator for Exchange Traded Option (ETO)



Domains	Description
	<p>contracts, which you can select in the Exchange Traded Option Contract Window to generate the ETO products.</p> <p>Create a class named <code>tk.product.ETODateGenerator&lt;Name&gt;</code> that implements the interface <code>com.calypso.tk.product.ETODateGenerator</code>. Register the generator name in the <code>etoContractDateGen</code> domain.</p>
ETOUnderlyingType	Types of ETO underlying instruments. Calypso includes the following: Equity, EquityIndex, and FX.
eventClass	<p>Names of the event classes that engines can subscribe to in Calypso. Engines and their parameters are defined in the Engine Manager of Web Admin.</p> <p>► Please refer to Calypso Web Admin documentation for details.</p> <p>You can create custom event classes for custom objects, and register the custom event classes in the eventClass domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
eventFilter	<p>Names of the event filters that can be defined for engines. They filter the events received by the engine for processing. This can decrease the number of unnecessary events sent to the engine, thus improving performance. Engines and their parameters are defined in the Engine Manager of Web Admin.</p> <p>► Please refer to Calypso Web Admin documentation for details.</p> <p>You can create custom event filters and register them in the eventFilter domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
eventType	Types of events that can occur in Calypso.
exceptionType	<p>BOException names. Back Office engines generate these exceptions when there is an exception in processing a trade or corporate action.</p> <p>You can view and resolve tasks in the Task Station created by the exception events. In the Task Station user configuration, select the Exception event types to include in the configuration. These are the event types defined in the eventType domain, which uses the format <code>EX_&lt;BOExceptionName&gt;</code>. For example, the exceptionType <code>RATE_RESET</code> has the eventType <code>EX_RATE_RESET</code>.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Workflow User Guide</i> for configuration information and descriptions of the exceptions.</p> <p>Custom workflow rules can generate BOException tasks.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>

Domains	Description
	Register new BOException names in the exceptionType domain, and add EX_<BOExceptionName> to the eventType domain.
exchange	Deprecated domain. Define exchanges as legal entities with the MarketPlace role.
ExerciseDoInterestCleanUp	Default value is True. This causes the interest cleanup checkbox to be checked in all exercise windows. False leaves this box unchecked in all exercise windows.
ExerciseMode	The delivery type in option trades. Calypso includes the following types: Cash, Cash or Physical, and Physical.
ExerciseType	Contains the exercise types for options: American, Bermuda, and European.
ExoticFunction	Stores the names to register the custom exotic functions.
eXSPSystemVariables	Stores all system variables. The default values are AccumulatedCouponIncludingCurrentSVar, AccumulatedCouponSVar, CalculatedNotionalSVar, CalculatedRateSVar, CouponPeriodSVar, CurrentNotionalSVar, DaysSVar, InitialNotionalSVar, PreviousNotionalSVar, and PreviousRateSVar.
ExternalMessageField.Amounts	The MessageMatcher interface can use amounts stored in this domain in matching external messages.
ExternalMessageField.Dates	The MessageMatcher interface can use dates stored in this domain in matching external messages.
ExternalMessageField.Fields	The MessageMatcher interface can use fields stored in this domain in matching external messages.
ExternalMessageField.Instructions	The MessageMatcher interface can use instructions stored in this domain in matching external messages.
ExternalMessageField.MessageMapper	The MessageMatcher interface can use message types stored in this domain in matching external messages.
ExternalMessageField.References	The MessageMatcher interface can use references stored in this domain in matching external messages.
ExternalMessageField.Roles	The MessageMatcher interface can use roles stored in this domain in matching external messages.
FASEffMethodPro	In the Hedge Strategy Window, lists the methods that can be used to measure expected and on-going hedge effectiveness.
FASEffMethodRetro	In the Hedge Strategy Window, lists the methods that can be used to measure whether a hedge relationship has been highly effective during a past period.
FASHedgedRisk	Types of risk that the user can select to hedge in the Hedge Strategy Window.

Domains	Description
FASObjectiveCode	List of objective codes to select from the O/S Code drop-down menu in the Hedge Strategy Window. These codes are specific to each organization and refer to internally recognized documentation codes, for example, 100 might refer to "Interest Rate Risk Reduction".
FASObjectiveDesc	Use this domain instead of the FASObjectiveCode domain if you prefer to use a descriptive list of the objectives instead of a list of codes in the Hedge Strategy Window. The O/S Desc drop-down menu in the Hedge Strategy Window displays the descriptive list of objectives.
FeeBillingRuleAttributes	Specifies a list of attributes that you can define in the fee billing rule window. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DefaultBook – Specify a default book for the fee billing trades.</li> </ul>
feeCalculator	<p>Fee calculators calculate fees on trades. You can select the fee calculator in the fee definition. When you set up a fee grid, you can select the FeeGrid default calculator. You can also select the fee calculator in the Fees panel in the trade worksheet.</p> <p>Calypso out-of-the-box includes a number of fee calculators. The help file in the fee definition window describes the out-of-the-box fee calculators and their equations.</p> <p>You can create custom fee calculators and register them in the feeCalculator domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
feed	Names of the real-time feeds. Feed configs that you define in the Feed Config Window.
feedType	<p>Names of the feed handlers, which are connections between Calypso and real-time feed sources. You can select the feed type when defining the feed config in the FeedConfig Window. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the following feed handlers: Bloomberg, Composite, Random, Remote, and Reuters.</p> <p>You can create custom feed handlers to connect to real-time feed sources and register them in the feedType domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
feeGridAttribute	<p>Stores names of attributes that you can set on fee grids.</p> <p>► Refer to Calypso Fees documentation for details.</p>
feeInPositionEngine	Lists the fee types that need to be included in the Cash position.
FillUpHeapAnalysisServers	The names of the analysis servers for which we would like to fill up the heap. The default heap is 100000. If you choose a value smaller than 100000, it will cause a longer full Garbage Collector, whereas if you choose a value larger than 100000, it will cause a shorter full Garbage Collector.

Domains	Description
FillUpHeapAnalysisServersThreshold	<p>The names of the analysis servers for which we are filling up the heap. It only applies if the analysis server is also defined in the FillUpHeapAnalysisServers domain. In the comment, you can specify the percentage of heap to be filled. For e.g. 0.7 for 70%.</p> <p>Once the heap is full, the Garbage Collector can be triggered using a profiler like VisualVM.</p>
flowType	Types of cashflows.
formatType	Format types for advices and payment messages.
frequency	Custom frequencies.
function	<p>Access permission functions that you can assign to a group of users in the Access Window.</p> <p>► Refer to the Access Permissions Functions online help for a list of functions and descriptions. In the Access Window &gt; Group Access panel, click <b>Function Help</b> to open the help file.</p> <p>You can create classes that check custom access permissions. Register the name in the function domain. The name is the S_MODIFY_FUNCTION string in the &lt;Name&gt;CheckAccess class. See <code>calypsox.apps.util.BondAssetBackedCheckAccess</code> for an example.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
FundAttributes	Stores the name of the attributes that you can define in the Fund Window.
FutureContractAttributes	Names of custom attributes that you can define or modify on the future contract definition.
FutureContractAttributes. IsDefaultDeliverableFutureContract	Stores values for the IsDefaultDeliverableFutureContract contract attribute.
FutureContractAttributes.PeakSetting	Stores values for the PeakSetting attribute.
FutureLiffeModel	Future Options on exchanges which the user lists under the FutureLiffeModel domain will be treated as variation margined premium options. Premium will not be paid up front, rather the option will just be margined on a daily basis based on the option settlement value.
FutureOptionContractAttributes	Names of custom attributes that you can define or modify on the future option contract definition.
futureOptUnderType	<p>The type of future options that you can select in the Future Option Contract Window.</p> <p>You can create custom future option types and register them in the futureOptUnderType domain.</p>
futureUnderType	The type of futures that you can select in the Future Contract Window.

Domains	Description
	You can create custom future types and register them in the futureUnderType domain.
FwdLadderPVDDisplayCcy	Enter the display currency for the PV_XXX column in the Calypso Workstation Forward Ladder analysis. The default value is USD, so the analysis displays the PV_USD column by default.
FX.keywords	Add trade keywords for FX trades to this domain. FX trades will use this product-specific domain instead of the default <a href="#">tradeKeyword</a> domain.
fx_rate_option	Contains the names of FX Rate Definitions, which you can select to reset FX rates.
fx_rate_source	Contains the sources for the FX rates resets, for example, the name of the index.
FXForward.keywords	Add trade keywords for FX Forward trades to this domain. FX Forward trades will use this product-specific domain instead of the default <a href="#">tradeKeyword</a> domain.
FXKeywordsToRemoveOnCopyNew	When starting a new trade entry by clicking on "Copy New" from an existing trade in the FOWS quick trade entry panel, keywords specified in this domain value can be removed for the new trade.
FXNDF.keywords	Add trade keywords for FX NDF trades to this domain. FX NDF trades will use this product-specific domain instead of the default <a href="#">tradeKeyword</a> domain.
FXOption.keywords	Add trade keywords for FX Option trades to this domain. FX Option trades will use this product-specific domain instead of the default <a href="#">tradeKeyword</a> domain.
FXOption.optionSubType	Contains a list of FX Option types and subtypes.
FXOptionBarrier.ExercisableStatuses	In the Barrier Monitor, FX Option Barrier and Digital trades that are in the status(es) defined in this domain appear in the Untriggered Barriers panel. Calypso includes the VERIFIED status. You can extend this list according to your workflow.
FXOptionBarrier.ExercisedStatuses	In the Barrier Monitor, FX Option Barrier and Digital trades that are in the statuses defined in this domain appear in the Triggered Barriers panel. Calypso includes the EXERCISED, EXPIRED, KNOCKED_IN, and KNOCKED_OUT statuses. You can change or extend this list according to your workflow.
FXOptionBarrier.OptionList	Contains a list of FX Option Barrier types.
FXOptionForward.keywords	Add trade keywords for FX Option Forward trades to this domain. FX Option Forward trades will use this product-specific domain instead of the default <a href="#">tradeKeyword</a> domain.
FXOptSlidePricerMeasure	Names of pricer measures that you can select to use in the FX Option Spot Slide and FX Option Volatility Slide.
FXOptVolSurfUndSource	Add names of the sources for the FX Option volatility surface underlying

Domains	Description
	quotes. The source name is appended to the quote name.
FXOrder.keywords	Add trade keywords for FX Order trades to this domain. FX Order trades will use this product-specific domain instead of the default <a href="#">tradeKeyword</a> domain.
FXSpotReserve.keywords	Add trade keywords for FX Spot Reserve trades to this domain. FX Spot Reserve trade will use this product-specific domain instead of the default <a href="#">tradeKeyword</a> domain.
FXSwap.keywords	Add trade keywords for FX Swap trades to this domain. FX Swap trades will use this product-specific domain instead of the default <a href="#">tradeKeyword</a> domain.
FXTTM.keywords	Add trade keywords for FX TTM trades to this domain. FX TTM trades will use this product-specific domain instead of the default <a href="#">tradeKeyword</a> domain.
FXVolSurface.gensimple	Simple FX volatility surface generators. Add the names of your custom simple FX Volatility Surface generators. ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details about creating custom generators.
FXVolSurfaceGenerator	Derived FX volatility surface generators. Add the names of your custom derived FX Volatility Surface generators. ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details about creating custom generators.
gateway	Gateway systems for advice production. You select the gateway in the Message Configuration Setup Window.  You can create custom document sender classes to send message documents and register them in the gateway domain. ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.
genericCommentType	Add comment types that you can select in the Add Generic Comment / Edit Generic Comment windows.
genericCusip	Domain used in allocations process for Triparty and GCF.
generic<object>Comment	Add predefined <object> comments that you can select in the Add Generic Comment / Edit Generic Comment windows. You can also enter free form comments.
genericObjectClass	Contains the names of objects to which you can add comments using the Add Generic Comment / Edit Generic Comment windows. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the LegalEntity, Message, Posting, Product, SDI, Trade, and Transfer objects.  You can extend the list of objects by creating a custom class that

	<p>enables generic comments for specified objects. Register the object names in the genericObjectClass domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
GenericOption	Generic Option types that you can select when capturing a trade in the Generic Option trade worksheet.
hedgeStrategyType	Contains the names of hedge strategies that you can select in the Hedge Strategy Window.
hyperSpaceContainers	Stores the names of hypersurface space containers.
hyperSpaceInterpolators	Add the names of custom hypersurface interpolators.
hyperSurfaceGenerators	Add the names of custom hypersurface generators.
hyperSurfaceSubTypes	Add the names of custom hypersurface subtypes.
IgnoreAdviceMessages	<p>Applications defined in this domain do not generate warning messages, so the user does not have to make the extra mouse clicks during the trade capture. Enter the full class name for the application. Use commas to separate multiple applications.</p> <p>For example, enter the class name <code>com.calypso.apps.trading.CollateralDialogFrontBond</code>. When capturing the trade, the application does not generate warning messages when the user enters values that cause the dirty price to exceed a certain threshold or the Face value of the bond is 1.</p>
incomingStatus	Add the external status names for incoming messages to this domain. You can map the external status to a Calypso workflow configuration in the Mapping Status Config Window.
IncomingSwiftTrade	Stores the names of incoming SWIFT message types that will be handled by the SwiftTradeMatcher.
incomingType	For incoming SWIFT messages, allows creating a custom message. The message type should be entered as the domain value and the message stored in the domain value comment.
IndHierarchyWinDefSpecialTemplate	Default template for the primary Industry Hierarchy Window Industry Hierarchy Report.
IndHierarchyWinDefTemplate	Default template for the primary Industry Hierarchy Window Industry Hierarchy Report.
interfaceRule	<p>Rules for exporting accounting postings to the main GL system. You can select the rule in the Accounts Definition window.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Accounting User Guide</i> for details.</p>
interpolator	<p>Contains the names of curve interpolators.</p> <p>► Refer to <i>Calypso Interest Rate Derivatives Analytics</i> for details.</p> <p>You can create custom curve interpolators and register them in the</p>

	<p>interpolator domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
interpolator3D	<p>Contains the names of volatility surface interpolators.</p> <p>► Refer to <i>Calypso Interest Rate Derivatives Analytics</i> and <i>Calypso Class Library</i> for details.</p> <p>You can create custom volatility surface interpolators and register them in the interpolator3D domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
interpolatorInflation	<p>Contains the names of inflation curve interpolators.</p> <p>You can create a custom inflation curve interpolator and register it in the interpolatorInflation curve domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
InventoryAggregations	<p>Use to define additional aggregation criteria for the Inventory engine to generate multiple positions.</p> <p>Use the netting configuration to define the keys; include the isAggregation key.</p> <p>Add the netting configuration name to the InventoryAggregations domain.</p> <p>The aggregated positions can be viewed in the BOPositionReport.</p>
InventoryInitDate	No longer used as of version 14.1.
isAmortStartDateDirect	<p>Controls the logic for the first amortization period when a parameterized amortization type is used.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When false (default), it will assume the first amortization occurs in the first coupon period where <math>\text{Pmt End Date} \geq \text{Amort Start Date} + \text{Amort Tenor}</math>.</li> <li>When true, it will assume the first amortization occurs in the first coupon period where the <math>\text{Pmt End Date} &gt; \text{Amort Start Date}</math>.</li> </ul>
isApplyPmtLagtoPrincipalFlows	<p>Enables separation of Principal and Interest cashflows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When true (default) a payment lag is applied to the principal flows when a payment delay is specified in the Date Rules tab of the Product Detail window.</li> <li>When false, the payment lag is set to 0 while generating Principal Flows (including Principal Flow generated through customization or amortization). The payment lag is also ignored while generating Principal Adjusted Flows.</li> </ul>
ISDA.Locations	Name of the International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA) locations used in cash settlement.



isdaCDSAgreement	ISDA Agreements for Credit Default Swaps. You can select the year in the trade window in the Details panel.
isdaSetInAdvance	True or False. Affects the default behavior for swap trades with daily compounding or simple averaging, and with Reset Timing set to BEG_PER. Utilizes the ISDA 2021 convention for sample or observation period generation. Setting to True causes the default value of ISDA Set-In-Advance field in the Index and Resets tab of the Product Details window to True by default.
issuerRegion	Stores the issuer regions that you can select in the Master Confirmation Window when setting up Credit Derivatives confirmations for DTCC. You can extend this list.
issuerSector	Stores the issuer sectors that you can select in the Master Confirmation Window when setting up Credit Derivatives confirmations for DTCC. You can extend this list.
issueSector	Stores the issue sectors that you can select in the Master Confirmation Window when setting up Credit Derivatives confirmations for DTCC. You can extend this list.
keyword.26T	List of transaction types to which the trade's payment relates. The SWIFT message requires that the code be set in the trade keyword. The codes are from the European Central Bank (ECB) document <i>Harmonized Code List for Balance of Payments Collection Systems</i> .
keyword.Desk	Add names of desks to populate in the Desk field in the Missing Trade Adjustment window.
keyword.PM_Allocation	SWIFT precious metal codes for MT601 Tag 26C. Creates a drop-down menu of values that you can select. You can extend this list.
keyword.PM_Availability	SWIFT precious metal codes for MT601 Tag 26C. Creates a drop-down menu of values that you can select. You can extend this list.
keyword.PM_Delivery Details	SWIFT precious metal codes for MT601 Tag 26C. Creates a drop-down menu of values that you can select. You can extend this list.
keyword.PM_Denomination	SWIFT precious metal codes for MT601 Tag 26C. Creates a drop-down menu of values that you can select. You can extend this list.
keyword.PM_Type	SWIFT precious metal codes for MT601 Tag 26C. Creates a drop-down menu of values that you can select. You can extend this list.  <i>Related Domain:</i> <a href="#">PM_Form</a>
keyword.STP	You can set on the trade whether it can be processed automatically using straight-through-processing (STP=YES), or if a Task Station user needs to process the trade (STP=NO). Use this keyword with the CheckSTPKeyword workflow rule in the workflow configuration.

keyword.Strategy	You can set the strategy keyword on a trade to include the trade/position in a strategy creation by using <a href="#">Configuration &gt; Asset Management &gt; Strategy</a> .
keyword.terminationReason	Stores termination reasons for use in the Termination Window and Static Data Filter.
keyword.TradeClassification	Add values in this domain to populate the Trade Classification field in the Bond Front Trade window and the Equity Trade window. The TradeClassification keyword stores this value.
keywords2CopyUponAllocate	▶ Please refer to Calypso Trade Keywords documentation.
keywords2CopyUponExercise	▶ Please refer to Calypso Trade Keywords documentation.
keywords2CopyUponExpiry	▶ Please refer to Calypso Trade Keywords documentation.
keywords2CopyUponRolloverAndRollback	▶ Please refer to Calypso Trade Keywords documentation.
keywords2CopyUponSpotReserveSetVal	▶ Please refer to Calypso Trade Keywords documentation.
keywords2CopyUponTransfer	▶ Please refer to Calypso Trade Keywords documentation.
kickoffDateCalculator	<p>Contains the names of the KickOff CutOff date time calculators that you can select in the KickOff CutOff configuration to use with the workflow.</p> <p>You can create custom calculators and register them in the kickoffDateCalculator domain.</p> <p>▶ Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
laAdditionalField	Add fields to legal agreements.
laAdditionalField.ISDA_SUBTYPE	Contains the names of the ISDA agreements that you can select from the Legal Agreement Window.
LadderPL_LinearProducts	<p>When this domain is empty, the Spot Slide for Ladder P&amp;L is priced at each value as defined in the parameters.</p> <p>You may add product types to this domain (e.g., FXForward, FX, SimpleTransfer, Equity), for which only the MIN,MAX, and baseline points are calculated during the INIT_LADDERLIVEPL scheduled task. Interpolation is then performed in FOWS between these points to determine the remaining points of the Spot Slide.</p> <p><b>[Note: This domain is to be used only with linear products.]</b></p>
language	Languages for advices. You can extend this list.
leAttributeType	<p>Contains the names of attributes that you can set on a legal entity. For example, you could store bank or industry codes. You can use them for reporting and accounting purposes. Also, you could create an attribute and store information that references the legal entity in an external system.</p> <p>You can extend this list.</p>

	You can also create a drop-down menu of values to select for the attribute. Add the attribute name to the leAttributeType domain. Then add a domain named leAttributeType.<attribute_name> to domainName. Finally, add values to the created domain to populate the drop-down menu.
leAttributeType.CLS	Select whether or not the legal entity is CLS eligible.
leAttributeType.FX_MARGIN	Set FX_MARGIN to NO so that trades with that legal entity in the FX Trading System are exempt from margin. Create a margin fee configuration using a static data filter.
leAttributeType.INDUSTRY	Add the names of industries that you can select for an issuer.
leAttributeType.RED_JURISDICTION	Populated by Markit upload.
leAttributeType.RED_REGION	Populated by Markit upload.
leAttributeType.RED_SECTOR	Populated by Markit upload.
leAttributeType.RED_TYPE	Populated by Markit upload.
leAttributeType.STP	You can set on the legal entity whether to allow STP or not. Use this attribute with the CheckSTPCounterparty workflow trade rule and CheckSTPCounterparty workflow message rule.
legalAgreementStatus	Status of the legal agreement. Select to include the appropriate legal wording into the confirmation statements.
legalAgreementType	Types of legal agreements. You can extend this list.
LegalEntitySelector	Add names of LegalEntitySelector to load criteria in the legal entity selector.
limit.products	Add the names of products to which you want to apply credit limit checking. Causes the trade window for the product to display a Limits menu.  To check limits in the Pricing Sheet, add the value "PricingSheet".
limitKeyword	Add keywords that you can apply to nodes in the limit configuration. You can use the keywords as filter criteria in the Limit Report and Limit Details Report.
limitType	The types of limits that you can set in the limit configuration.
liquidationKeyword	Add trade keywords that are used in Liquidation. Calypso includes Custodian, Long/Short, and Strategy.
liquidationMethod	Contains the liquidation methods used by the Liquidation engine and the Position engine.  ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Positions User Guide</i> for details.  You can create custom liquidation methods and register them in the liquidationMethod domain.  ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.

loanType	Type of loans that you can select in the loan product window.
lossAmortType	<p>CDS Nth Loss amortization types. Calypso includes Junior and None.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Junior – Calculate portfolio/tranche losses based on the notionals of defaulted entities.</li> <li>None – Calculate portfolio/tranche losses based on “actual losses”. Depends on the termination payment type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Par minus recovery: notional minus actual recovery</li> <li>Fixed amount/percentage (fixed recovery): specified amount</li> <li>Initial minus recovery: (notional * reference price) minus actual recovery</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
mandatoryMessageRule	Add workflow message rules that the system should check at every transition in the workflow.
mandatoryTradeRule	Add workflow trade rules that the system should check at every transition in the workflow.
mandatoryTransferRule	Add workflow transfer rules that the system should check at every transition in the workflow.
markAdjustmentReasonOTC	Stores a list of reasons that you can select for making PL mark adjustments for trades in the Mark Adjustment window and for creating PL marks for missing trades in the Missing Trade Adjustment window.
markAdjustmentReasonPosition	Stores a list of reasons that you can select for making PL mark adjustments for positions in the Mark Adjustment window and for creating PL marks for missing positions in the Missing Trade Adjustment window.
marketDataType	<p>Types of market data. Includes curves, surfaces, and correlation matrices.</p> <p>You can create custom curves and surfaces and register them in the marketDataType domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
marketDataUsage	<p>Usage codes for assigning market data items in the Pricer Configuration Window &gt; Product Specific panel. You can extend this list.</p> <p>Calypso out-of-the-box includes the following usages:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ADJUST_FX – Indicates item is a curve that is used for adjusting Value Spot FX rates to Value Today rates.</li> <li>CMS_CAP_VOL – Cap vol surface for CMS index.</li> <li>CMS_SWAPTION_VOL – Swaption vol surface for CMS index.</li> <li>CORRELATION – Indicates item is correlation matrix.</li> <li>CORR_SKEW – Indicates item is a correlation skew.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DIS – Indicates item is used for discounting future cash flows.</li> <li>• DIVIDEND – Indicates item is a dividend curve.</li> <li>• FOR – Indicates item is used for forecasting.</li> <li>• INFLATION – Indicates item is an inflation curve.</li> <li>• PREPAY – Indicates item is a prepay curve</li> <li>• PRIME_SPREAD_CURVE – Indicates item is a prime spread curve.</li> <li>• PROB – Indicates item is probability curve.</li> <li>• REC – Indicates item is recovery curve.</li> <li>• RISKY_DIS – Indicates item is credit spread curve.</li> <li>• SVOL – Indicates item is volatility surface.</li> <li>• VOL – Indicates item is a volatility curve.</li> </ul>
marketDisruptionEvents	Add the names of the default market disruption events for commodity confirmations. You can view these keywords from the Commodity product trade worksheet. Choose <b>ProductName &gt; Commodity Confirm Keywords</b> . The application automatically selects the market disruption events.
marketDisruptionEventsAll	Add the names of all of the possible market disruption events for commodity confirmations. You can view these keywords from the Commodity product trade worksheet. Choose <b>ProductName &gt; Commodity Confirm Keywords</b> . The application automatically selects the default events that you define in the marketDisruptionEvents domain. You can select additional events.
marketIndexType	Stores the types that you can select when creating an index in the Market Index Window.
marketType	Select the market type from the following: Primary, Re-Issue, Secondary, and When-Issued.
masterConfirmAdditionalField	Stores the attributes that you can select in the Master Confirmation Window when setting up Credit Derivatives confirmations for DTCC. Use these attributes when setting up static data filters. You can extend this list.
masterConfirmationType	Stores the types of confirmations that you can select in the Master Confirmation Window when setting up Credit Derivatives confirmations for DTCC. You can extend this list.
MatchingContext	The rules that you can select in the Matching Configuration Window for SWIFT message matching. You can create a custom matching context. Create a class named

	<p><code>tk.refdata.&lt;ContextType&gt;MatchingContext</code> that extends <code>com.calypso.tk.refdata.MatchingContext</code>. Register the context type in the <code>MatchingContext</code> domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Class Library</i> for details.</p>
MatchingContext.Amounts	<p>Types of amounts that are used as criteria in the message matching process. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the following amount types: <code>MONEY_AMOUNT</code>, <code>NOMINAL_AMOUNT</code>, <code>RETURNED_AMOUNT</code>, <code>REPO_RATE</code>, and <code>TRADE_PRICE</code>.</p> <p>You can add new amount types to the <code>MatchingContext.Amounts</code> domain. They need to be implemented in the <code>com.calypso.tk.util.swiftparser.MessageMatcher</code> interface to be used in the matching process.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Class Library</i> for details.</p>
MatchingContext.Dates	<p>Types of dates that the Matching Message engine uses as criteria in the message matching process. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the following date types: <code>MATURITY_DATE</code>, <code>SETTLE_DATE</code>, and <code>TRADE_DATE</code>.</p> <p>You can add new date types to the <code>MatchingContext.Dates</code> domain. They need to be implemented in the <code>com.calypso.tk.util.swiftparser.MessageMatcher</code> interface to be used in the matching process.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Class Library</i> for details.</p>
MatchingContext.Fields	<p>Types of fields that the Matching Message engine uses as criteria in the message matching process. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the <code>CURRENCY</code> and <code>TRADE_TYPE</code> fields.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Class Library</i> for a complete list.</p> <p>You can add new field types to the <code>MatchingContext.Fields</code> domain. They need to be implemented in the <code>com.calypso.tk.util.swiftparser.MessageMatcher</code> interface to be used in the matching process.</p>
MatchingContext.References	<p>Type of references that the Matching Message engine uses as criteria in the message matching process. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the following reference types: <code>AGENT</code>, <code>CNTP</code>, <code>CLEARER</code>, and <code>PO</code>.</p> <p>You can add new reference types to the <code>MatchingContext.References</code> domain. They need to be implemented in the <code>com.calypso.tk.util.swiftparser.MessageMatcher</code> interface to be used in the matching process.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Class Library</i> for details.</p>
MatchingContext.Roles	<p>Types of roles that the Matching Message engine uses as criteria in the message matching process. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the</p>

	<p>following role types: CNTP, AGENT, and PSET.</p> <p>You can add new role types to the MatchingContext.Roles domain. They need to be implemented in the <code>com.calypso.tk.util.swiftparser.MessageMatcher</code> interface to be used in the matching process.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Class Library</i> for details.</p>
MCCTimeStatus	No longer used.
measuresForAdjustment	Stores a list of measures that you can adjust in the P&L Mark Adjustment window.
MESSAGE.Templates	<p>Contains a list of templates for messages documents, such as confirmation statements and trade tickets. You can select the template in the message configuration in the Message Configuration Window.</p> <p>Calypso includes a standard set of templates that you can use out-of-the-box. You can also modify the templates or create your own templates. Register new templates in this domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Message Templates User Guide</i> for details, or choose <b>Help &gt; Message Template Keywords</b>.</p>
messageAction	<p>Actions that back-office users can apply to advice message tasks in the Task Station.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Messages User Guide</i> for descriptions of the actions.</p>
MessageAttributeCopier	Contains a list of attributes that need to be copied while copying messages.
messageGrouping	<p>Add types of message groups to process multiple messages in a single global message.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Message Groups User Guide</i> for details.</p>
messageStatus	<p>Lifecycle status of a trade advice document. You can extend the list of statuses.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Workflow User Guide</i> for details.</p>
messageType	<p>Types of advices and payment messages.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Messages User Guide</i> for descriptions of the messages.</p>
MirrorCollateralAttribute	The system does not automatically copy the custom collateral attributes that you set manually on a repo's securities to the mirror trades. Add attributes to the MirrorCollateralAttribute domain so that the system copies them to the mirror trades.
MirrorKeywords	The system does not automatically copy the custom keywords that you set manually on a trade to the mirror trades. Add keywords to the

	MirrorKeywords domain so that the system copies them to the mirror trades.
mktDataInstance	Codes that indicate the type of market action a quote or curve represents. Calypso includes the following: CLOSE, LAST, and OPEN.
mmkt_type	Money market loan and deposit types.
MsgAttributes	Attributes that attach to BOMessages and contain additional information about the message. You can extend this list.
MsgAttributes.NackReason	Used in rejection messages sent by SWIFT to Calypso. Contains the Reject code reasons as provided within the tag 405 of the message.
multiObligValMethodChoice	Credit Derivatives multiple obligation references with multiple valuation dates: Average Blended Highest and Average Blended Market.
multipleValMethodChoice	Credit Derivatives multiple day valuation methods: Average Highest, Average Market, and Highest.
MutationType	No longer used.
negotiatedPriceType	Types of negotiated prices, which you can select when trading equities.
nettingHandler	Stores the names of netting methods that can be selected in the netting configuration.  To create a custom netting method, create a class named <code>tk.bo.&lt;MethodName&gt;NettingHandler</code> that extends <code>tk.bo.DefaultNettingHandler</code> . Register the method name in the <code>nettingHandler</code> domain.
nettingType	Levels at which payments can be netted. You can extend this list.  ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Settlements User Guide</i> for details.
newEventTypeTradeAction	Stores the list of trade action on which the Message engine generates confirm message only for new event type action.
novationTransfereeRole	Used when novating a Credit Derivatives trade in the Termination Window. Contains the possible roles for the transferee, that is, the party who is taking over the rights, liabilities, duties, and obligations from the transferor. Calypso includes the ProcessingOrg and CounterParty roles.
obligationCharacteristics	Names of the characteristics that you can select in Credit Default Swap trades. You can extend this list.
obligationType	Obligation Category that you can select in Credit Default Swap trades.
obligValMethodChoice	Credit Derivatives multiple reference obligations with a single valuation date: Blended Highest and Blended Market.
ObservableDataType	Add the types of data that are observed.  ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Equity Derivatives User Guide</i> for details.
ObservableDomainType	Add the product types for which you want to create observable data. Define observable data for equities underlying Equity Linked Swap (ELS)



	<p>trades.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Equity Derivatives User Guide</i> for details.</p>
ObservableRule	<p>In Equity Linked Swap (ELS) trades, the type of quote used to perform price fixing. Calypso includes the following quote types: ASK, BID, CLOSE, LAST HOUR AVG, MAX INTRADAY, and OPEN. You can extend this list.</p>
ObservableSrcType	<p>The source type for the observable data. The source type is MarketPlace for ELS trades. You can extend this list.</p>
OneFactorModelSurface.gensimple	<p>Names of the generators for simple One Factor Model surfaces. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the OFMDefault generator.</p> <p>► Refer to <i>Calypso Interest Rate Derivatives Analytics</i> for details.</p> <p>You can create custom generators and register them in the OneFactorModelSurface.gensimple domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
OneFactorModelSurfaceGenerator	<p>Names of the generators for derived One Factor Model surfaces. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the OFMCapsSwaptions generator.</p> <p>► Refer to <i>Calypso Interest Rate Derivatives Analytics</i> for details.</p> <p>You can create custom generators and register them in the OneFactorModelSurfaceGenerator domain. Create a class named <code>tk.marketdata.VolSurfaceGenOFM&lt;Name&gt;</code> that extends <code>com.calypso.tk.marketdata.VolSurfaceGenOFM</code>.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Class Library</i> for details.</p>
optContractDateGen	<p>Add the names of custom date generators that you can select when defining future option contracts in the Future Option Contract Window.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details about how to create a custom date generator for a future option contract.</p>
OptionType	<p>Type of option.</p>
OrderAttributes	<p>Stores the names of attributes that you can define in the Order Window.</p>
OtcProductCode.Location	<p>Allows various interfaces to always utilize the correct MiFID product code framework by specifying whether the MiFID product code is stored as a trade keyword or product/sec code. This ensures compatibility with all interfaces (e.g., Data Uploader), even when the new MiFID codes are backported to different versions of Calypso.</p> <p>When the domain name "OtcProductCode.Location" is assigned the value ProductSecCode, MiFID codes will be stored as product/Sec Codes. When the domain name is not assigned a value (blank), the codes will be stored as Trade Keywords.</p> <p>The following relationship shows how the codes are expressed in the</p>

	<p>system as either Trade Keywords or Sec Codes, respectively:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>InstrumentISIN &lt;&gt; ISIN</li> <li>InstrumentCFI &lt;&gt; CFI</li> <li>InstrumentFullName &lt;&gt; FullName</li> </ul>
PathType	The possible path types in Vanilla OTC Equity Options. When the EQUITY_DERIVATIVES_X environment property is set to true, then you can select the path type in the Product panel.
PayoffType	When the EQUITY_DERIVATIVES_X environment property is set to true, then you can select the pay off type in the Product panel. You can extend this list.
payoutFormula	<p>Specifies the names of payout formulas. Calypso includes the Barrier, Binary, CappedSwap, and RangeFloater formulas.</p> <p>You can create a custom payout formula and register the formula name in the payoutFormula domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
PCCreditRatingLEAttributesOrder	<p>To define the order of credit rating attributes in the Pricer Configuration Window &gt; Credit panel.</p> <p><b>Example: RED_REGION,RED_SECTOR</b></p>
PerformanceSwap.PrimaryLegConfig	Types that you can select for the primary leg of the performance swap.
PerformanceSwap.SecondaryLegConfig	Types that you can select for the secondary leg of the performance swap.
PhysicalCommodityType	Stores types for physical commodities that you can select when setting up the commodity product. The type determines the attributes used in pricing.
PM_Form	SWIFT precious metal codes. You can enter a free-format value.
PositionBasedProducts	<p>List of products that return true in their implementation of isPositionBased. This list is used internally for excluding the trades whose products are position based from trade filters with that criteria.</p> <p>This list is not to be modified, and should include at most all products that are position based products. Including products which return false from their isPositionBased implementations will result in incorrect behavior when loaded through trade filters with the property setIncludePositionBased to false.</p> <p>Not including all position based products in this list will only result in lower performance and higher memory requirements when loading trade filters with the property setIncludePositionBased to false.</p>
postingStatus	The status of the posting in its lifecycle. You can add statuses to the list.
postingType	Labels to be placed on an accounting posting, indicating whether it is a

	normal posting or a reversal.
PreciousMetalBaseLocation.XAU	Base location for the precious metal currency as defined in the currency definition.
PreciousMetalLocations.XAU	Trading locations for the precious metal currency as defined in the currency definition. A spread can be added to these locations.
principalStructure	<p>Types of amortizing structures.</p> <p>You can create custom structures and register them in the principalStructure domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
Probability.gen	<p>Names of the generators for Probability curves. Calypso includes the Probability generator.</p> <p>You can create custom generators and register them in the Probability.gen domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
prodAggr	Names of product aggregation configurations that you can use in risk analyses.
productClass	Financial product classes; market in which an instrument is traded. Calypso includes the following classes: Commodity, Equity, FX, and FixedIncome.
productFamily	Financial product families used in back office processing. You can extend this list.
productGroup	Names of product groups that you can use in message configuration.
productInterface	Product Interfaces used in defining Report Framework columns. Add new interfaces to this domain.
productInterfaceReportStyle	Lists all product interfaces having a report style.
productType	<p>Product types, which are the product class names.</p> <p>You can create custom products and register the class name in the productType domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
ProductUseTermFrame	<p>As of v13.0, the default Termination window is TermFrame. It is displayed by default for all the product types that use the default Termination window.</p> <p>For all the product types that were using an extension of TerminationWindow, they can also use TermFrame, provided they now use the &lt;product type&gt;TermPanel API, and they are added to this domain.</p> <p>Out-of-the-box, the following product types use the &lt;product type&gt;TermPanel API: Cash, CreditDefaultSwap, EquityLinkedSwap,</p>

	<p>PerformanceSwap, Repo, SecLending.</p> <p>Please contact Calypso Product Support for details.</p>
productTypeReportStyle	Lists all product types having a report style.
PropagateBlockTradeChangesAction	<p>You can configure the action that is applied to the child trade when edits to the block trade are propagated. From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to <b>Configuration &gt; System &gt; Domain Values</b> and set the action in the PropagateBlockTradeChangesAction domain. The default value for this domain is AMEND, so you should set this domain to a different action so that the propagation of edits can be distinguished from direct amendment of the child trade.</p> <p><b>Example:</b> Set the domain PropagateBlockTradeChangesAction to PROPAGATE. Set the trade workflow rule NotAllocationChild on action AMEND.</p>
PropagateCollateralAttribute	<p>The list of attributes to be copied from the repo's securities into the transfer attributes. The PropagateCollateralAttribute transfer workflow rule is also required.</p> <p>The collateral attributes that you want to propagate must also be added to the domain "XferAttributes".</p>
PropagateTradeKeyword	<p>The list of keywords to be copied from the trade into the transfer attributes. The PropagateTradeKeyword transfer workflow rule is also required.</p> <p>The trade keywords that you want to propagate must also be added to the domain "XferAttributes".</p>
PropertyTemplateType	Templates for various market sectors of Commodity Certificates.
QEQtSpreadRule	No longer used.
QEQtValRule	No longer used.
quoteGroup	Binding groups of quotes within a quote set for finer grained access permission. For example, add a value of BondUST* to the quoteGroup domain. You can assign read/write access permissions for BondUST quotes.
quoteName	Stores special quote names that the system generates. For example, stores special bond-related quotes that have a different quote name every day because the index factor changes.
quoteType	Format of quotes.
rate_index	Names of the rate indices that you can use to reset rates.
rate_index_source	Quoting sources for the indices. You can extend this list.
rate_index_type	Rate index type. Calypso includes Inflation and Interest. You can extend this list.
rateIndexAttributes	Names of attributes that store additional information about the rate

	definition. You can extend this list.
RateSource	Used in the Cash Settlement application in Interest Rate Derivatives. ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Cash Settlement User Guide</i> for details. You can extend this list.
ratingAgency	Rating agency names that you can select in the Credit Rating window. You can extend this list.
ReconcileInventoryComment	Comments that you can select in the Reconcile Inventory window in the reconciliation results. You can extend this list.
ReferencePriceFixingMode	When the EQUITY_DERIVATIVES_X environment property is set to true, you can select the Observable Variable fixing mode in the Product panel. Calypso includes the following values: Asian, Lookback, and Spot.
ReferenceRates.<FX Product Type>	Within the Domain Value, configure Reference Rate field names for each Trade Type. These field names will be displayed in the Calypso trade entry screens. (e.g. for ReferenceRates.FXForward, the values could be Allin, Points, and Spot.)  Reference Rate support for FX products include product types FX Spot, FX Forwards, FX Swap, FX NDF, FX NDF Swap, FX Window Forward, FX Average Rate Forward, FX Flexi Forward, FX Merchant FX, FX Strip and FX Forward Start.
remittanceType	Remittance method for the Customer Transfer. Calypso includes the following types: DemandDraft, MailTransfer, and TelegraphicTransfer. You can extend this list.
Repo.DispatchInterestMethod	Contains the interest dispatching calculation methods for GSCC Repo Substitutions.  You can create a custom method. Create a class named <code>tk.bo.BORepo&lt;name&gt;DispatchInterestHandler</code> that implements <code>com.calypso.tk.bo.BORepoDispatchInterestHandler</code> . Register the custom name in the Repo.DispatchInterestMethod domain.
RemoveGroup	You can remove workflow of message for checking advice messages. You have the value as workflowRuleMessage.
REPORT.Functions	Contains the names of the aggregation functions that you can use with the report framework. Calypso out-of-the-box includes the following functions: Average, Count, Maximum, Minimum, and Sum.  In the report, you can specify the aggregation functions under Subtotals > Configure Functions, or Totals > Configure Functions. Note that you first need to specify subtotals and totals.  You can add custom aggregation functions. Create a class named <code>tk.report.function.&lt;function_name&gt;</code> that implements <code>com.calypso.tk.report.function.ReportFunction</code> . It will be invoked from

	<code>com.calypso.tk.report.function.FunctionFactory</code> . Register the custom function name in the <code>REPORT.Functions</code> domain.
<code>REPORT.Templates</code>	The default HTML template for reports is <code>default.html</code> located under <code>&lt;calypso home&gt;/client/resources/com/calypso/templates/report</code> . You can create an HTML template using a number of keywords, and register the template name in this domain. Choose <a href="#">Help &gt; Report Template Keywords</a> to view the list of Report Template Keywords.
<code>REPORT.Times</code>	Use for setting the valuation time for reports. Enter the type of report for the Value, and enter the valuation time in the Comment. For example, <code>value=Trade comment=11:59:00 PM</code> .
<code>REPORT.Types</code>	Types of reports. You can create custom reports and register the report names in the <code>REPORT.Types</code> domain. ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.
<code>restriction</code>	Add names of restrictions that you can assign in the Access Window.
<code>retroActivity</code>	Rules indicating a period of allowable retroactivity for postings from a particular type of accounting event. ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Accounting Postings User Guide</i> for details.
<code>reversalRule</code>	For a particular accounting rule, indicates when to post reversals. ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Accounting Postings User Guide</i> for details.
<code>riskAlternateCurveInterpolateAs</code>	For reports that use the alternate interpolator feature (e.g. Scenario, sensitivity, multi-sensitivity): This domain controls what replaces Interpolate As in the curves.  A value must be defined for this domain value when using an alternate interpolator.
<code>riskAnalysis</code>	Types of valuation and risk reports. You can create custom risk analysis reports and register them in the <code>riskAnalysis</code> domain. ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.
<code>riskPresenter</code>	Names of analyses that can be viewed through the Risk Presentation Service.
<code>roDSFunction</code>	Functions that the read-only Data Server executes. ► Refer to the <i>Calypso Installation Guide</i> for details.
<code>role</code>	Roles for Legal Entities. You can extend this list.
<code>salesPerson</code>	Enter the names of sales people. On the trade you can select the sales person to track the sales margin.

scenarioMarketDataFilters	Add custom extensions of ScenarioMarketData.
scenarioRule	Contains the names of custom scenario rules.
ScenarioViewerClassNames	<p>Add the class names of scenario viewers in this domain. You can select the viewer in the Scenario Editor from a dialog window.</p> <p>You can create custom scenario report viewers and register the class names in the ScenarioViewerClassNames domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
scheduledTask	<p>Names of the scheduled tasks that automate processing and report generation in the system.</p> <p>► Refer to the online help file available in the Scheduled Task window and the <i>Calypso Scheduled Tasks User Guide</i> for details about the scheduled tasks that Calypso provides out-of-the-box.</p> <p>You can create custom scheduled tasks and register them in the scheduledTask domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
sdiAttribute	SDI attributes allow recording additional information that can be used by the message formatting tools. You can extend this list.
sdiCompareKeys	SDI compare keys allow override the default SDI matching keys. You can extend the list.
sdiStatus	<p>Keyword applied to a TradeTransferRule or a BOTransfer to indicate whether and how settlement instructions were assigned.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Assigned – Settlement instructions were assigned by a user in the Calypso applications.</li> <li>Default – The system automatically assigned the default settlement instructions.</li> <li>GSTPA – Manual SDI for GSTPA support.</li> <li>Manual – Manual SDI.</li> <li>TBA – No instructions have been assigned.</li> <li>Xfer Assigned – Settlement instructions were uniquely assigned to this transfer.</li> </ul>
secondaryCreditEventBased	List of credit event based products.
securityCode	<p>A product code can be a unique identifier such as the ISIN code, or a user-defined code for classification purposes. The product code can be used throughout the system for searching products, and grouping products for settlement and delivery instructions for example. You can add new product codes to the securityCode domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Fixed Income User Guide</i> for details.</p>

securityCode.DebtSeniority	Seniority that you can select in credit ratings.
securityCode.DesignatedPriority	Priorities that you can select for the CDS Loan.
SecurityLending.autoMarkType	Mark Type for Auto Marking Procedure in Security Lending.
SecurityLending.loanType	Loan Types in Security Lending.
settlementMethod	Settlement methods that you can select in the settlement and delivery instruction (SDI).
settlementType	Settlement types for bond calls and redemptions.
SimpleAvgPreventCutoffPeriodCollapse	For swap and structured flows trades: When this domain value is set to true, when averaging frequency is set to DLY and a cutoff lag is applied, the cutoff period is not collapsed into a single period. Instead, the daily periods are retained and the cutoff rate is applied to those daily periods. This slightly changes the daily average rate that is calculated.
SimpleMM.ApplyOneDayInterest	Used in Russian intraday repos, and repos of maturity type INTRADAY. Configure a list of principal currencies or ANY to enable adding one day on interest calculation.
sortMethod	<p>Sorting for position conventions that you can select in the liquidation configuration.</p> <p>You can create custom sort methods and register them in the sortMethod domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
splitReason	Add reasons for splitting transfers, which you can select when manually splitting a transfer.
SpotDateCalculator	Stores spot date calculators that you can select when setting up a rate index in the Rate Index Attributes Window.
SpotDateCalculatorForSource	Stores the source for the spot date calculators.
StatementNumbering	In Account Definitions you can add rules to generate statement numbers.
StatementType	Add types of account statements that can be generated.
StrategyType	Option strategies in the OTC Equity Option Vanilla trade window > Product panel. You can select the strategy when you set the EQUITY_DERIVATIVES_X environment property to true. You can extend this list.
StrikeFixingMode	Type of strike fixing in the OTC Equity Option Vanilla trade window > Product panel. You can select the strike fixing when you set the EQUITY_DERIVATIVES_X environment property to true. You can extend this list.
swaptionCashSettleFeeType	<p>The fee type to be used for the cash settlement fee when exercising a cash settled swaption.</p> <p>Default behavior if not set is CASH_SETTLE_FEE.</p>
SWIFT.Templates	Names of the SWIFT message templates. Calypso includes a standard



	<p>set of templates out-of-the-box.</p> <p>You can create custom message templates. Register the template names in this domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Messages Templates User Guide</i> for details.</p>
SwiftMessage.Action	<p>For the message type ACK_MSG. The HandleAckNack workflow rule applies the right action on the outgoing message, depending on the ReturnedStatus msg attribute. By default ACK for an ACK, and NACK for a NACK. The action can be customized by defining the comment of the values ACK and NACK within the domain SwiftMessage.Action.</p>
systemKeyword	<p>The domain "systemKeyword" is no longer used, and is replaced by the class <code>com.calypso.tk.core.SystemKeyword</code>.</p> <p>► Refer to the SystemKeyword class in the <i>Calypso Class Library</i> for a list of the system keywords. For backward compatibility, if the domain "systemKeyword" contains custom keywords, then the system adds the keywords to the list of system keywords.</p> <p>You cannot edit the value of system keywords in the Keyword Window, nor can you remove system keywords.</p>
systemLimitKeyword	<p>System keywords that can be applied to limits.</p> <p><i>Related Domains:</i></p> <p><a href="#">limitKeyword</a></p> <p><a href="#">systemKeyword</a></p>
systemProperty	<p>Add global settings properties with name as "value" and value as "comment".</p>
taskPriorities	<p>Defines the priorities of the task. Calypso includes "1.LOW", "2.NORMAL", and "3.HIGH".</p>
templateLinkRegion	<p>In Credit Derivatives issuer to template linking, Region and Type are retrieved by default from the issuer attributes RED_REGION and RED_TYPE. However, you can specify the name of the issuer attributes to be considered in the domains templateLinkRegion and templateLinkType.</p>
templateLinkType	<p>In Credit Derivatives issuer to template linking, Region and Type are retrieved by default from the issuer attributes RED_REGION and RED_TYPE. However, you can specify the name of the issuer attributes to be considered in the domains templateLinkRegion and templateLinkType.</p>
tenor	<p>Add custom tenors to this domain.</p> <p>You can create custom tenor calculators that add tenors to the tenor domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
terminationAgreement	<p>The type of early termination agreement in an Equity Linked Swap. You</p>

	<p>can extend this list.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• BILATERAL – Both parties have the right to terminate the agreement early.</li> <li>• CP – The counterparty, only, has the right to terminate the agreement early.</li> <li>• PO – The processing organization, only, has the right to terminate the agreement early.</li> </ul>
terminationAssignee	List of termination assignees. You can extend this list.
terminationAssignor	List of termination assignors. You can extend this list.
terminationPmtType	Termination payment types. You can extend this list.
terminationReason	List of termination reasons. You can extend this list.
tickerKeyword	<p>You can add keywords to tickers in the Credit Market Data/Credit Curve Blotter. Choose <a href="#">Configure &gt; Tickers</a>.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Credit Derivatives User Guide</i> for details.</p>
tickSize	Denominators for the fractional portion of a price quote. You can extend this list.
TPAccessPermCategory	No longer used.
tradeAction	<p>Actions that the system automatically applies to trades; actions that back-office users can apply to trades in the Task Station.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Workflow User Guide</i> for descriptions of the actions.</p>
tradeCancelStatus	Lists the workflow status codes that identify canceled trades, and return zero for all pricer measures.
TradeCFDExePortfolio	Execution portfolios in Contract for Difference (CFD) trades. You can extend this list.
tradeExerciseAction	Actions that you can apply to exercise options in the Option Exercise Window.
tradeExpiryAction	<p>Add actions in this domain that you can apply to options in the Option Exercise Window to expire them worthless. Calypso includes EXPIRE and CANCEL by default.</p> <p>When you select one of these actions in the Option Exercise Window and click Set Selected or Set All, the application clears the Create Underlying checkbox.</p>
tradeKeyword	<p>Contains keywords that attach to trades and contain additional information about the trade. Some keyword values are generated by the system while others you can define. You can extend the list of keywords.</p> <p>Instead of using the tradeKeyword domain, you can create domains by product type using the format &lt;product_type&gt;.keywords. An example is</p>

	<p>FX.keywords. Add the domain to domainName. Products that do not have a specific keyword domain defined use the tradeKeyword domain. You can create a drop-down menu for trade keywords so that users can select a value for the keyword.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you are using the tradeKeyword domain, add the keyword to the tradeKeyword domain. Then add a domain named keyword.&lt;keyword_name&gt; to domainName. Finally, add the values for the drop-down menu to the created domain. For example, add the keyword Branch to the tradeKeyword domain, create a domain named keyword.Branch, and add the values London, New York, and Tokyo to the keyword.Branch domain.</li> <li>If you are using a &lt;product_type&gt;.keywords domain, add the keyword to the &lt;product_type&gt;.keywords domain. Then add a domain named keyword.&lt;product_type&gt;.&lt;keyword_name&gt; to domainName. Finally, add the values for the drop-down menu to the created domain. For example, add the keyword Branch to the FX.keywords domain, create a domain named keyword.FX.Branch, and add the values London, New York, and Tokyo to the keyword.FX.Branch domain.</li> </ul> <p>You can view and set trade keywords in the Keyword Window, and view keywords in the blotter.</p> <p>Additionally, you can create a custom trade dialog window for your custom trade keywords.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p> <p><i>Related Domains:</i></p> <p><a href="#">keywords2CopyUponAllocate</a></p> <p><a href="#">keywords2CopyUponExercise</a></p> <p><a href="#">keywords2CopyUponExpiry</a></p> <p><a href="#">keywords2CopyUponRolloverAndRollback</a></p> <p><a href="#">keywords2CopyUponSpotReserveSetVal</a></p> <p><a href="#">keywords2CopyUponTransfer</a></p> <p><a href="#">MirrorKeywords</a></p> <p><a href="#">PropagateTradeKeyword</a></p> <p><a href="#">systemKeyword</a></p> <p><a href="#">tradeTplKeywords</a></p>
TradeLevelOverride.MdiKeys	Lists all the market data item override keys defined in the system.
TradeLevelOverride.PricerKeys	Lists all the pricer override keys defined in the system.

TradeLevelOverride.Products	Lists all the products that support trade level override functionality.
tradeNoteType	Trade note types. You can add your own note types by extending this list.
trader	Names of traders. You can select the trader name in the User Defaults configuration, or in the Trade Details. You can extend the list of trader names.
TradeRejectAction	Stores the names of actions that will perform an undo. The Reject trade workflow rule is also required. A special message type should be set up on the terminated trade status.
tradeStatus	<p>Lifecycle status of a trade. Select a trade status for the original status and resulting status in a workflow transition.</p> <p>When setting up the workflow, you can add custom trade statuses in the tradeStatus domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Workflow User Guide</i> for more information about trade statuses.</p>
tradeTerminationAction	Lists the actions that are used from Termination window only, if the domain is empty then TERMINATE is considered as "in".
tradeTplKeywords	Add keywords to the tradeTplKeywords domain that you want to store and use with a trade template. Note that you also need to add the keywords to the <a href="#">tradeKeyword</a> domain if not already present.
tradeTransferAction	Used in the Trade Transfer Window. Contains the actions that you can apply when transferring a trade from one book to another book, or when transferring a trade from one counterparty to another counterparty. You can add actions to this domain.
tradeUpfrontFeeType	Upfront fee type for all CRD products. UPFRONT_FEE is defined out-of-the-box.
trancheFamily	Lists all the standard tranche families supported in the market. You can increase the list.
transferAction	<p>Actions that the system automatically applies to transfers; actions that back-office users can apply to payment and transfer tasks in the Task Station.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Workflow User Guide</i> for descriptions of the actions.</p>
transferReport.condition	<p>Stores queries on date comparisons for use in the Transfer Report.</p> <p>You can add custom conditions to the transferReport.condition domain. Enter a name for the query in the domain Value, and enter the actual SQL query in the Comment.</p>
transferStatus	Lifecycle status of a transfer or payment. Select a transfer status for the original status and resulting status in a workflow transition.

	<p>When setting up the workflow, you can add custom transfer statuses in the transferStatus domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Workflow User Guide</i> for more information about trade statuses.</p>
unavailabilityReason	Stores reasons that you can select when making a security position unavailable by creating an unavailability transfer.
Use_Pmt_Hols_for_Curve_Gen	<p>In the Rate Index Definition &gt; Rate Index Attributes Window, set this attribute to one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>true – Use payment holidays from the rate index to generate swap start and end dates.</li> <li>false – Use the Rate Index's Reset Holidays to generate the dates.</li> </ul>
Use_Pmt_Hols_for_Fwd_End_Dt	<p>In the Rate Index Definition &gt; Rate Index Attributes Window, set this attribute to one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>true – The system uses the reset holiday(s) and payment holidays(s) when calculating the forward end date.</li> <li>false (default value) – The system uses the reset holiday(s) only when calculating the forward end date.</li> </ul>
UseColumbianDevaluationConcepts	True or False. Unlocks Devaluation, Devaluation Spread, and Client Devaluation fields for use in USD/COP FX trades in the Quick Trade Entry window and Pricing Sheet. Default is False.
UseQuantity	For Repo and Security Lending trades, set this domain value to "true" to enable the Quantity field in the trade window regardless of quote type set on the collateral. Set to "false" to disable the field in all instances.
useNextEvent	Use with the Transfer engine and the XFER_NEXT_EVENT parameter set to true. Add product family names to the useNextEvent domain to use the NextEvent logic. The system generates all transfers for products not listed in the useNextEvent domain.
userAccessPermAttributes	<p>Add permission attributes related to a specific user.</p> <p>You can create attributes related to the maximum number of objects that can be loaded in a report. User the format Max.&lt;ObjectName&gt;.</p> <p>Define the attribute values in the Access Window &gt; Users panel &gt; <b>Permission Attributes</b>.</p>
userAttributes	Add attributes to specify in the User Defaults profile.
UserTypes	Types of users that you can select in the User Defaults profile. You can extend this list.
valMethodChoice	Credit Derivatives valuation method.
volatilityType	<p>Volatility type that you can select in the volatility surface.</p> <p>You can create custom volatility types and register them in the</p>

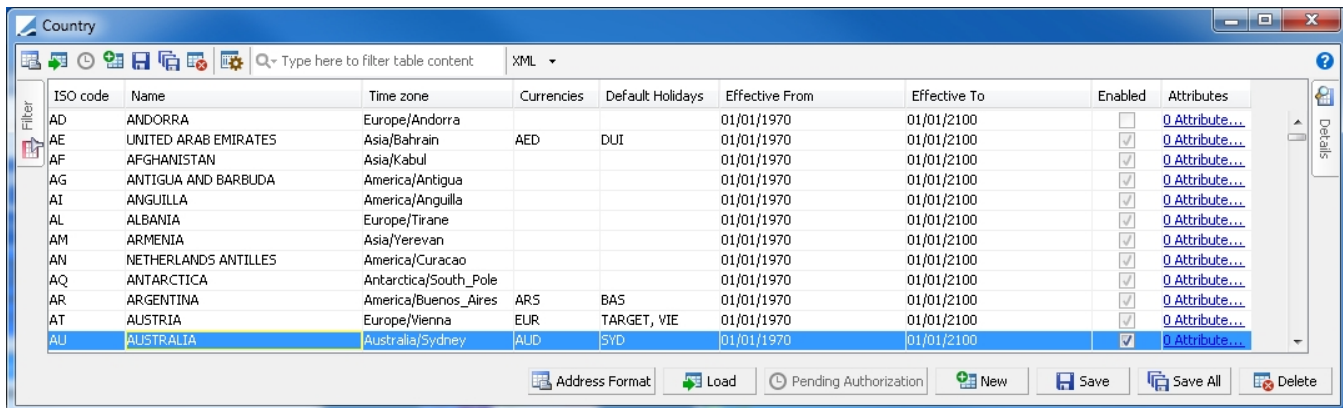
	<p>volatilityType domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
VolSurface.gensimple	<p>Names of simple volatility surface generators. You define the surface points.</p> <p>► Refer to <i>Calypso Interest Rate Derivatives Analytics</i> for details.</p> <p>You can create custom volatility surface generation algorithms and register them in the VolSurface.gensimple domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
volSurfaceGenerator	<p>Names of volatility surface generators. The surface points are derived from the underlying instruments.</p> <p>► Refer to <i>Calypso Interest Rate Derivatives Analytics</i> for details.</p> <p>You can create custom volatility surface generation algorithms and register them in the volSurfaceGenerator domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
volSurfaceGenerator.commodity	Add custom generators for COMMODITY volatility surfaces.
volSurfaceType	Volatility surface types.
volUsages	<p>Contains the names of volatility usages, so that you can assign multiple volatility surfaces with different usages for the same Currency, Vol Type, Index, Tenor, Product Type, Subtype, and Put/Call in the Pricer Config &gt; Surfaces panel. Calypso includes the VOL usage. This usage is assigned to all of the surfaces by default.</p> <p>You can extend this domain by adding usages such as ATM and OTM.</p>
Warrant.Deliverable	Add Warrant underlying products to this domain so that you can select a delivery type. If the underlying product is not defined in this domain, then the delivery type is automatically set to Cash.
Warrant.Delivery	The delivery type in case of exercise/assignment of the Warrant product.
Warrant.Status	Possible statuses for Warrant products.
Warrant.Type	Class of product to set up in the Warrant/Certificate Window. Calypso includes Warrant and Certificate.
Warrant.Underlying	List of underlying products that you can select when setting up a warrant in the Warrant/Certificate Window.
Warrant.UnderlyingEditable	Add Warrant underlying product types that are not managed in Calypso in this domain. Users can enter a description for products defined in this domain.
WHTAccountAttribute	Names of withholding account attributes.
WHTBookAttribute	Names of withholding book attributes.
WHTLEAttribute	Names of withholding legal entity attributes.

workflowRuleMessage	<p>Workflow rules to check advice messages.</p> <p>You can create custom workflow rules and register them in the workflowRuleMessage domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
workflowRuleTrade	<p>Workflow rules to check trades.</p> <p>You can create custom workflow rules and register them in the workflowRuleTrade domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
workflowRuleTransfer	<p>Workflow rules to check payments and transfers.</p> <p>You can create custom workflow rules and register them in the workflowRuleTransfer domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
workflowType	<p>Types of workflows. Calypso includes some workflow out-of-the-box like Message, Trade, Transfer, etc.</p> <p>You can create custom workflows for entities. Add the entity name in the workflowType domain. You can also create custom workflow rules for entities. Create a new domain named workflowRule&lt;EntityName&gt; and add the rule names to the domain.</p> <p>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details.</p>
worldTime	<p>You can use this domain to customize the world times displayed under <b>Configuration &gt; Market Data &gt; Utilities &gt; World Time</b>.</p> <p>By default, six cities are displayed there. If you want to change the display, you need to define six cities in this domain, and it will override the default display.</p> <p>The value should be a valid city code, and the comment should be a valid timezone.</p>
XferAttributes	<p>Attributes associated with transfers. You can view the attributes in the BO Browser, Task Station, and Transfer Report. You can extend this list as needed.</p>
XferProfileType	<p>Add names of transfer profile types, to apply billing rules to any fees in the system.</p>
XferWorkflowType	<p>Add names of workflow profile types, to apply workflow rules to any fees in the system.</p>
yieldMethod	<p>Method for calculating the bond's dirty price.</p>

## 8. Defining Countries

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Definitions > Countries** (menu action `refdata.CountryWindow`) to define **countries**.

Countries are mostly used when creating legal entities.

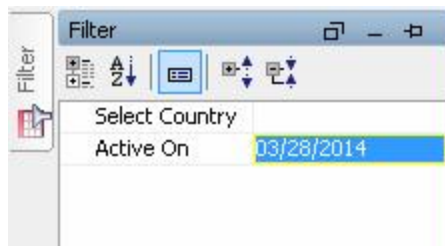


ISO code	Name	Time zone	Currencies	Default Holidays	Effective From	Effective To	Enabled	Attributes
AD	ANDORRA	Europe/Andorra			01/01/1970	01/01/2100	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">0 Attribute...</a>
AE	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	Asia/Bahrain	AED	DUI	01/01/1970	01/01/2100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">0 Attribute...</a>
AF	AFGHANISTAN	Asia/Kabul			01/01/1970	01/01/2100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">0 Attribute...</a>
AG	ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA	America/Antigua			01/01/1970	01/01/2100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">0 Attribute...</a>
AI	ANGUILLA	America/Anguilla			01/01/1970	01/01/2100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">0 Attribute...</a>
AL	ALBANIA	Europe/Tirane			01/01/1970	01/01/2100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">0 Attribute...</a>
AM	ARMENIA	Asia/Yerevan			01/01/1970	01/01/2100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">0 Attribute...</a>
AN	NETHERLANDS ANTILLES	America/Curacao			01/01/1970	01/01/2100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">0 Attribute...</a>
AQ	ANTARCTICA	Antarctica/South_Pole			01/01/1970	01/01/2100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">0 Attribute...</a>
AR	ARGENTINA	America/Buenos_Aires	ARS	BAS	01/01/1970	01/01/2100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">0 Attribute...</a>
AT	AUSTRIA	Europe/Vienna	EUR	TARGET, VIE	01/01/1970	01/01/2100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">0 Attribute...</a>
AU	AUSTRALIA	Australia/Sydney	AUD	SVD	01/01/1970	01/01/2100	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">0 Attribute...</a>

### Country window

- » All existing countries are loaded by default.

You can filter the list of countries using the Filter tab, as needed.



You can select a list of countries and/or enter an active date.

You can click  to configure the column display.

- » Countries are identified by their name throughout the system.
- » You can specify user-defined attributes for selection and reporting purposes.
- » You can export / import countries to XML files using the XML menu.


### 8.1 Creating a Country

- » Click  to create a new country. You will be prompted to select an ISO code.

Only the ISO codes specified in the Java locale are available for selection.

To add an ISO code which is not in the Java locale, you can add it to the domain "additionalCountryISOCode".

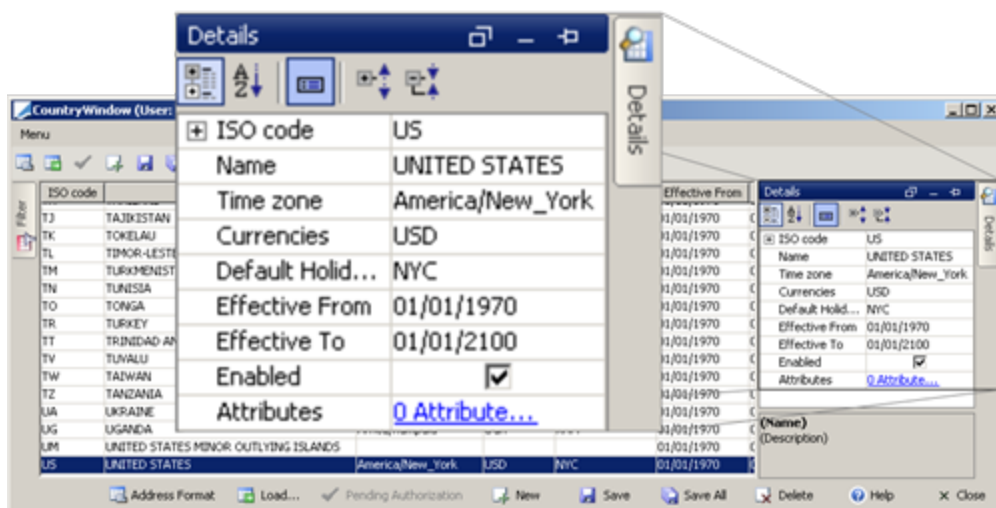


» Then click the  Details panel and enter information into the fields as applicable. The fields are described below.

» Click  Save to save your changes.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## Fields Details

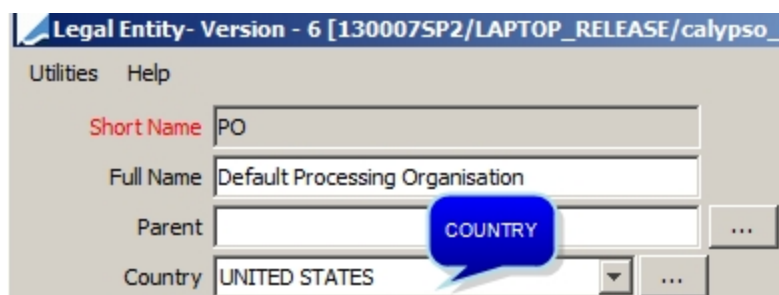


### Details panel

Fields	Description
ISO Code	The ISO code is associated with a country when you create it.
Name	Enter the name that will identify the country throughout the system.
Time zone	Select a time zone from the drop-down box.
Currencies	Select currencies from the drop-down box.
Default Holidays	Select holiday calendars from the drop-down box.
Effective From Effective To	Enter active dates to cover the timeframe of the project.
Enabled	<p>Check / uncheck to enable / disable the country.</p> <p>This setting is only used in conjunction with the CheckValidCountry transfer rule and CheckValidCountry message rule to prevent payments from being authorized when the country of the counterparty's agent is disabled, or to prevent messages being sent when the country of the receiver is disabled.</p> <p>This rule can be placed on the transition PENDING - AUTHORIZE - VERIFIED in the transfer workflow.</p>

Fields	Description
	This rule can be placed on the transition PENDING - AUTHORIZE - TO_BE_SENT in the message workflow.
Attributes	Click Attributes to define country attributes. ▶ See <a href="#">Defining Country Attributes</a> for details.

### Sample Usage



Sample legal entity

## 8.2 Modifying a Country

- » Select a country from the list, then click **Details** from the right-hand side.

Make changes as applicable.

- » Click **Save** to save your changes.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

**[NOTE: If you modify a country, it will impact currencies, legal entities and related data, and products]**

## 8.3 Deleting a Country

- » Select a country from the list, then click **Delete**.

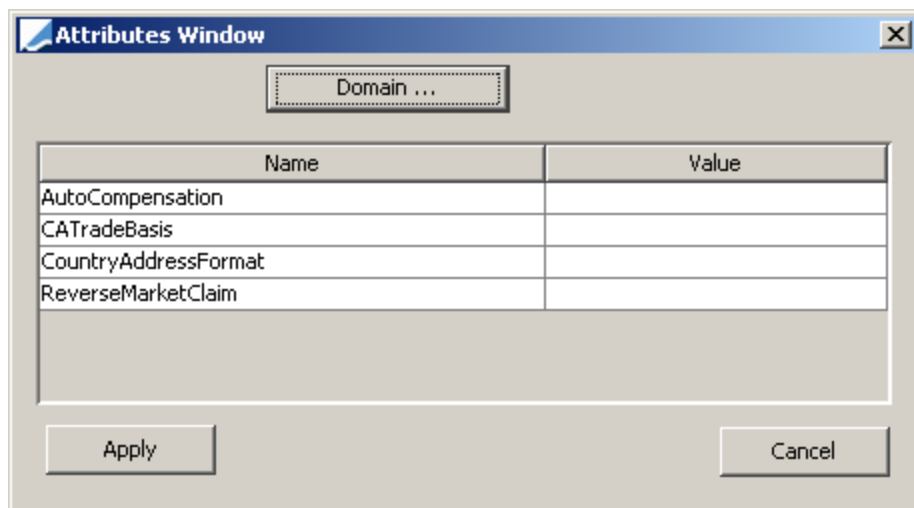
Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

**[NOTE: If you delete a country, it will impact currencies, legal entities and related data, and products]**

## 8.4 Defining Country Attributes

Country attributes can be used for selection and reporting purposes.

- » Select a country from the list, then click the Attributes field. The Attributes Window will appear.



The **Attributes Window** dialog box contains a **Domain ...** button at the top. Below it is a table with two columns: **Name** and **Value**.

Name	Value
AutoCompensation	
CATradeBasis	
CountryAddressFormat	
ReverseMarketClaim	

At the bottom of the dialog are **Apply** and **Cancel** buttons.

### Sample country attributes

Click **Domain** to add or delete attributes.

Then click **Save** to save your changes.

- » Then double-click the Value cells to set values for the corresponding attributes.

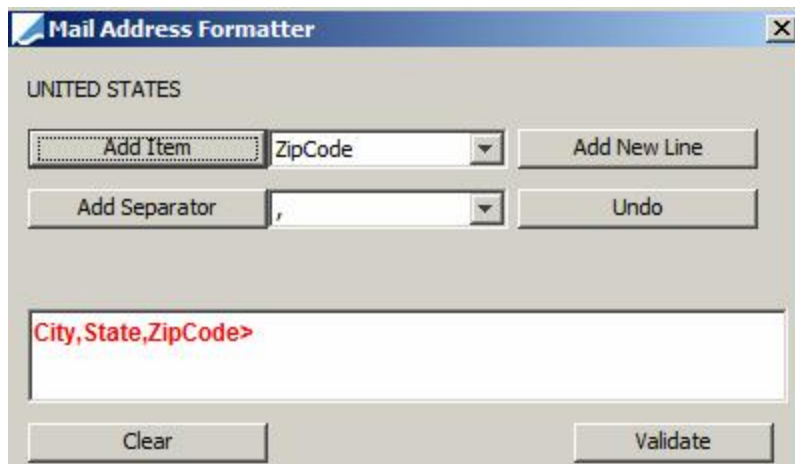
Click **Apply**.

**[NOTE: If you want to specify a list of possible values for a given attribute, create the domain "CountryAttributes.<attribute name>", and add the values to that domain - the name is case sensitive]**

## 8.5 Defining an Address Format

The address format is used in Swift messages.

- » Select a country from the list, then click **Address Format**. The Mail Address Formatter dialog will appear.



The **Mail Address Formatter** dialog box shows **UNITED STATES** selected. It includes an **Add Item** button, a **ZipCode** dropdown, and an **Add New Line** button. Below these is an **Add Separator** button, a separator dropdown showing a comma, and an **Undo** button. A large text area displays the formatted address **City, State, ZipCode>** in red. At the bottom are **Clear** and **Validate** buttons.

### Sample address format

Select items and click **Add Item** as needed.

You can add separators between the items. Select a separator and click **Add Separator**.

Then click **Validate** to save the address format.

- » Then click **Save** in the Country window to save your changes.

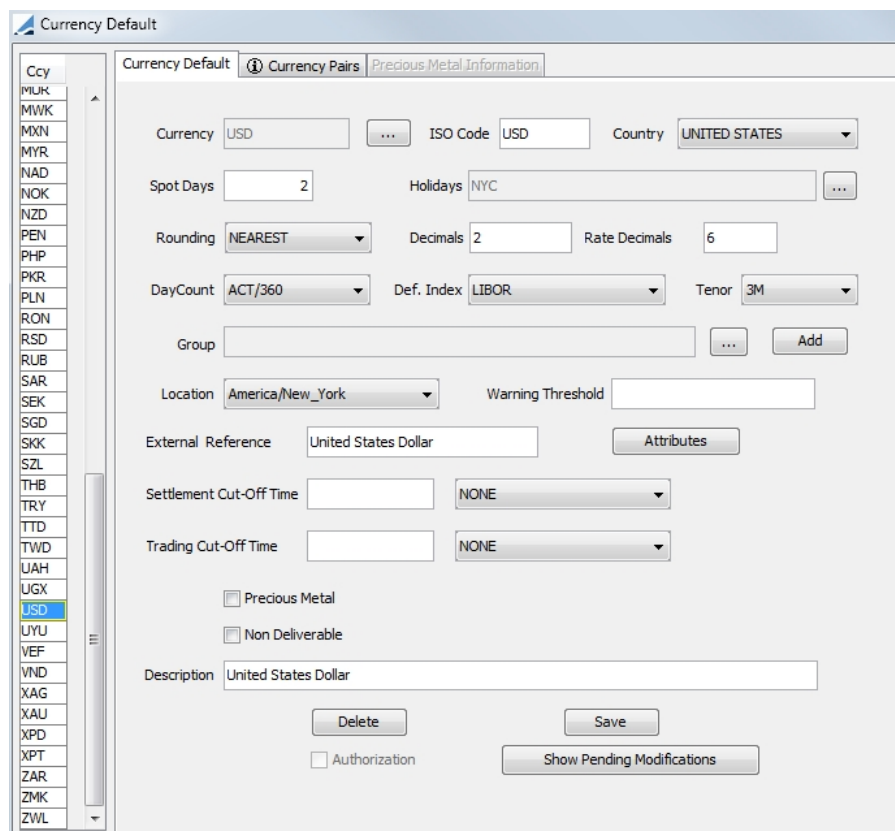
## 8.6 Displaying Pending Authorizations

- » Select a country from the list, then click **Pending Authorization** to display any country pending authorization. This only applies if the Authorization mode is enabled.

## 9. Defining Currencies and Currency Pairs

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Definitions > Currency Defaults** (menu action `refdata.CurrencyDefaultJFrame`) to define currencies and currency pairs.

### Currencies



- » A currency is identified by a currency code throughout the system. Select the Currency Default panel to define currencies and their associated static data.
- » You can specify user-defined attributes for selection and reporting purposes.

### Currency Pairs

Select the Currency Pairs panel to define currency pairs and their associated static data.

Currency Default

Currency Default
Currency Pairs
Previous Metal Information

AddRow
Attributes
☐ Authorization
Show Pending Modifications

Prim	Sec	Pair Pos Ref	Display Factor	Point Factor	Point Rounding	Quote Rounding	Big Fig Rounding	Spot Days
▼ ARS	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ AUD	USD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ BAM	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ BGN	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	1000000	2	6	4	-1
▼ BND	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ BRL	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ BWP	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ CAD	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	1
▼ CHF	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ CLP	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ CNY	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	1000000	2	6	4	-1
▼ COP	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	100000	2	5	3	-1
▼ CZK	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ DKK	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ DZD	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	100000	2	5	3	-1
▼ EGP	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	100000	2	5	3	-1
▼ EUR	USD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ GBP	USD	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ HKD	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ HRK	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	100000	2	5	3	-1
▼ HUF	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ IDR	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1
▼ ILS	USD	<input type="checkbox"/>	1	10000	2	4	2	-1

Remove Currency Pairs
Save Currency Pairs

Help
Close

- » You can specify user-defined attributes for selection and reporting purposes.

## 9.1 Creating a Currency

Select the Currency Defaults panel to define a currency and its associated static data.




- » Click **...** next to the Currency field to add a currency code to the Ccy list. Once the currency code has been created, select it from the Ccy list on the left hand-side of the window.

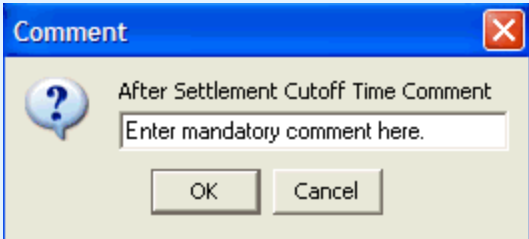
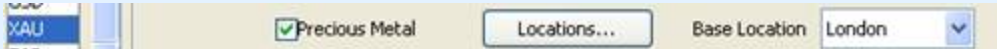
The selected currency code will appear in the *Currency* field. Enter the other fields as described below.

- » Click **Save** to save your changes.

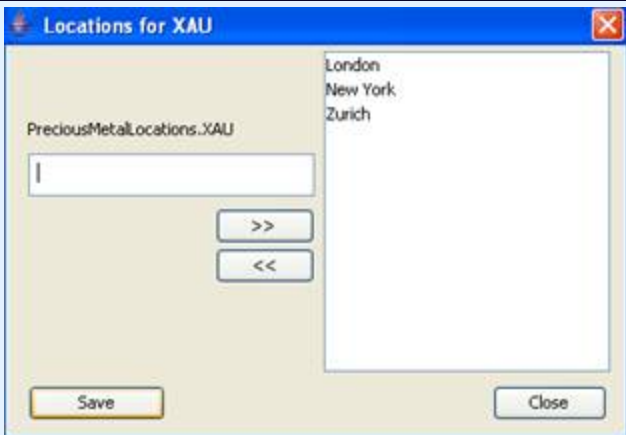
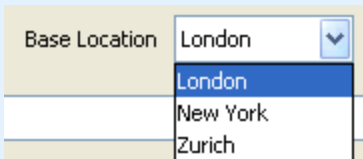

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## Fields Details

Fields	Description
Currency	Displays the currency code when you select it from the Ccy list. The currency code will identify the currency throughout the system. You can click  to add or remove currencies from the Ccy list.
ISO Code	Enter the standard ISO abbreviation for the currency (International Organization for Standardization). Used in Swift messages in the environment property USE_CCY_ISO_CODE is set to true (payment messages and MT940/MT950 messages).
Country	Select the country of the currency. This information is used to calculate country risk, as well as positions and limits by country.
Spot Days	Enter the number of business days between the trade date and settlement (or start) date.
Holidays	Click  to select holiday calendars that apply to this currency for calculating business days.
Rounding	Select the rounding convention: NEAREST, UP, or DOWN. Rounding conventions are described under <a href="#">Help &gt; Rounding Methods</a> .
Decimals	Enter the number of decimals used to display amounts according to the rounding convention.
Rate Decimals	Enter the default number of decimals used to display rates expressed in this currency. However, if you set Rate Decimals to -1 here, the Rate Decimals specified in User Defaults will be used instead. See <a href="#">Configuration &gt; User Access Control &gt; User Defaults</a> (menu action <code>refdata.UserDefaultsWindow</code> ).
Day Count	Select the default daycount convention for financial instruments expressed in this currency.
Def. Index	Select the default reference index for financial instruments expressed in this currency (for example, Swap USD will be derived by default with LIBOR).
Tenor	Select the default tenor for the default reference index.
Group	Click  to select groups of currencies to which this currency belongs, such as CLS, EMU or ILLIQUID. The groups of currencies are user-defined. You can click <b>Add</b> to add currency groups to the currencyGroup domain. Currency groups are used by the CheckSTPCurrency workflow rule.
Location	Select the timezone for the currency.
Warning Threshold	Applies to repo trading only. Enter a nominal amount that will trigger a warning when entering a repo trade.
External Reference	Enter an external reference code for the currency as applicable.

Fields	Description
	This is for information purposes only.
Settlement Cutoff Time	<p>Enter the settlement cutoff time for evaluating today FX Spot trades. A trade entered after this time requires that you enter a mandatory comment in order to save the trade.</p> <p>Select the timezone that corresponds to the cutoff time from the adjacent field.</p>  <p>The keyword AfterSettlementCutoffTime attaches to the trade.</p>
Trading Cutoff Time	<p>This field is used to determine the first available trade date for a currency and currency pair in eDealing.</p> <p>The first available date for a currency is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Current business date (uses holidays defined in Currency Defaults), if the current time is not greater than the cutoff time</li> <li>• Business day following the current date/time (uses holidays defined in Currency Defaults), if the current time is greater than the cutoff time</li> </ul> <p>The first available date for a currency pair is the greater of the first available date of each currency in the currency pair. If this date falls on a holiday for any of the two currencies, then the next business day at the currency pair level is chosen.</p> <p>Select the timezone that corresponds to the cutoff time in the adjacent field.</p>
Precious Metal	<p>Check the Precious Metal box to indicate that the currency is a precious metal, XAU gold for example.</p>  <p>You can also define the locations where the precious metal trades, as the spot price differs between locations. Set the base location by selecting a user defined location from the drop-down menu. This will be the default location in the trade entry window.</p> <p>Click <b>Locations</b> to add location names.</p>



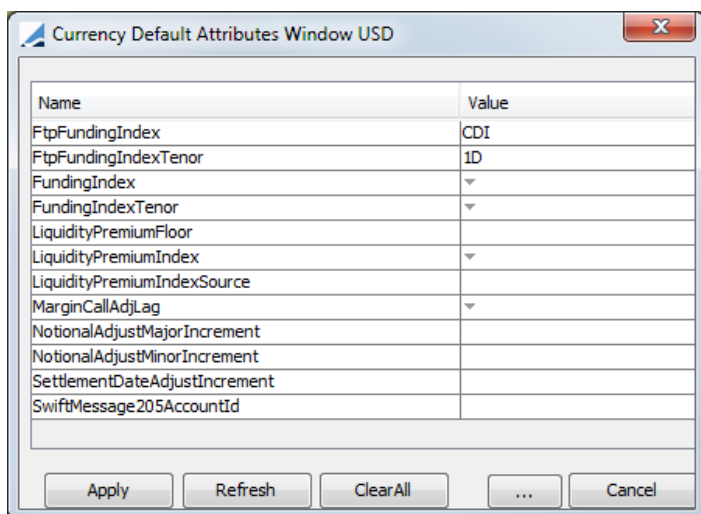
Fields	Description																																										
	<div></div> <p>Enter the location name in the text field, click <b>&gt;&gt;</b> to add it to the list, and click <b>Save</b>. Select the base location from the drop-down menu.</p> <div></div> <p>When you save the currency, the system creates Loco-Spread quotes in the quote set.</p> <table><tr><th>Quote Name</th><th>Quote Type</th><th>Bid</th><th>Ask</th><th>Open</th><th>Close</th></tr><tr><td>FX.XAU.USD</td><td>▼ Price</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>600.000000</td></tr><tr><td>Loco-Spread.XAU.London-New York.allocated</td><td>▼ Price</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>0.300000</td></tr><tr><td>Loco-Spread.XAU.London-New York.unallocated</td><td>▼ Price</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>0.250000</td></tr><tr><td>Loco-Spread.XAU.London-Zurich.allocated</td><td>▼ Price</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>0.200000</td></tr><tr><td>Loco-Spread.XAU.London-Zurich.unallocated</td><td>▼ Price</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>0.150000</td></tr><tr><td>Loco-Spread.XAU.London-London.allocated</td><td>▼ Price</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>0.100000</td></tr></table> <p>The system creates both allocated and unallocated quotes for the locations. However, the base location does not have an unallocated quote, as the spread is zero.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Allocated – When a client requires the precious metal to be physically segregated, with a list of bar weights and assays (purity tests). Each bar has an identification code against which its details are recorded and the client holds full title of this bar. It is merely held in custody.</li><li>Unallocated – when specific bars are not set aside and the client retains a general entitlement to the metal. It is at its most convenient in this form, as it can be credited and debited electronically between parties.</li></ul> <p>When you use the FX Spot, FX Forward, or FX Swap trade windows to capture precious metal trades, you can set the location details in the Location panel.</p> <div></div>	Quote Name	Quote Type	Bid	Ask	Open	Close	FX.XAU.USD	▼ Price				600.000000	Loco-Spread.XAU.London-New York.allocated	▼ Price				0.300000	Loco-Spread.XAU.London-New York.unallocated	▼ Price				0.250000	Loco-Spread.XAU.London-Zurich.allocated	▼ Price				0.200000	Loco-Spread.XAU.London-Zurich.unallocated	▼ Price				0.150000	Loco-Spread.XAU.London-London.allocated	▼ Price				0.100000
Quote Name	Quote Type	Bid	Ask	Open	Close																																						
FX.XAU.USD	▼ Price				600.000000																																						
Loco-Spread.XAU.London-New York.allocated	▼ Price				0.300000																																						
Loco-Spread.XAU.London-New York.unallocated	▼ Price				0.250000																																						
Loco-Spread.XAU.London-Zurich.allocated	▼ Price				0.200000																																						
Loco-Spread.XAU.London-Zurich.unallocated	▼ Price				0.150000																																						
Loco-Spread.XAU.London-London.allocated	▼ Price				0.100000																																						

Fields	Description
	<p>Select the location from the drop-down menu. The application automatically uses the unallocated spread from the quote set. Select Allocated to use the allocated spread.</p> <p>Location <b>New York</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Allocated Spread <b>0.25000</b></p>
Non Deliverable	<p>Check the Non Deliverable box to specify that the currency is a non-deliverable currency in FX trading.</p> <p>KRW MYR NLG</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Non Deliverable</p> <p>Then you will be able to save a trade with that currency as an FX NDF trade.</p> <p><b>[NOTE: The Non Deliverable setting in User Defaults takes precedence over the comparable setting in Currency Defaults]</b></p>
Description	Enter any description or comment if desired.

## 9.2 Defining Currency Attributes

Currency attributes can be used for selection and reporting purposes.

Load a currency then click **Attributes**.

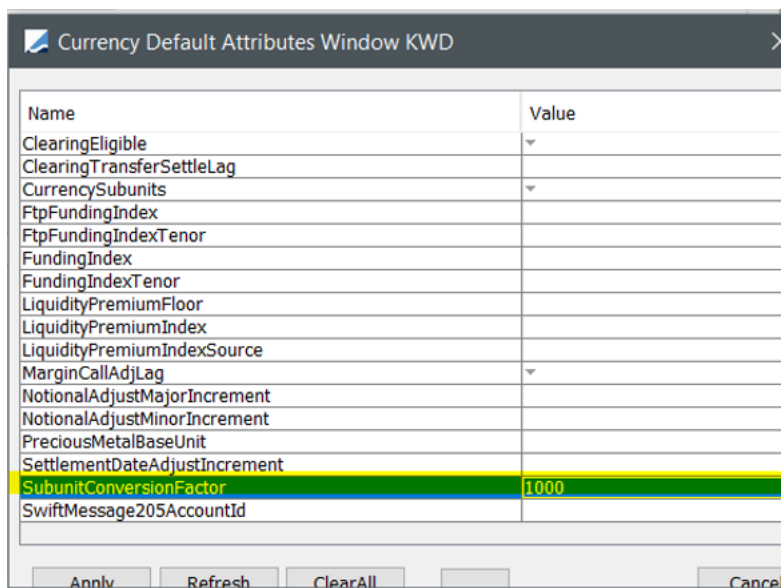


Name	Value
FtpFundingIndex	CDI
FtpFundingIndexTenor	ID
FundingIndex	▼
FundingIndexTenor	▼
LiquidityPremiumFloor	
LiquidityPremiumIndex	▼
LiquidityPremiumIndexSource	
MarginCallAdjLag	▼
NotionalAdjustMajorIncrement	
NotionalAdjustMinorIncrement	
SettlementDateAdjustIncrement	
SwiftMessage205AccountId	

Apply Refresh ClearAll ... Cancel

- » Click **...** to add attributes.  
Then double-click a Value cell to set a value for the corresponding attribute.
- » Click **Apply**.
- » Then click **Save** to save your changes.

**Note:** Added a new domain 'SubunitConversionFactor' as an Out of the Box attribute to provide support for currency with more than 100 sub-units.



Name	Value
ClearingEligible	▼
ClearingTransferSettleLag	
CurrencySubunits	▼
FtpFundingIndex	
FtpFundingIndexTenor	
FundingIndex	
FundingIndexTenor	
LiquidityPremiumFloor	
LiquidityPremiumIndex	
LiquidityPremiumIndexSource	
MarginCallAdjLag	▼
NotionalAdjustMajorIncrement	
NotionalAdjustMinorIncrement	
PreciousMetalBaseUnit	
SettlementDateAdjustIncrement	
<b>SubunitConversionFactor</b>	<b>1000</b>
SwiftMessage205AccountId	

Buttons: Apply, Refresh, ClearAll, Cancel



## 9.3 Precious Metal Currency Information

An additional tab appears in the Currency Definition window when you are defining a precious metal called Precious Metal Information. This tab allows you to define various forms for each precious metal.


Currency Default
Currency Pairs
Precious Metal Information

### Physical Forms

Define the physical forms for the precious metal using the table below.



1 Form(s) selected.

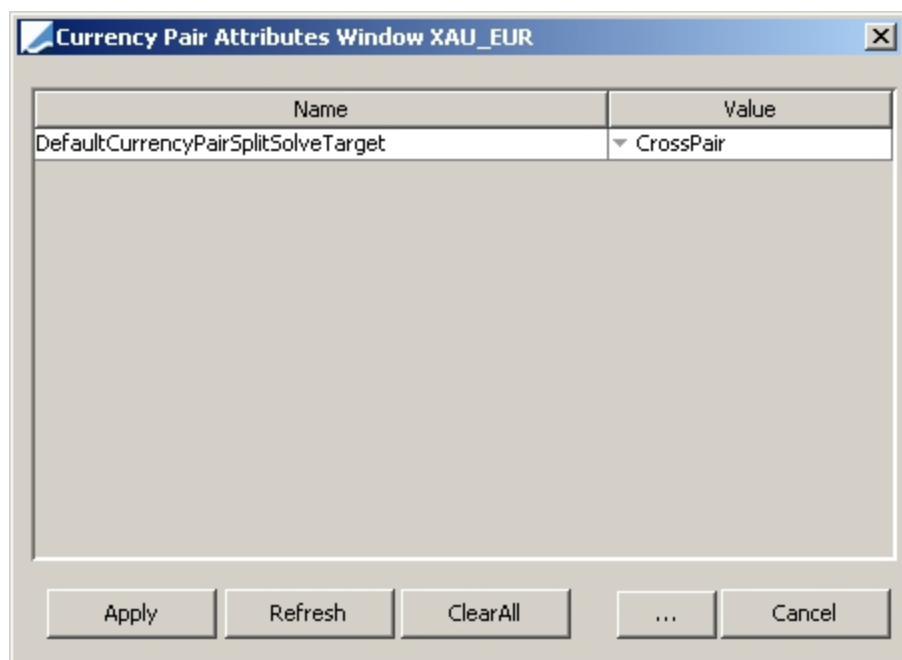
Name	Description	Conversion Factor	Unit	Fineness
Rose Oblong 50 gm	50 Gram Gold Rose Oblong	1.6075	g	0.9999
London	London	1.0	FOZ	995.0
Gold Half Oz Maple Leaf Coin	Gold Kilobar	32.15	Kg	0.9999
Gold Half Oz Maple Leaf Coin	1/2 Oz Gold Maple Leaf Coin	0.5	Troy Oz	0.9999
Kilobar - JML	Kilobar - JML	31.15	Kg	999.0
Thai Gold Baht	Thai Gold Baht	2.1038	Gold Baht	0.965
Rose Oval 1 g	1g Gold Rose Oval	0.03600576	g	0.9999
Rose Oval 5 g	5g Gold Rose Oval	0.16588368	g	0.9999
Gold Certificate 1 Kg	Gold Certificate 1Kg	32.148	Kg	0.9999
Gold Certificate 3 Kg	Gold Certificate 3Kg	96.444	Kg	0.9999
Kilobar - USB	Kilobar - USB	32.148	Kg	0.995
Tentola Bar	Tentola Bar	3.746	tentola	0.999

To define a new form, click , enter the name of the form and click OK. A new row will then be created, allowing you to enter the information to define the new physical form of the precious metal.

Fields	Description
Name	The name for the physical form.
Description	A description of the physical form.
Conversion Factor	The factor required to convert one unit of this form to troy ounces.
Unit	The unit of the form.
Fineness	Percentage of the precious metal in the defined form. This is only for description purposes.

When you have entered the details for the precious metal physical form, click the **Save Physical Forms** button to save the data.

- » For every currency with which you trade a precious metal, other than USD, you must set the *DefaultCurrencyPairSplitSolveTarget* attribute (accessed by clicking the **Attribute** button in the Currency Pairs tab) to CrossPair. With this setting, the system will solve for the forward points of the cross pair in an FX trade.



» A Triangulation rule should be set up so that all of your trades with a precious metal and a currency other than USD are triangulated through USD. This is done through the Triangulation Currency Rule Manager.

► See [Triangulation Currency Rule Manager](#) for details.

## 9.4 Chinese Yuan (CNY) Currency Information

The Chinese Yuan is a highly regulated currency. The People's Bank of China (PBOC) publishes the FX quote for CNY and it produces the MID rate for USD/CNY. PBOC regulates the trading of USD/CNY spot rate and restricts the spread to be greater than 0% and less than or equal to 1%. These rates are input manually.

Calypso validates the USD/CNY quote at two levels, in the Quote window and upon trade entry.

**Step 1** – Define a rate reset in the FX Rate Definition window for USD/CNY and set the quote side to MID. To display the FX Rate Definition window, navigate to **Configuration > Foreign Exchange > FX Rate Definitions**.

FX Rate Definitions Window Version - 0 (User: calypso\_user)

Name: PBOC Id: 36696

Prim Currency: USD Time: 12 H 30 M

Sec Currency: CNY Time Zone: America/New\_York

Default Source: Reuters Date Roll: MOD\_FOLLOW

Quote Side: MID Reset Days: 0

Quote Type: Multiply Reset Hol: BEJ

Details:

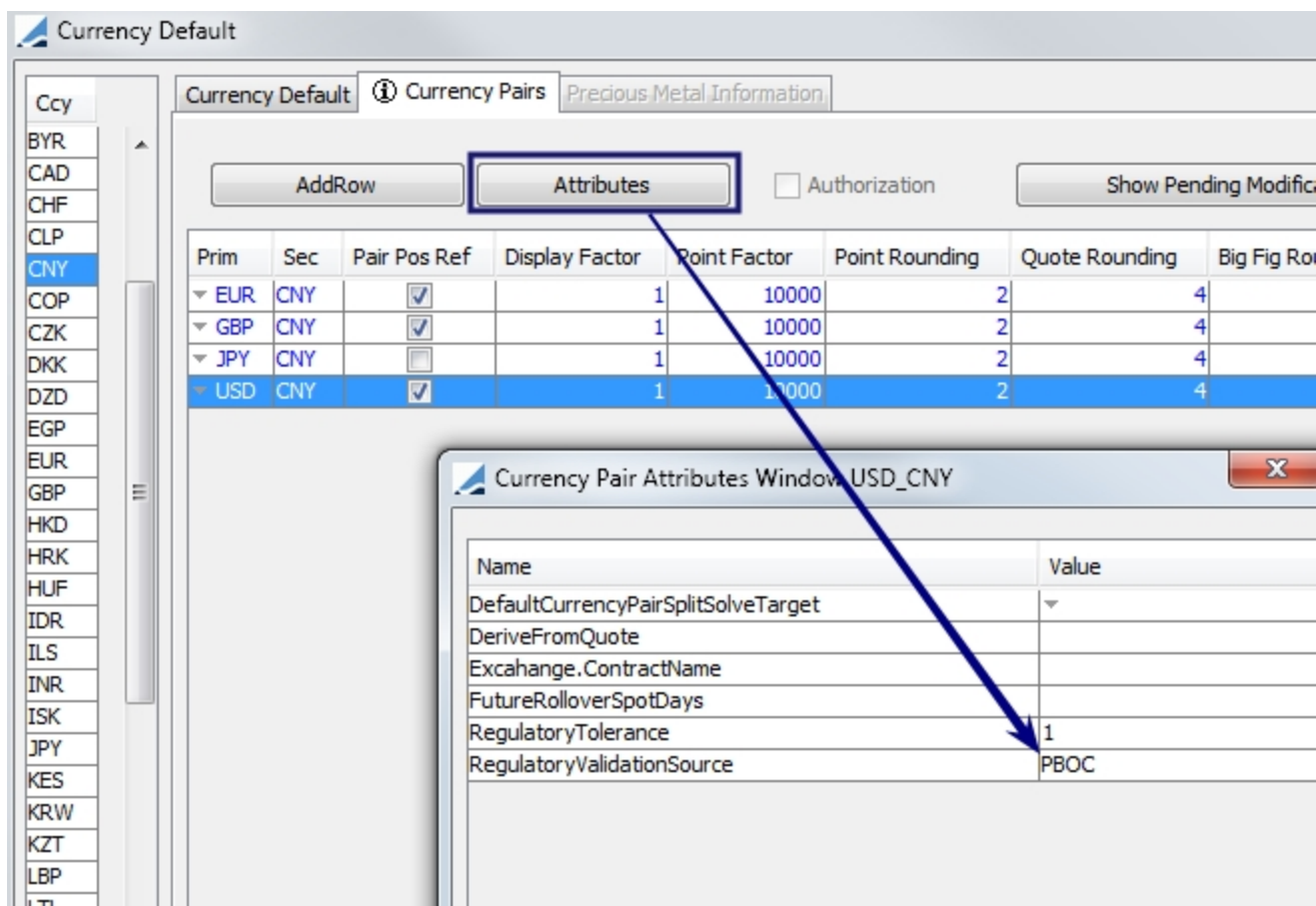
☐ Preferred ☐ Manually Reset ☒ Reset Bus Lag

New Refresh Delete Save

Name	Id	Prim	Sec	Rate Source	Reset Days	Preferred	Reset Hour	Time Z
MYR01	12502	USD	MYR	Reuters	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	1130	Asia/Sir
MYR02	12503	USD	MYR	SFEMC	2	<input type="checkbox"/>	1530	Asia/Sir
PBOC	36696	USD	CNY	Reuters	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	1230	America
PEN01	12504	USD	PEN	Reuters	0	<input type="checkbox"/>	1200	America

☐ Authorization Close

**Step 2** – In the Currency Definition window (**Configuration > Definitions > Currency Defaults**), select USD/CNY and enter a Regulatory Tolerance of 1 and the Regulatory Validation Source as PBOC.



**Step 3** – Open the Quote window (**Market Data > Market Quotes > Quotes**). Enter the PBOC BID/ASK rates. These are the same rate, which is the MID rate published by the PBOC. Then, save and close the Quote window. Re-open the Quote window and enter the Spot BID / ASK rates. When you click Save, the validation is performed. These steps must be completed in this order.

Quote Window (User: calypso\_user)

QuoteSet: default

Date: 02/09/2012 Set ☐ Use Date Range

Name: contains cny| ☐ Exclude Matured Products

CNY ☒ Merge With the Existing

Filters: \_ALL\_ Add Remove

Date	Quote Name	Quote Type	Bid	Ask	Open	Close	High	Low	Last	Entered Date
02/09/2012	FX.CNY.EUR	Price								
02/09/2012	FX.CNY.GBP	Price								
02/09/2012	FX.CNY.JPY	Price								
02/09/2012	FX.CNY.USD	Price	6.389800	6.424540						2/9/12 6:20:48.959 PM EST
02/09/2012	FX.EUR.CNY	Price								
02/09/2012	FX.EUR.CNY.EUR/CNY_ECB.ECB	Price								
02/09/2012	FX.GBP.CNY	Price								
02/09/2012	FX.JPY.CNY	Price								
02/09/2012	FX.USD.CNY	Price								
02/09/2012	FX.USD.CNY.CNY01.Reuters	Price								
02/09/2012	FX.USD.CNY.CNY02.SFEMC	Price								
02/09/2012	FX.USD.CNY.PBOC.Reuters	Price	6.412300	6.413230						2/9/12 6:19:39.430 PM EST
02/09/2012	MM.CNY.REPO.1W.CNRR007	Yield								

**Step 2: Enter the spot BID / Ask rates. Click Save.**

**Step 1: Enter the PBOC rates; Click Save and close the window.**

**Step 4** – The remaining steps are required for trade window validation.

Display the Book window for the book that you would like to use for the USD/CNY trade. Identify the legal entity associated with the book ([Configuration > Books & Bundles > Trading Book](#)).



Book Window - Version -13 [120100/LAPTOP\_RELEASE/calypso\_...]

View Help

Book Id 4060

Name Global

Activity All Business Lines

Accounting Link TRADING

Legal Entity PO FX

Location GMT

End Of Day 23 Hour 59 Min

Base Ccy USD

Holidays LON, NYC, TARGET, TOK

Comment

Attributes

Name

AccAdjustme

AccDateRule

AccReversalF

BookBundle

CAMoneyDiff

CMF\_ID

CTC Compou

CTC Consolid

CTC Offset

CTC Role

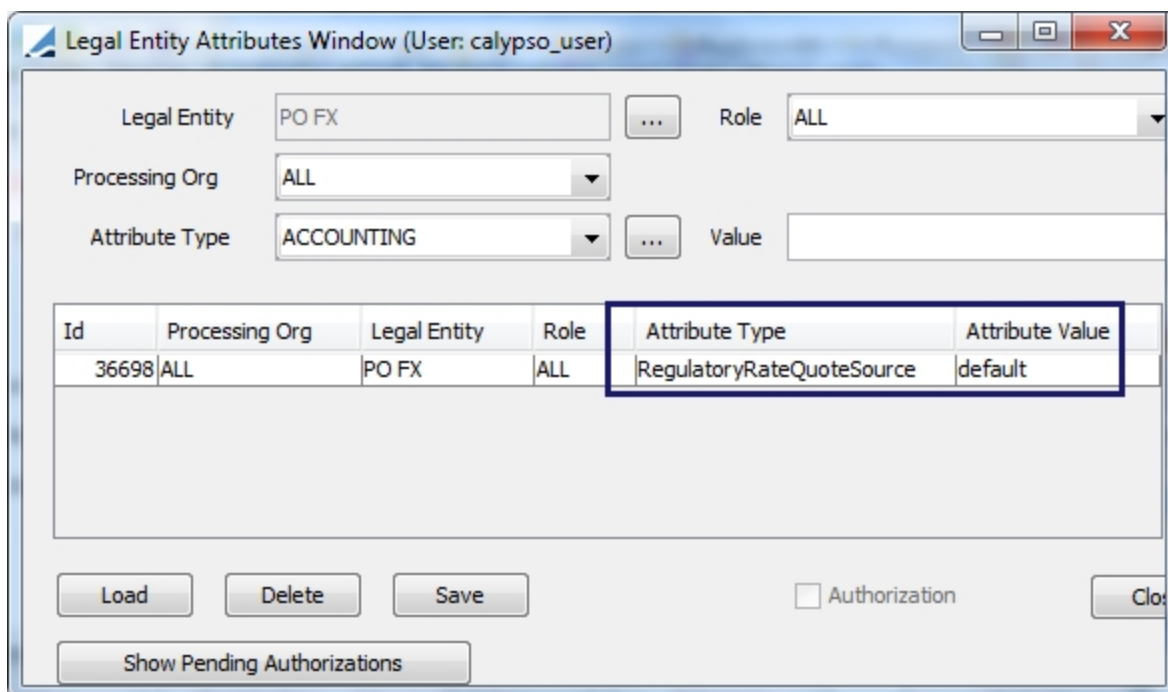
CUSTOMER\_

Can Take Pos

CheckERSLim

Id	Name	Legal Entity	Location
37196	JKBook	PO	America/
4060	Global	PO FX	GMT
380	BONDS TOKYO	TOKYO	Asia/Tok

**Step 5** – Open the Legal Entity window for this legal entity and click the **Attributes** button. Enter the Attribute Type *RegulatoryRateQuoteSource* and set the value to the Quote Set Type used in Step 3, then save.



Legal Entity Attributes Window (User: calypso\_user)

Legal Entity: PO FX ... Role: ALL

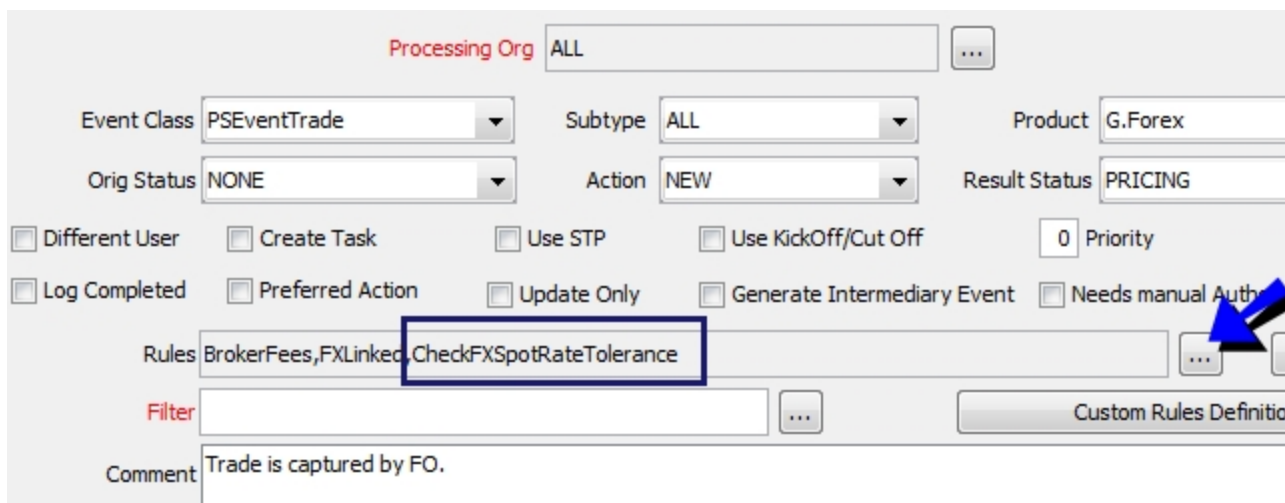
Processing Org: ALL

Attribute Type: ACCOUNTING ... Value:

Id	Processing Org	Legal Entity	Role	Attribute Type	Attribute Value
36698	ALL	PO FX	ALL	RegulatoryRateQuoteSource	default

Buttons: Load, Delete, Save, Authorization, Close, Show Pending Authorizations

**Step 6** – In the Workflow window, add the rule *CheckFXSpotRateTolerance* to each NEW and AMEND action.



Processing Org: ALL

Event Class: PSEventTrade Subtype: ALL Product: G.Forex

Orig Status: NONE Action: NEW Result Status: PRICING

☐ Different User 
 ☐ Create Task 
 ☐ Use STP 
 ☐ Use KickOff/Cut Off 
 0 Priority

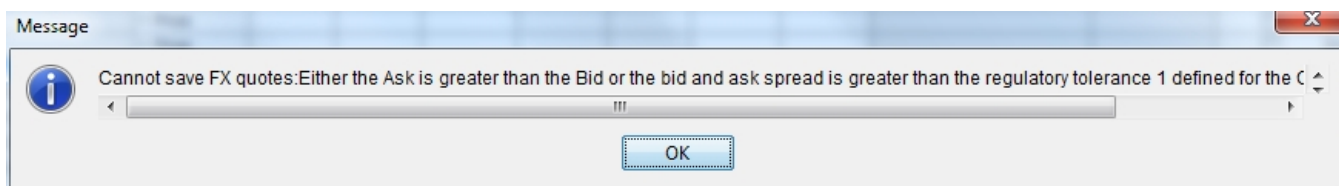
☐ Log Completed 
 ☐ Preferred Action 
 ☐ Update Only 
 ☐ Generate Intermediary Event 
 ☐ Needs manual Auth

Rules: BrokerFees,FXLinked, **CheckFXSpotRateTolerance** ...

Filter: ... Custom Rules Definition

Comment: Trade is captured by FO.

If during either validation, the spread is  $>0\%$  and  $\leq 1\%$ , the quote or trade will be saved. If the rate is out of the required range, an error message appears like that below.



- The computation for validation is:  
(HIGHEST ASK - LOWEST BID)/ TODAY'S PBOC MID RATE.
- The Highest Ask and Lowest Bid are dynamic based on the latest data from the trades done throughout the day. The first validation check is based on the initial static FX rates manually input in the morning in the Quote window. Dynamic implies that if a trade is done which is still in the 1% range but the quote is lower than the BID rate on the quote window or higher than the ASK rate, these then become the Highest Ask and the Lowest Bid for the next trade validation check.
- Each time the trade is amended, or goes through a trade life cycle action, it must comply with the above validation check.

## 9.5 Modifying a Currency

**[NOTE: If you modify a currency, it will impact the whole system]**

Select the Currency Defaults panel to modify a currency.

- » Select a currency from the Ccy list on the left to show its defaults.

Make changes as applicable.

- » Click **Save** to save your changes.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## 9.6 Deleting a Currency

**[NOTE: If you delete a currency, it will impact the whole system]**

Select the Currency Defaults panel to delete a currency.

- » Select a currency from the Ccy list on the left, and click **Delete**.

You cannot delete a currency in use.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## 9.7 Displaying Currency Pending Modifications

Select the Currency Defaults panel.

- » Select a currency from the Ccy list on the left, and click **Show Pending Modifications** to display any currency pending authorization. This only applies if the Authorization mode is enabled.

## 9.8 Creating a Currency Pair

Currency pairs are used for quoting FX rates and trading FX products. You can set quoting conventions for currency pairs. If you enter a trade using a currency pair that does not have default values defined, then the system uses the system default values.

However, you can define your own default values for the point factor and quote rounding. Set the environment properties CCY\_PR\_DEFAULT\_PT\_FACTOR and CCY\_PR\_DEFAULT\_QT\_ROUNDING respectively.


To add a currency pair:

- » Select a currency from the Ccy list on the left, and select the Currency Pairs panel.
- » Then click **Add Row**. The selected currency will be considered as the secondary currency.
- » Select a primary currency, then enter the fields described below.
- » Click **Save Currency Pairs** to save the currency pairs currently displayed. Note that if you select another currency from the Ccy list on the left, without saving, you will lose your changes.


Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

### Fields Details

Fields	Description
Primary/ Secondary	<p>The secondary currency is the currency selected from the Ccy list on the left. Select the primary currency.</p> <p>For the EUR/USD currency pair, 1 EUR = x USD. Therefore in the quote set, you will enter a quotation for the product FX [EUR/USD]. If you enter 2, it would mean: 1 EUR = 2 USD.</p>
Pair Pos Ref	<p>You can define two currency pairs CCY1/CCY2 and CCY2/CCY1 but there is a single FX Position, combining the trades in both currency pairs. Check Pair Pos Ref only for the currency pair used to represent the FX Position.</p> <p><b>[NOTE: The FX Volatility Surface uses the pair position reference. For example, if USD/JPY is the pair position reference, the surface is always saved as USD/JPY. It saves a surface set up as JPY/USD as USD/JPY]</b></p> <p>At the user level, you can set the opposite currency pair as the position reference currency pair. Set the PosRefCurPairs user attribute in the User Defaults.</p> <p>Example:</p>

Fields	Description
	 <p>The <i>Pos Ccy Pair</i> attribute can be added on a trade report style that displays the currency pair as per the <i>Pair Pos Ref</i> attribute. This attribute is directly linked to the <i>Currency Pair</i> trade attribute. The implementation is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the existing <i>Currency Pair</i> attribute does not return a currency pair value, <i>Pos Ccy Pair</i> does not return a currency pair value.</li> <li>• If the existing <i>Currency Pair</i> attribute returns a <i>Pair Pos Ref</i> value (such as EUR/USD), <i>Pos Ccy Pair</i> returns the same value (EUR/USD).</li> <li>• If the existing <i>Currency Pair</i> attribute returns an inverse pair value (such as USD/EUR), <i>Pos Ccy Pair</i> returns the <i>Pair Pos Ref</i> value (EUR/USD).</li> </ul>
Display Factor	<p>This number allows you to specify how you would like the FX rate for the currency pair to be displayed.</p> <p>For example, for the currency pair JPYCHF the FX Rate in the Deal Station would be displayed as 0.0110; if you set a Display Factor to 100, the FX rate would be displayed as 1.11, which is <math>0.0110 \times 100</math>.</p> <p>The Display Factor is used for the specified currency-pair when displaying the FX market rate, trade/dealt rate and holding cost.</p>
Point Factor	<p>Format of forward points (difference between Spot FX Rate and Forward FX Rate) displayed in FX Forward and FX Swap trade windows.</p> <p>If point factor = 10000, and you enter 25 forward points, then the actual difference between Spot FX Rate and Forward FX Rate is 0.0025.</p>
Point Rounding	<p>Round the forward points to this number of decimal places.</p> <p>If you enter 10.12345 for the points, and the Point Rounding is 1, then the point value displayed should be 10.1.</p>
Quote Rounding	<p>Used for FX Rate Display purposes only. Mainly used to display Cross Rate calculated by triangulate method.</p> <p>► See <a href="#">Setting Up Cross Currency Pairs</a> for details.</p>

Fields	Description								
Big Fig Rounding	<p>You can set the big figure for each currency pair. Enter which figure after the decimal point is the big figure. The next two figures display as the significant figures in the quotes window. Following are examples.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you set the USD/JPY Big Fig Rounding to 0, then the first and second figures are the significant figures.</li> </ul> <div> <table> <tr> <th colspan="2">USD/JPY</th></tr> <tr> <td> <div> <div>Sell USD</div> <div>107.76<sup>88</sup></div> </div> </td><td> <div> <div>Buy USD</div> <div>107.81<sup>25</sup></div> </div> </td></tr> </table> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you set the EUR/USD Big Fig Rounding to 2, then the third and fourth figures are the significant figures.</li> </ul> <div> <table> <tr> <th colspan="2">EUR/USD</th></tr> <tr> <td> <div> <div>Sell EUR</div> <div>1.1753<sup>89</sup></div> </div> </td><td> <div> <div>Buy EUR</div> <div>1.1764<sup>03</sup></div> </div> </td></tr> </table> </div>	USD/JPY		<div> <div>Sell USD</div> <div>107.76<sup>88</sup></div> </div>	<div> <div>Buy USD</div> <div>107.81<sup>25</sup></div> </div>	EUR/USD		<div> <div>Sell EUR</div> <div>1.1753<sup>89</sup></div> </div>	<div> <div>Buy EUR</div> <div>1.1764<sup>03</sup></div> </div>
USD/JPY									
<div> <div>Sell USD</div> <div>107.76<sup>88</sup></div> </div>	<div> <div>Buy USD</div> <div>107.81<sup>25</sup></div> </div>								
EUR/USD									
<div> <div>Sell EUR</div> <div>1.1753<sup>89</sup></div> </div>	<div> <div>Buy EUR</div> <div>1.1764<sup>03</sup></div> </div>								
Spot Days	<p>The Spot Days field applies spot days at the currency pair level. To apply the spot days at currency level, set the currency pair Spot Days as "-1" and specify spot days at the currency level.</p> <p>When counting days for spot date calculation, the system uses both currencies holidays and counts only days that are business days for both currencies. Intermediate non-weekend soft holidays, if any specified in domain "FXCcyPairSoftHolidays", are counted.</p> <p>The log category "CcyPairDateCalcs" can be used to get information on spot date calculations.</p> <p><b>BBA Convention</b></p> <p>The FX convention follows the BBA convention for the most part, except for the NYC Memorial Day - See below.</p> <p><b>Recommended Setup</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All holidays by default are considered "hard". The only exception is USD, thus we recommend that NYC be added to the domain FXCcyPairSoftHolidays.</li> <li>Depending on the Bank, a certain desk will consider "cross pairs" as going through a "cross currency". This "cross currency" will then cause the spot date calculation to further consider another currency's holiday into account. A good example is EUR/JPY. If a bank considers this a "cross via USD", you need to include NYC as a third calendar to the EUR/JPY currency pair (the same applies to all currency pairs that you consider crossing via USD).</li> </ul> <p>However, if you have specified NYC as a soft holiday, then even in the third holiday context, that holiday will be considered soft. This is OK for all NYC holidays, except for Memorial Day which is treated by the markets as a hard holiday (due to the fact that it</p>								

Fields	Description
	<p>coincides with a London holiday and thus obeys the BBA convention). To handle this case, you should create a NYC_MEMORIAL calendar that only contains Memorial Day.</p> <p>You have two choices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Choice 1 – If you want NYC_MEMORIAL to be considered as a hard holiday in all cases, then just add NYC_MEMORIAL to the holiday calendars of the USD <b>currency</b>. Since it is not in domain FXCcyPairSoftHolidays, it will be considered as a hard holiday.</li> <li>– Choice 2 – If you want NYC_MEMORIAL to be considered as a hard holiday only in the case of cross currency pairs, then add NYC_MEMORIAL as a third calendar to all the <b>currency pairs</b> where you have added NYC as a third calendar.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Currency Pair attribute <i>SpotDateCalcByCcySpotDays</i> can be added to trigger a currency pair value date calculation where Calypso will calculate the individual currency spot days for the underlyings and use the higher date for the pair. This attribute is recommended to only be set for currency pairs where the underlying currencies have different spot days, such as EUR=2 and CAD=1.</li> <li>• For the purpose of calculation of spot days, Sunday is considered a weekend day when using a soft calendar only if it is the second business day.</li> </ul>
Max Spot Days	<p>Maximum number of days allowed between the trade date and the settlement date of FX trades to determine spot FX trades. The max spot date is calculated at currency pair level.</p> <p>Example: If Max Spot Days = 5, the user can enter a spot FX trade for any trade with "settlement date = trade date" up to "settlement date = trade date + 5 days".</p> <p> <b>[NOTE: It is not currently possible to add forward points to product type FX]</b></p>
3 <sup>rd</sup> Holidays	Check if you want to take into account holiday calendars in addition to the holiday calendars of each currency, or clear otherwise.
3 <sup>rd</sup> Calendar	You can select holiday calendars in addition to the holiday calendars of each currency.
Active From	Enter the date from which the secondary currency belongs to a Currency family. Applies to the EURO zone.
Active to	Enter the date from which the secondary currency will no longer belong to a Currency Family.
Ccy Family	<p>You can select a currency family to which the secondary currency belongs to during the "Active From" and "Active To" date range.</p> <p>When a currency family is selected, if the settlement date of a trade falls between the "Active From" and "Active To" date range, the trade cashflows are converted to the currency family.</p> <p>You can enter a fixed conversion rate using the fields Fixed and Fixed Rate. The market's FX rate is used otherwise.</p>

Fields	Description
Family Rounding	Not used.
Fixed	Only applies if a currency family is selected. Check to define a fixed rate, or clear otherwise.
Fixed Rate	Only applies if a currency family is selected. Enter a fixed FX rate if Fixed is checked.
Risky Ccy	Used in FX and FX Options. Primary or Secondary. Default is Secondary. Indicates which currency of the two should be considered as riskier by the system. The Risky Ccy should be set based on the following order: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the pair contains the base currency, then the other currency should be the Risky Ccy.</li> <li>• If the pair contains USD, then the other currency should be the Risky Ccy.</li> <li>• If the pair contains exactly one non-deliverable currency, then the non-deliverable currency should be the Risky Ccy.</li> <li>• If Pair Pos Ref is true then the Risky Ccy should be the secondary currency; otherwise it should be the primary currency.</li> </ul>
Delta Display Ccy	Set the default display currency for Delta and Gamma measures in the risk reports and Pricing Sheet: primary or secondary currency. The default value is the secondary currency. The Delta Display Ccy should be primary currency if Pair Pos Ref is true; otherwise it should be secondary currency.
PL Display Ccy	Set the default display currency for NPV and Vega measures in the risk reports and Pricing Sheet: primary or secondary currency. The default value is the secondary currency. The PL Display Ccy should generally be the secondary currency, unless the secondary currency is non-deliverable, in which case it should be the primary currency. If both currencies are non-deliverable, it should be the secondary currency.

## 9.9 Setting Up Cross Currency Pairs

The system uses a currency triangulation rule set for calculating cross currency trades. This rule set must be manually set up in the Triangulation Currency Manager window, accessible via [Configuration > Definitions > Triangulation Ccy Rule](#). If this rule set is not set up, currency triangulation will not work.

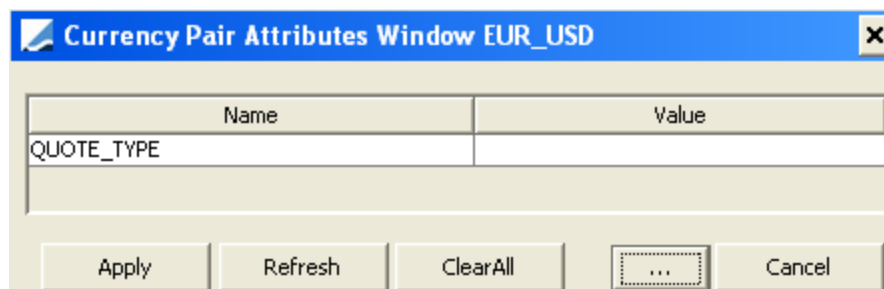
► See [Triangulation Currency Rule Manager](#) for details.

## 9.10 Defining Currency Pair Attributes

Currency pair attributes can be used for selection and reporting purposes.



Select a currency pair, then click **Attributes**. The Attributes dialog will appear.



Name	Value
QUOTE_TYPE	

Buttons: Apply, Refresh, ClearAll, ... (add attributes), Cancel

- » Click **...** to add attributes.  
Then double-click the Value cell to set a value for the corresponding attribute.
- » Click **Apply**.
- » Then click **Save Currency Pairs** to save your changes.  
Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## 9.11 Modifying a Currency Pair

**[NOTE: If you modify a currency pair, it will impact trades and pricing]**

Select the Currency Pairs panel to modify a currency pair.

- » Select a currency from the Ccy list on the left to show the currency pairs for which the selected currency is a secondary currency. Then select a currency pair and changes as applicable.
- » Click **Save Currency Pairs** to save your changes.  
Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## 9.12 Deleting a Currency Pair

**[NOTE: A currency pair in use cannot be deleted]**

Select the Currency Pairs to delete a currency pair.

- » Select a currency from the Ccy list on the left to show the currency pairs for which the selected currency is a secondary currency.  
Then select a currency pair and click **Remove Currency Pairs**.  
You cannot delete a currency pair in use.  
Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## 9.13 Displaying Currency Pair Pending Modifications

Select the Currency Pairs panel.

- » Select a currency from the Ccy list on the left to show the currency pairs for which the selected currency is a secondary currency.

Then select a currency pair and click **Show Pending Modifications** to display any currency pair pending authorization. This only applies if the Authorization mode is enabled.

## 9.14 Note on Environment Properties

The following environment properties apply to currencies:

- CCY\_PR\_DEFAULT\_PT\_FACTOR
- CCY\_PR\_DEFAULT\_QT\_ROUNDING

## 10. Triangulation Currency Rule Manager

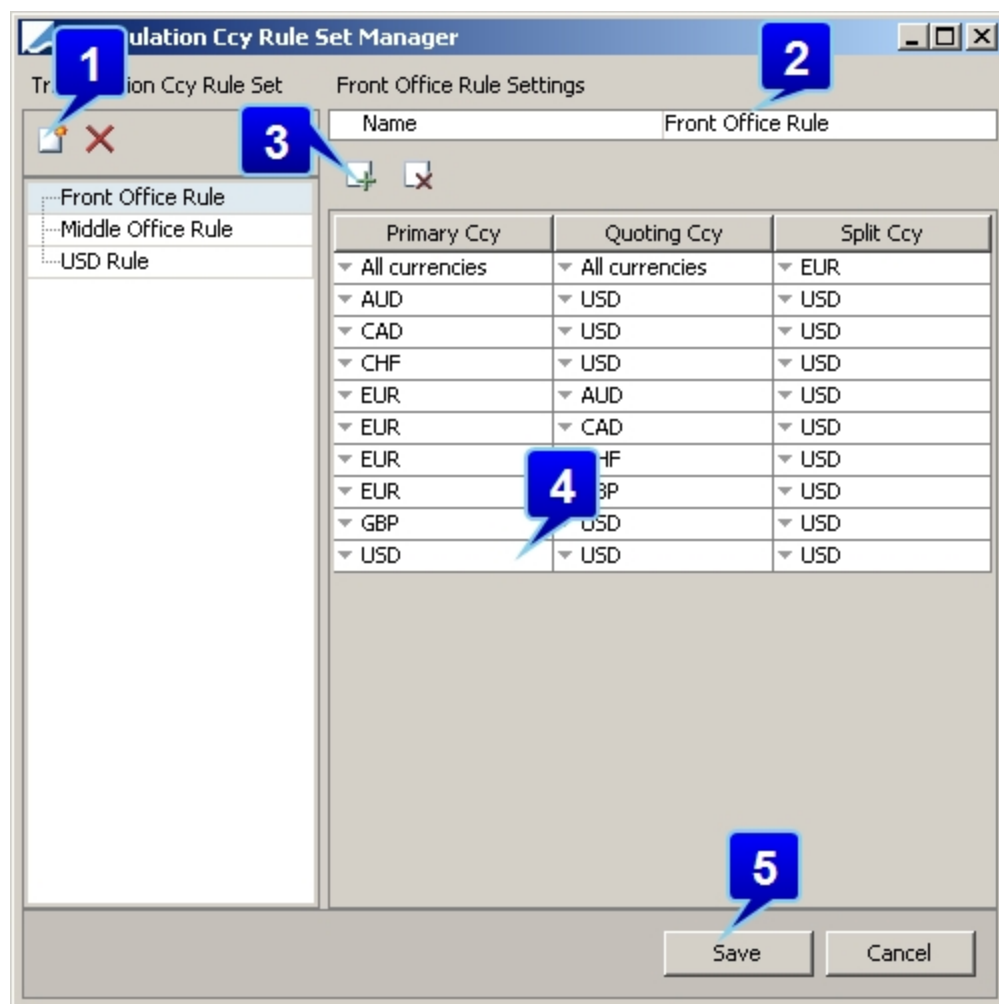
Currency triangulation can be configured for any currency pair designated in the system. Multi-level triangulation is also possible. For example, to get EUR/JPY via AUD, we can get EUR/AUD via USD and AUD/JPY via CAD. This type of triangulation is transparent in the FX Deal Station trade window.

Also note that when a triangulation currency is set for a certain currency pair, the system will always triangulate, even if a direct quote is available.

**[NOTE: A triangulation currency rule set must be established for any cross currency trades to save properly]**

### 10.1 Triangulation Currency Pair Set Up

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Definitions > Triangulation Ccy Rule Set Manager** to display the Triangulation Currency Rule Set Manager window.




The screenshot shows the 'Triangulation Ccy Rule Set Manager' window. It has a title bar with standard window controls. Below the title bar, there are two tabs: 'Triangulation Ccy Rule Set' (selected) and 'Front Office Rule Settings'. The 'Triangulation Ccy Rule Set' tab contains a list of rule sets on the left: 'Front Office Rule', 'Middle Office Rule', and 'USD Rule'. The 'Front Office Rule' is selected. To the right of the list is a table with three columns: 'Primary Ccy', 'Quoting Ccy', and 'Split Ccy'. The table contains several rows of currency pairs. A 'Save' button and a 'Cancel' button are at the bottom right. Numbered callouts are placed as follows: 1 points to the 'Triangulation Ccy Rule Set' tab; 2 points to the 'Front Office Rule Settings' tab; 3 points to the 'Front Office Rule' in the list; 4 points to the 'EUR' row in the table; 5 points to the 'Save' button.

Primary Ccy	Quoting Ccy	Split Ccy
▼ All currencies	▼ All currencies	▼ EUR
▼ AUD	▼ USD	▼ USD
▼ CAD	▼ USD	▼ USD
▼ CHF	▼ USD	▼ USD
▼ EUR	▼ AUD	▼ USD
▼ EUR	▼ CAD	▼ USD
▼ EUR	▼ CHF	▼ USD
▼ EUR	▼ JPY	▼ USD
▼ GBP	▼ USD	▼ USD
▼ USD	▼ USD	▼ USD

### Triangulation Currency Rule Setup

**Step 1** – Click  to create a new triangulation currency rule set.

**Step 2** – Enter a name for the rule set.

**Step 3** – Click  to add a new rule to the selected triangulation currency rule set.

**Step 4** – Double-click in each cell to select a Primary Currency, Quoting Currency and a Split Currency for each rule in the rule set.

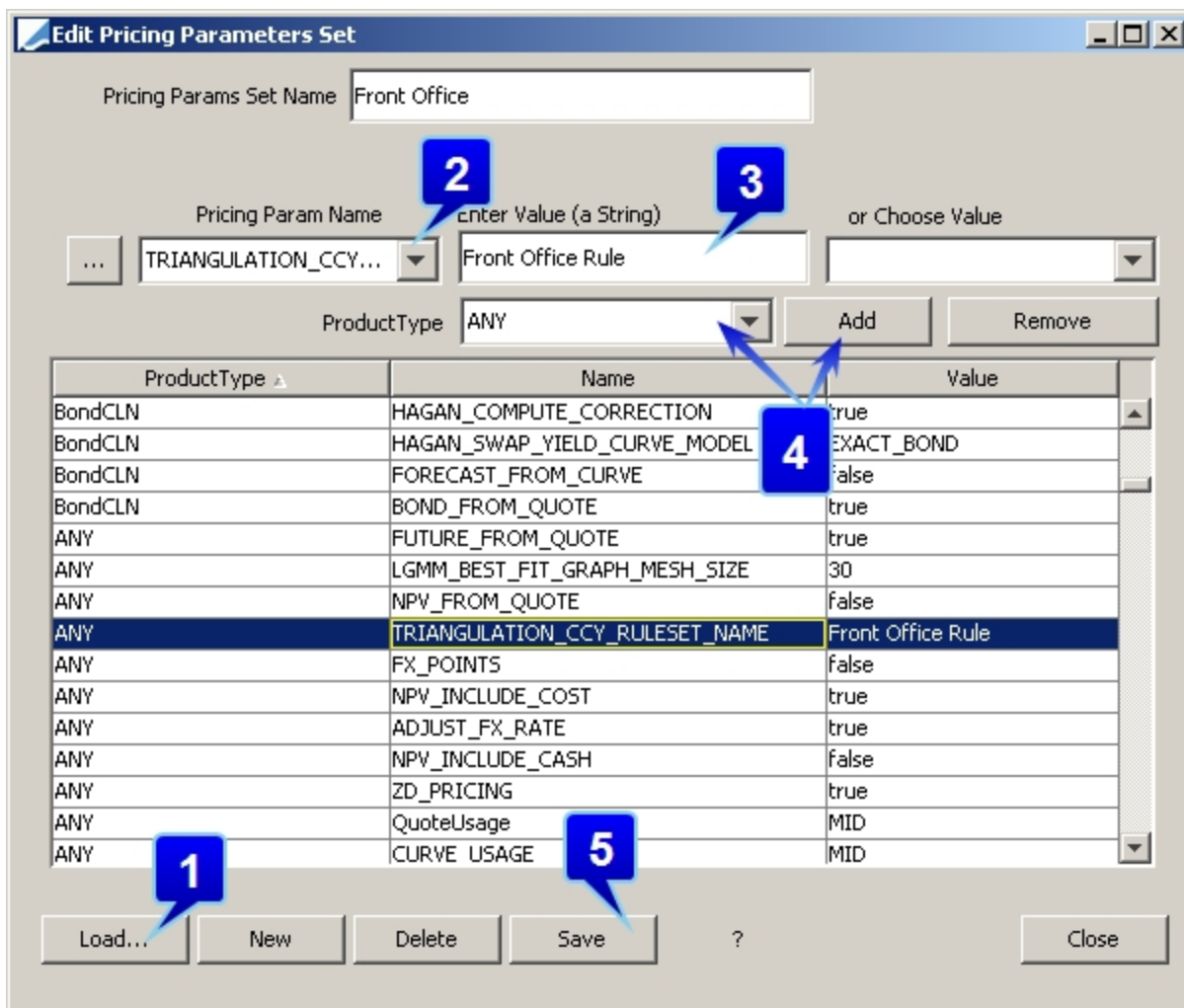
Some examples are:

- All Currencies|All Currencies|EUR is a typical default setting. In this case, any currency pair not specified in the rule set would use EUR.
- EUR|JPY|AUD, EUR and JPY will always split via AUD even if a EUR|JPY direct quote is available.

**Step 5** – Click **Save** to save the Triangulation Currency Rule set and rules contained in the set.

## 10.2 Adding a Triangulation Rule to the Pricing Parameters

After you have created a new triangulation rule set, it needs to be added to the pricing parameters. To do this, go to the Edit Pricing Parameter Set window (**Market Data > Pricing Environment > Pricing Parameter Set**).



**Edit Pricing Parameters Set**

Pricing Params Set Name: Front Office

Pricing Param Name: TRIANGULATION\_CCY... Enter Value (a String): Front Office Rule or Choose Value: [Dropdown]

ProductType: ANY [Add] [Remove]

ProductType	Name	Value
BondCLN	HAGAN_COMPUTE_CORRECTION	true
BondCLN	HAGAN_SWAP_YIELD_CURVE_MODEL	EXACT_BOND
BondCLN	FORECAST_FROM_CURVE	false
BondCLN	BOND_FROM_QUOTE	true
ANY	FUTURE_FROM_QUOTE	true
ANY	LGMM_BEST_FIT_GRAPH_MESH_SIZE	30
ANY	NPV_FROM_QUOTE	false
ANY	TRIANGULATION_CCY_RULESET_NAME	Front Office Rule
ANY	FX_POINTS	false
ANY	NPV_INCLUDE_COST	true
ANY	ADJUST_FX_RATE	true
ANY	NPV_INCLUDE_CASH	false
ANY	ZD_PRICING	true
ANY	QuoteUsage	MID
ANY	CURVE_USAGE	MID

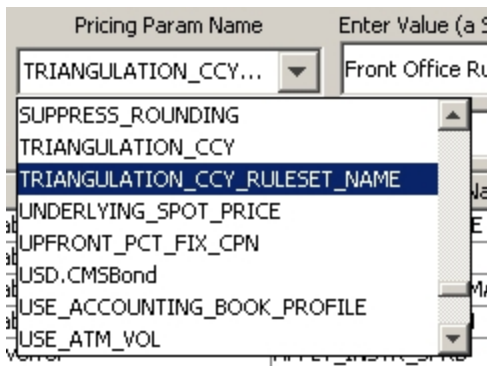
[Load...] [New] [Delete] [Save] [?] [Close]

Callouts: 1 (Load...), 2 (Pricing Param Name dropdown), 3 (Enter Value text box), 4 (Add button), 5 (Save button)

#### Pricing Parameters Window

**Step 1** – Click **Load** to load the existing Pricing Parameter sets.

**Step 2** – Select TRIANGULATION\_CCY\_RULESET\_NAME from the Pricing Param Name drop-down box.



Pricing Param Name: TRIANGULATION\_CCY... Enter Value (a String): Front Office Rule

Dropdown list items: SUPPRESS\_ROUNDING, TRIANGULATION\_CCY, **TRIANGULATION\_CCY\_RULESET\_NAME**, UNDERLYING\_SPOT\_PRICE, UPFRONT\_PCT\_FIX\_CPN, USD.CMSBond, USE\_ACCOUNTING\_BOOK\_PROFILE, USE\_ATM\_VOL

**Step 3** – Enter the name of the Triangulation Currency Rule Set that you would like to use.

Note that only one triangulation rule set can be used at any time. Therefore, even if you have created more than one rule set, you may only designate the one you would like to use in this window.

**Step 4** – Click **Save** to save the pricing parameter set.

**ⓘ [NOTE: When first setting up the Triangulation Currency configuration, you also need to remove the old pricing parameter for Triangulation Currency. Locate that parameter name, TRIANGULATION\_CCY, and click Remove]**

# 11. Defining Holiday Calendars

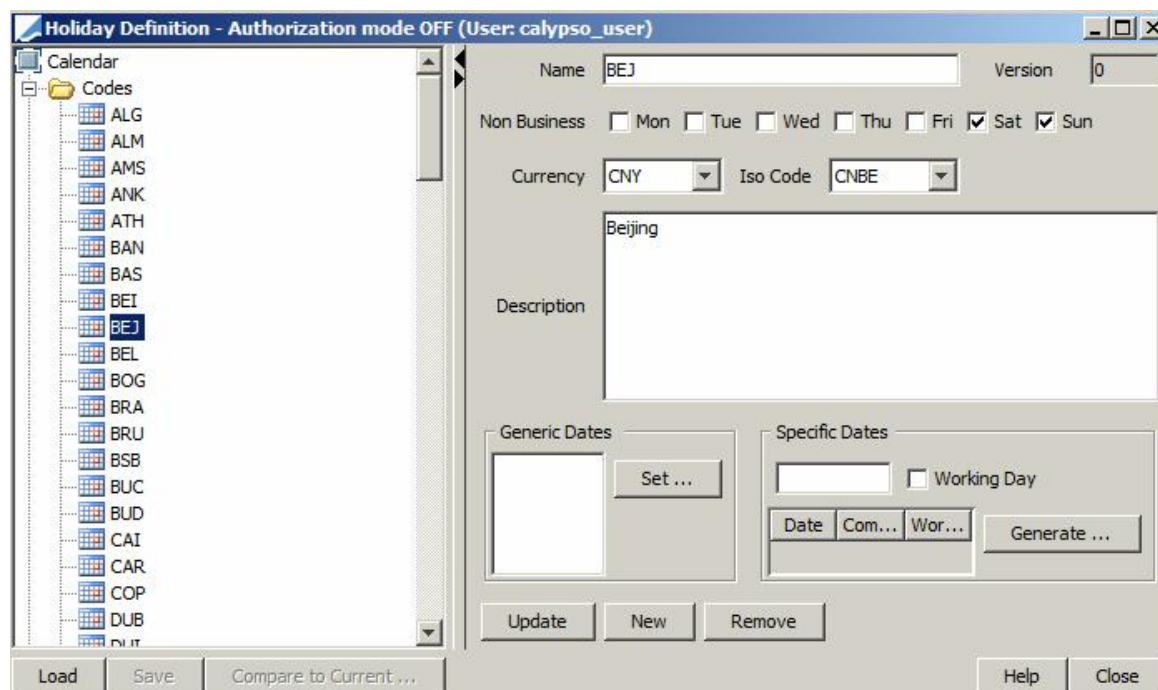
**Holiday calendars** are used throughout the system for determining business days. They can be attached to currencies, legal entities, products, user defaults, etc.

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Definitions > Holiday Calendars** (menu action `refdata.HolidayFrame`) for defining **holiday calendars**.

- A holiday calendar is identified by its code throughout the system.

## 11.1 Creating a Holiday Calendar

Select the Codes label and click **New**.

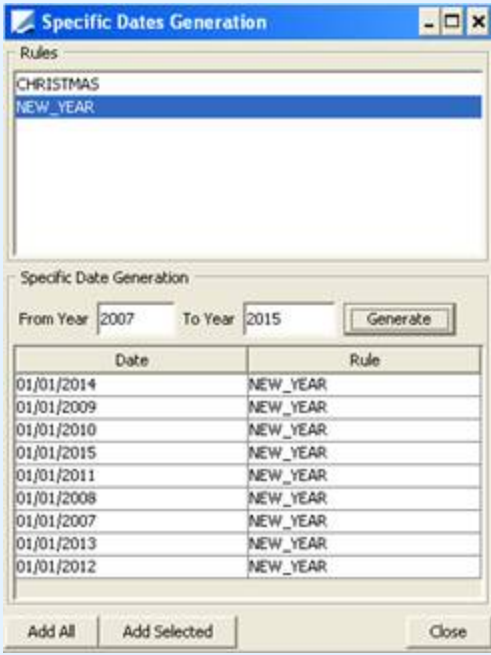


- » Enter the fields described below, and click **Add**.
- » You can click **Compare to Current** to display any modification.
- » Click **Save** to save your changes.

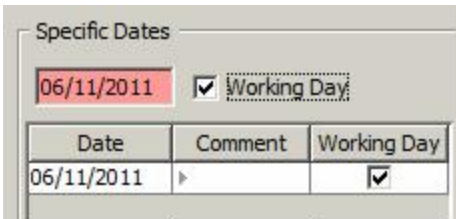
Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

### Fields Details

Fields	Description
Name	The name identifies the calendar throughout the system.

Fields	Description
Non Business Days	Check the boxes corresponding to the non-business days of the week. Sat and Sun are checked by default.
Currency	Select the default currency associated with the calendar.
Iso Code	Select the ISO code as needed. Calendar ISO codes are stored in the domain calendarIsoCodes.  The calendar ISO code will populate tag22B of the generated swift message based on the holiday calendar set on the trade's currency.
Description	Enter a user-defined comment if desired.
Generic Dates	<p>Click <b>Set</b> to select rules that define recurring non-business days. Rules are defined in the Rules panel.</p> <p>► See <a href="#">Defining Holiday Rules</a> for details.</p> <p>Once the rules are selected, you need to generate the actual non-business days that apply to this calendar.</p> <p>Click <b>Generate</b> to generate the non-business days corresponding to the selected rules.</p>  <p>» Select a rule, enter years in the fields From Year and To Year then click <b>Generate</b>.</p> <p>» Click <b>Add All</b> to add all the generated dates to the non-business days, or select a few dates and click <b>Add Selected</b>.</p> <p>You can paste in specific dates defined in an Excel spreadsheet by right-clicking and choosing "Paste from Clipboard".</p> <p>The dates are added to the specific dates.</p>



Fields	Description
	The generated holiday calendar can be viewed from <a href="#">Utilities &gt; Calendar</a> .
Specific Dates	<p><b><i>Adding Specific Dates as Holidays</i></b></p> <p>Enter a date that is a non-business day. When you hit [Enter], the date is added to the specific dates. You can specify a comment.</p>  <p><b><i>Adding Working Days</i></b></p> <p>You can add working days that are exceptions to a rule.</p> <p>For example, you have selected all Saturdays to be holidays but a specific Saturday is a working day. You can add it here.</p> <p>Enter a date that is a working day and check the "Working Day" checkbox. When you hit [Enter], the date is added to the specific dates. You can specify a comment.</p>

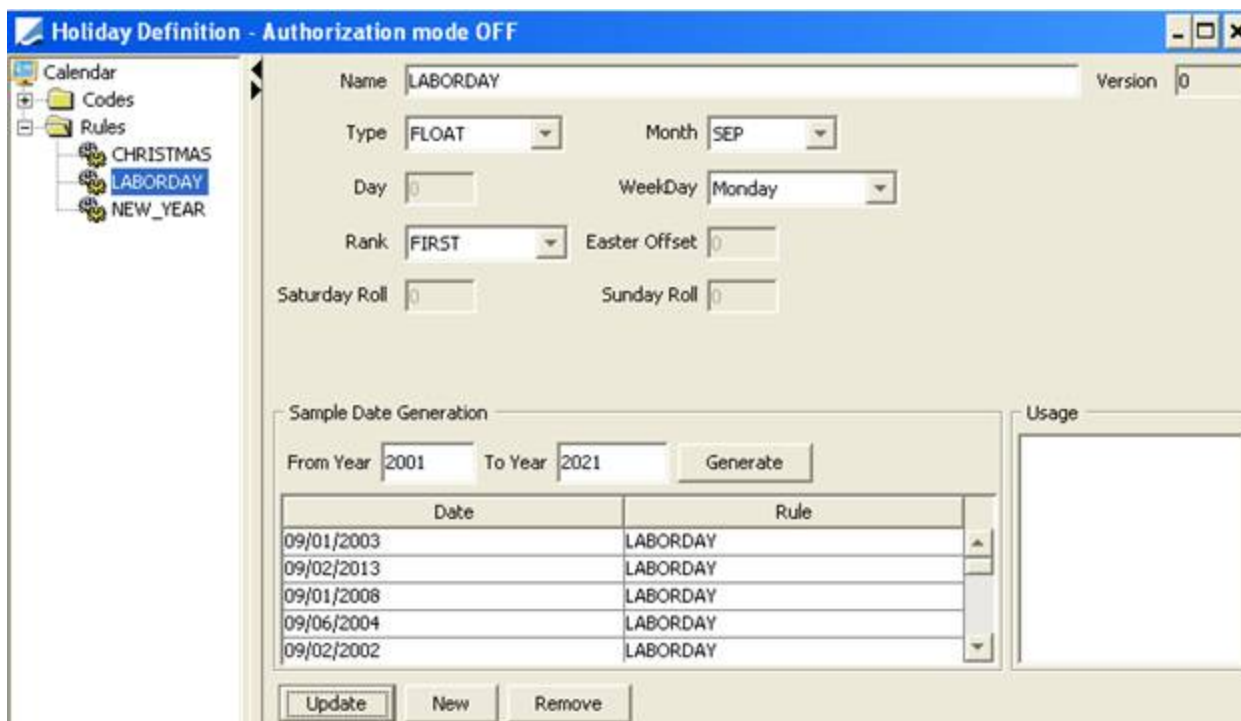
### Sample Usage



[Sample Legal Entity definition](#)

## 11.2 Defining Holiday Rules

Select the Rules label, and click **New**.

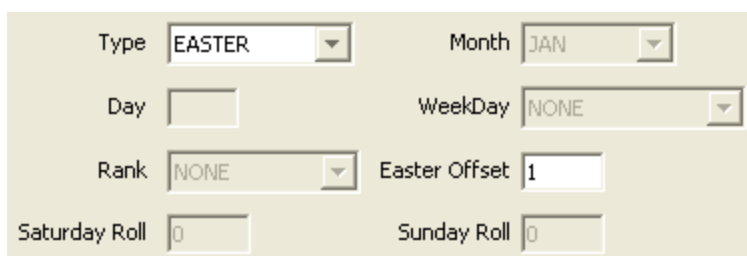


Date	Rule
09/01/2003	LABORDAY
09/02/2013	LABORDAY
09/01/2008	LABORDAY
09/06/2004	LABORDAY
09/02/2002	LABORDAY

- » Enter a name and select a type, and enter the fields described below based on the selected type. Then click **Add**.
  - » You can click **Compare to Current** to display any modification.
  - » Click **Save** to save your changes.
- Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.
- » You can enter years in the fields From Year and To Year fields and click Generate to test the dates generated by the rule.
  - » The Usage area shows the holiday calendars that use the selected rule.

## EASTER

The EASTER type allows determining Easter Sunday.



- » Enter the offset that represents the number of days after Easter for the actual holiday (usually 1 day, as the holiday is on Monday).

## FIXED

Select FIXED to setup a holiday that occurs on a fixed date.

Type	FIXED	Month	DEC
Day	25	WeekDay	NONE
Rank	NONE	Easter Offset	1
Saturday Roll	-1	Sunday Roll	1

» Enter the fields described below as applicable.

Fields	Description
Month	Month of holiday.
Day	Day of holiday.
Saturday Roll	Enter a positive or negative number of rolling days when the holiday falls on a Saturday. For example, you can set it to -1 so that if the holiday falls on a Saturday, it will roll to Friday.
Sunday Roll	Enter a positive or negative number of rolling days when the holiday falls on a Sunday. For example, you can set it to 1 so that if the holiday falls on a Sunday, it will roll to Monday.

## FLOAT

Select FLOAT to define a holiday that occurs on a floating date, such as the last Monday of August.

Type	FLOAT	Month	SEP
Day	25	WeekDay	Monday
Rank	FIRST	Easter Offset	1
Saturday Roll	-1	Sunday Roll	1

» Enter the fields described below as applicable.

Fields	Description
Month	Select the month of the holiday.
WeekDay	Select the day of the holiday in the week.
Rank	Select the rank of the day in the month (NONE, FIRST, SECOND, THIRD, FOURTH, LAST).

## AED-SATURDAY-NBD

The rule type “AED-SATURDAY-NBD” counts Saturdays as a holiday as of May 29, 2015. This type is used for AED EIBOR fixings.

Type	AED-SATURDAY-NBD	Month	JAN
Day	0	WeekDay	NONE
Rank	NONE	Easter Offset	0
Saturday Roll	0	Sunday Roll	0

## 11.3 Modifying a Holiday Calendar or a Holiday Rule

**[NOTE: If you modify a holiday calendar, it will impact the whole system]**

- » Select a calendar under the Codes label, or a rule under the Rules and make changes as applicable. Then click **Update**.
- » You can click **Compare to Current** to display any modification.
- » Click **Save** to save your changes.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

When a calendar is modified, the exception EX\_HOLIDAYS\_CHANGES is generated.

You can apply the action “ReProcess Transfers” to this exception – It brings up the Process Trades window with all the trades impacted by this change. You can select the trades from there and have the Transfer engine reprocess the corresponding transfers.

You can also use “Investigate > Show Trade Diary” to view the impacted trades before processing the exception.

**[IMPORTANT NOTE: The “ReProcess Transfers” action looks for impacted trades in the Trade Diary, therefore this functionality only works if the Diary engine is running – Also, the “ReProcess Transfers” action only modifies future transfers, with respect to Today - If you modify a calendar that impacts past transfers, they will not be reprocessed]**

## 11.4 Deleting a Holiday Calendar or a Holiday Rule

**[NOTE: If you delete a holiday calendar, it will impact the whole system]**

- » Select a calendar under the Codes label, or a rule under the Rules and click **Remove**.
- » You can click **Compare to Current** to display any modification.
- » Click **Save** to save your changes.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## 11.5 Displaying Pending Modifications

- » Click **Pending Modifs** to display any pending modification.

This only applies if the Authorization mode is enabled.

## 12. Defining Legal Entities

A **legal entity** represents an organization that plays a role in a trade.

Your organization is identified with the role **ProcessingOrg**, while the other side of a trade is identified with the role **CounterParty**. Other roles are also available for legal entities related to a trade such as agents for payments, issuers, market places, etc.

The **roles** of a legal entity control what type of activity the legal entity can carry out within the system.

Legal entities can be organized in a hierarchical manner to match actual business units within an organization.

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Legal Data > Entities** (menu action `refdata.BOLegalEntityWindow`) for defining **legal entities**.

Legal Entity- Version - 16 [18250401/CAL18/calypso\_user] — □ ×

Utilities Help

Short Name	PO	Status	Enabled
Full Name	Default Processing Organisation	Role(s)	Agent Clearer CounterParty MarketPlace ProcessingOrg Provider
Parent			
Country	UNITED STATES		
Inactive As From		User	calypso_user
Entered Date	07/29/2011		10:19:49 AM
External Ref		Disabled Role(s)	
Holidays	NYC	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Financial	<input type="radio"/> Non Financial
Comment			

Attributes Legal Agreement Contact Rating SDI's Netting Methods

Custom Registration Relation Tolerance Account

Ref Ob LE Id 1101 ☐ Authorization Show Auth.

Load... New Delete Save Save As... Update Short Name Close

### Legal Entity window

- » Legal entities are identified by their short name throughout the system.
- » You can specify user-defined attributes for selection and reporting purposes.
- » You must define contacts for message generation and payment generation. Refer to the *Calypso Messages User Guide* and to the *Calypso Settlements User Guide* for details.

## 12.1 Creating a Legal Entity

- » Click **New** to create a new legal entity, and enter information into the fields as applicable. The fields are described below. A legal entity is identified throughout the system by its short name.
- » Click **Save** to save your changes.

You can also click **Save As** to save the legal entity as a new legal entity. You will be prompted to enter a new short name.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.


► See [Sample Legal Entities](#) for examples of legal entities usage.

You can use the Legal Entity Report to view existing Legal Entities.

► See [Legal Entity Report](#) for details.

### Fields Details

Fields	Description
Short name	Enter the short name that will identify the legal entity throughout the system.
Full Name	Enter the full name of the Legal Entity.
Parent	<p>Click <b>...</b> to select the parent of the Legal Entity if any. Used when the Legal Entity is the subsidiary of another Legal Entity for example. This allows creating a hierarchy of legal entities.</p> <p>Note that the parent legal entity must have already been saved (any legal entity can be a parent).</p> <p>Legal entities in the hierarchy inherit configuration information from the parent organization such as settlements instructions.</p>
Country	Select the country of the Legal Entity.
Inactive As From	<p>Enter the date from which the Legal Entity is disabled, i.e. you can no longer trade with it.</p> <p>It can be used for example in case of a merger between two existing Legal Entities. You create a third one (the new Legal Entity resulting from the merger) and deactivate the old Legal Entities.</p>
User	Displays the name of the user who created the Legal Entity.
Entered date	Displays the date and time when the Legal Entity was created.
External Ref	<p>Enter an external reference for the Legal Entity, optional.</p> <p>It can be used for selection and reporting purposes.</p>
Holidays	Click <b>...</b> to select the holiday calendar that applies to this Legal Entity.
Financial / Non Financial	Click Financial or Non Financial.

Fields	Description
	This is mostly for information purposes. However, for swift messages, if you have selected the Payment template we generate MT202 messages for financial recipients, and MT103 messages for non financial recipients.
Status	<p>Select the status of the Legal Entity:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enabled – Available for trading.</li> <li>• Disabled – Unavailable for trading, i.e. you cannot select it from the trade window.</li> <li>• Pending – Available for trading but you will receive a warning when saving the trade.</li> </ul> <p>Access permission functions can be used to allow the creation of legal entities with a specific status.</p>
Role(s)	<p>Click  to select the roles of a Legal Entity. The roles control what type of activity the legal entity can carry out within the system, and constitute therefore sensitive information.</p> <p>You can click <b>Add</b> to add more roles to the list. Note that user-defined roles are used for information purposes only, unless custom processes have been implemented.</p> <p>Calypso-provided roles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agent – A legal entity that receives or sends cash or securities: nostro, custodian, clearing house, etc. Used in SDI specification.</li> <li>• Broker – A legal entity that receives fees. Used in trade windows.</li> <li>• BuySide – A legal entity that is NOT a calc agent. Used in CDS Trades.</li> <li>• Calculation Agent – A calculation agent for a debt issue. Used in the Issuance Trade window, in Bond Product (Domiciliation module), and can be used also as valuation agent in Margin Call Contracts.</li> <li>• CCP (Central Clearing Counterparty) – A legal entity that enables members to settle cross-border trades.</li> <li>• Clearer – A clearing house for futures and options.</li> <li>• Counterparty – A participant in a trade: internal and external trading partners.</li> <li>• Fund – A hedge fund.</li> <li>• Guarantor – A referee in the event of a disagreement about a trade's rate reset or other payment detail, for IRD trades. The calculation agent will be designated in a legal agreement such as an ISDA agreement.</li> <li>• IPA – An issue-paying agent for debt issuance. Used in the Issuance Trade window and in the Bond Product window.</li> <li>• Investor – Used for information purposes only.</li> <li>• Issuer – The issuer of a debt issue. Used for bond products and CRD trades.</li> <li>• Lead Manager – A legal entity that has primary responsibility for organizing a given bond or credit issuance.</li> </ul>



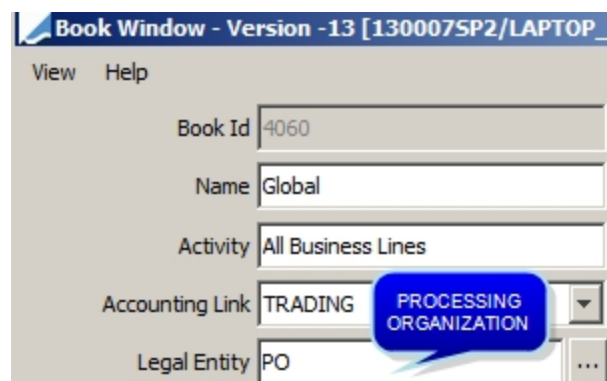
Fields	Description						
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Market Place – A market place, either physical or electronic, that brings together buyers and sellers of securities.</li><li>• Matching System – A legal entity that provides centralized real-time trade, settlement and confirmation matching facilities.</li><li>• Processing Org – A legal entity that identifies your organization.</li><li>• Provider – A legal entity involved in a CFD contract.</li><li>• Reference Bank – A financial organization authorized to provide quotes. Used in cash settlement definition.</li><li>• Sales Location – A legal entity that is used for location of sales margins.</li><li>• Subsidiary – A legal entity that is controlled or fully owned by another legal entity. Used in trading windows.</li><li>• Syndicate Manager – A managing underwriter or lead manager of a syndicate created for underwriting a new issue.</li><li>• Triparty Agent – An intermediary for sellers/lenders and buyers/borrowers of repos and sec lending trades. Used in MT569 processing.</li><li>• Trustee – A trustee for a debt issue. Used in the Issuance Trade window and in Bond Product (Domiciliation module).</li></ul>						
Disabled Role(s)	<p>This area only appears if domain "LegalEntity.ShowDisabledRoles" contains Value = true. Roles that have been disabled are shown here in red.</p> <div><div>Disabled Role(s)</div><div>AccountHolder</div></div> <p>Roles can be disabled using <b>Main Entry &gt; Configuration &gt; Legal Data &gt; Disabled Roles</b> (menu action refdata.RoleDisabledWindow).</p> <div><div><div><div><div>Role Disabled Window</div><div><div><div>Legal Entity</div><div>CP-S</div><div>...</div></div><div><div>Role</div><div>AccountHolder</div><div>▼</div></div></div><div><div>Processing Org</div><div>ALL</div><div>▼</div></div></div><table><tr><th>Id</th><th>LegalEntity</th><th>LE Role</th></tr><tr><td>ALL</td><td>CP-S</td><td>AccountHolder</td></tr></table><div><div>Load</div><div>New</div><div>Delete</div><div>Save</div><div>Close</div></div></div></div><p>» Select a legal entity, a role and a processing org, and click <b>Save</b> to disable the selected role for the selected legal entity.</p></div>	Id	LegalEntity	LE Role	ALL	CP-S	AccountHolder
Id	LegalEntity	LE Role					
ALL	CP-S	AccountHolder					

Fields	Description
Comment	Enter a comment if desired.
LE Id	Unique id number given by the system when the legal entity is saved.

## Sample Legal Entities

- **Processing Organization** – A processing organization represents an entity within your organization. It must be defined with the role ProcessingOrg.

A processing organization owns trading books that hold the activity of your organization.



### Sample book definition

All the back office configuration is based on the processing organization.

- **Counterparty** – A counterparty represents the other side of a trade. It must be defined with the role CounterParty.



### Sample trade

- **Internal Counterparty** – An internal counterparty represents an entity on the other side of a trade that is also part of your organization. An internal counterparty must be defined with both roles ProcessingOrg and CounterParty. Setting an internal counterparty on a trade allows capturing an internal trade.
- **Agent** – An agent is an entity that holds a settlement account. It is used to specify the settlement instructions of your processing organizations, and the settlement instructions of your counterparties. It must be defined with the role Agent.



The image shows a screenshot of a 'Sample settlement instruction definition' form. It includes fields for 'Agent' (NOSTRO AGENT), 'Code' (NOSTRO AGENT), 'A/C' (1034), 'Contact' (Settlement), and 'GL A/C' (PO@NOSTRO\_AGENT\_USD). A blue callout bubble points to the 'AGENT' button.

Sample settlement instruction definition

- **Customer** – A customer is an entity for which your organization is the custodian. Refer to the *Calypso Client Custody Management User Guide* for complete details.

## 12.2 Modifying a Legal Entity

- » Click **Load** to load an existing legal entity from the Legal Entity Chooser window. Type in the beginning of the name and hit Enter. All the names that start with the fragment you typed will appear in the list at the right. The search is case insensitive.
- » You can click **Update Short Name** to modify the short name of the legal entity. You will be prompted to enter a new short name.

Note that the new short name will be reflected everywhere the legal entity is used. You need to update integration procedures however, if any.

- » Click **Save** to save your changes.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## 12.3 Deleting a Legal Entity

- » Click **Delete** to delete a legal entity. You can only delete a legal entity that is not in use.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

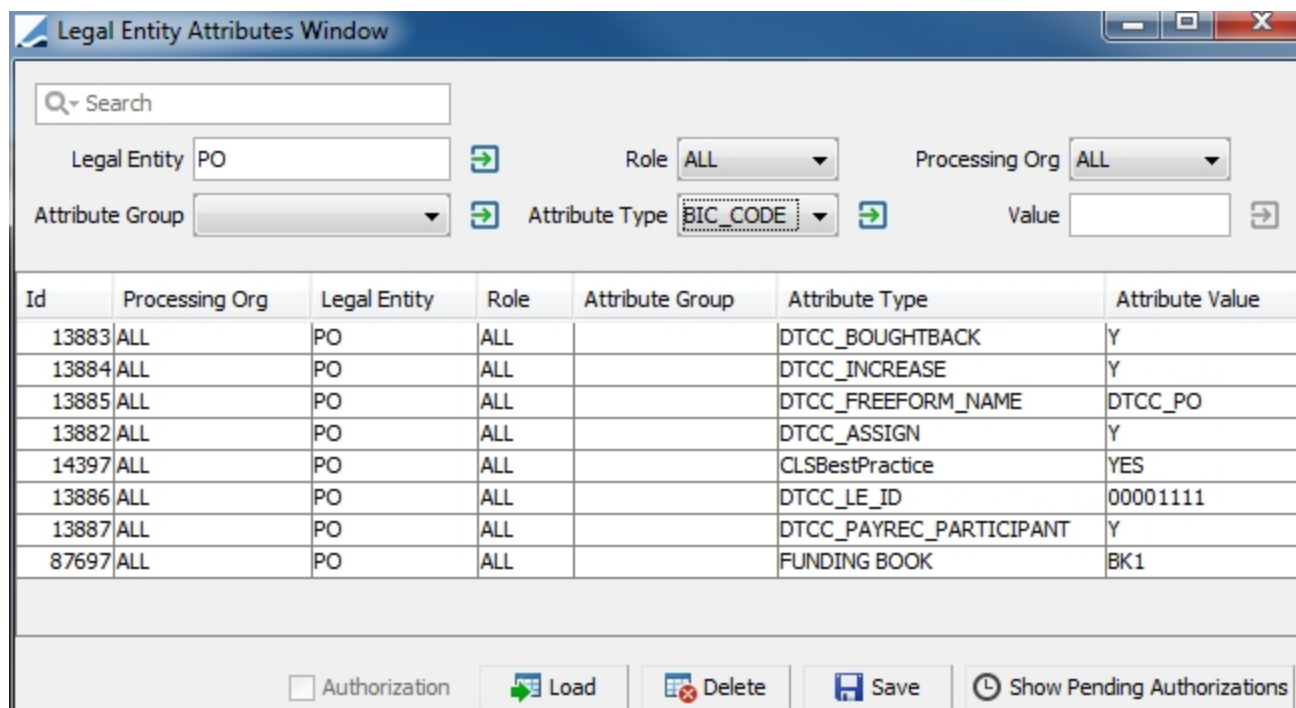
**[NOTE: A legal entity in use cannot be deleted, however it can be disabled - You can modify a legal entity short name, it may impact integration procedures however if any - A role in use cannot be removed from a legal entity - If you modify or delete a contact, it will impact SDIs and messages based on that contact, you will need to reprocess the trades - If you modify or delete legal entity attributes, it will impact filters and reports based on these attributes]**

## 12.4 Specifying Legal Entity Attributes

Legal entity attributes can be used for selection and reporting purposes. They are entirely user-defined.

- » Load a legal entity then click **Attributes** to specify legal entity attributes as applicable.

You can also set legal entity attributes using **Configuration > Legal Data > Attributes** (menu action `refdata.BOLegalEntityAttributeWindow`).



The screenshot shows the 'Legal Entity Attributes Window' with a search bar and several filters. The filters are: Legal Entity (PO), Role (ALL), Processing Org (ALL), Attribute Group (empty), Attribute Type (BIC\_CODE), and Value (empty). Below the filters is a table with 7 columns: Id, Processing Org, Legal Entity, Role, Attribute Group, Attribute Type, and Attribute Value. The table contains 8 rows of data. At the bottom of the window are buttons for Authorization, Load, Delete, Save, and Show Pending Authorizations.

Id	Processing Org	Legal Entity	Role	Attribute Group	Attribute Type	Attribute Value
13883	ALL	PO	ALL		DTCC_BOUGHTBACK	Y
13884	ALL	PO	ALL		DTCC_INCREASE	Y
13885	ALL	PO	ALL		DTCC_FREEFORM_NAME	DTCC_PO
13882	ALL	PO	ALL		DTCC_ASSIGN	Y
14397	ALL	PO	ALL		CLSBestPractice	YES
13886	ALL	PO	ALL		DTCC_LE_ID	00001111
13887	ALL	PO	ALL		DTCC_PAYREC_PARTICIPANT	Y
87697	ALL	PO	ALL		FUNDING BOOK	BK1

### Sample legal entity attributes


Select a role and a processing organization to which the attribute applies, then select an attribute type. You can also search the attributes using the Search field.

You can click  next to the Attribute Type field to create a new attribute.

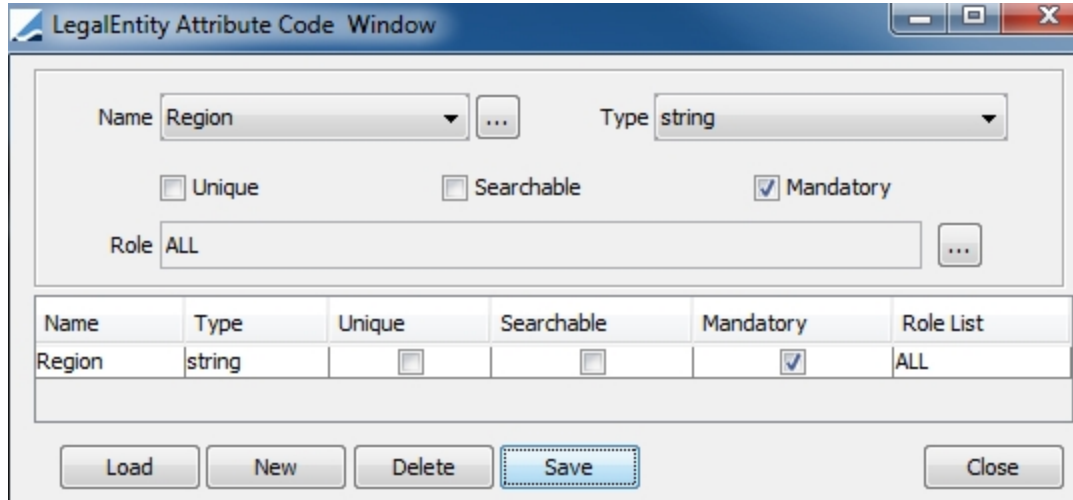
Enter the attribute value in the Value field, and click **Save**.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

**[NOTE: If you want to specify a list of possible values for a given attribute, create the domain "leAttributeType.<attribute name>", and add the values to that domain - The name is case sensitive]**

- » You can also select an attribute group to group the attributes for filtering purposes. Click  next to the Attribute Group field to add attribute groups.
- » You can set constraints on legal entity attributes using **Configuration > Legal Data > Attribute Code** (menu action `refdata.LEAttributeCodeWindow`).

Note however that these constraints are not enforced by Calypso. They can be enforced using custom validation routines. Refer to the *Calypso Developer's Guide* for information on implementing custom validation routines.



The screenshot shows the 'LegalEntity Attribute Code Window'. It has a title bar with standard window controls. Inside, there are fields for 'Name' (set to 'Region') and 'Type' (set to 'string'). Below these are three checkboxes: 'Unique' (unchecked), 'Searchable' (unchecked), and 'Mandatory' (checked). There is also a 'Role' field set to 'ALL'. At the bottom, there is a table with columns: Name, Type, Unique, Searchable, Mandatory, and Role List. The table contains one row for 'Region'. Below the table are buttons for 'Load', 'New', 'Delete', 'Save' (highlighted with a dashed border), and 'Close'.

Name	Type	Unique	Searchable	Mandatory	Role List
Region	string	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ALL

Legal Entity Attribute Code window

Select an attribute and a type. You can click ... to create a new attribute.

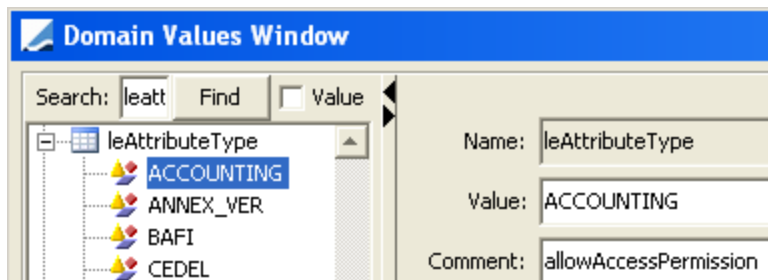
- The Unique checkbox can be used to check that the attribute value is unique. The user would not be able to enter the same value for two legal entities.
- The Searchable checkbox can be used to search legal entities.
- The Mandatory checkbox can be used to make the attribute mandatory. The user would be prompted to enter a value upon saving a legal entity.

Then click **Save**.

## Access Permissions

To set access permissions per legal entity attribute, set the comment of the attribute to "allowAccessPermission" in domain "leAttributeType".

Example:



The screenshot shows the 'Domain Values Window'. It has a title bar with standard window controls. Inside, there is a search bar with 'leatt' entered and a 'Find' button. Below the search bar is a tree view showing a hierarchy: 'leAttributeType' expanded, showing 'ACCOUNTING', 'ANNEX\_VER', 'BAFI', and 'CEDEL'. To the right of the tree view, there are fields for 'Name' (set to 'leAttributeType'), 'Value' (set to 'ACCOUNTING'), and 'Comment' (set to 'allowAccessPermission').

Sample access permission on legal entity attribute

It creates the access functions AddModifyLEAttribute#ACCOUNTING and RemoveLEAttribute#ACCOUNTING. You can then grant read/write access or read-only access to these functions in Access Permissions.

It also creates the access function AuthorizeLEAttribute#ACCOUNTING.

## 12.5 Specifying Contact Information

Contacts represent departments or individuals within an organization. Contact information such as addresses, member ids, etc. is used for back office operations (generation of messages and payments).

- » Load a legal entity then click **Contact** to associate contact personnel with the legal entity. At least one contact must be defined for message and payment generation.

You can also choose **Configuration > Legal Data > Contact Personnel** (menu action `refdata.BOLEContactWindow`). Help is available from that window.

## 12.6 Specifying Legal Agreements

Legal agreements provide default values for various types of trades.

- » Load a legal entity then click **Legal Agreement** to specify legal agreements as applicable.

You can also set legal agreements using **Configuration > Legal Data > Agreements** (menu action `refdata.BOLegalAgreementWindow`). Help is available from that window.

## 12.7 Specifying Rating Information

Rating information is used for evaluating credit risk, and for reporting purposes.

- » Load a legal entity then click **Rating** to set the legal entity rating.

You can also set rating information using **Market Data > Credit Curves > Credit Ratings** (menu action `refdata.CreditRatingWindow`).

Refer to the *Calypso Credit Derivatives User Guide* for details.

## 12.8 Specifying SDIs

SDIs (settlement and delivery instructions) are used for payment generation.

- » Load a legal entity then click **SDI's** to specify the SDIs associated with the legal entity.

You can also set SDIs using **Configuration > Settlements > Settlement Instructions** (menu action `refdata.BOSettlDeliveryWindow`). Help is available from that window.

## 12.9 Specifying Netting Methods

Netting methods allow associating a netting type with a counterparty / processing organization pair in order to perform automatic netting.

- » Load a legal entity then click **Netting Methods** to specify the netting methods associated with the legal entity.

You can also set netting methods using **Configuration > Settlements > Netting Method** (menu action `refdata.NettingMethodWindow`).

Refer to the *Calypso Settlements User Guide* for details.

## 12.10 Specifying Custom Data

- » Load a legal entity then click **Custom** to open a custom legal entity window for entering custom data.

Refer to the *Calypso Developer's Guide* for information on implementing a custom legal entity window.

## 12.11 Specifying Registration Information

Registration information allows specifying registration details with a given settlement place or other external entities. It can be used for selection and reporting purposes.

- » Load a legal entity then click **Registration** to specify registration information for the legal entity.

You can also specify registration details using **Configuration > Legal Data > Registration Details** (menu action `refdata.BOLERegistrationWindow`).

- » Enter registration information as applicable and click **Save** to save your changes.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

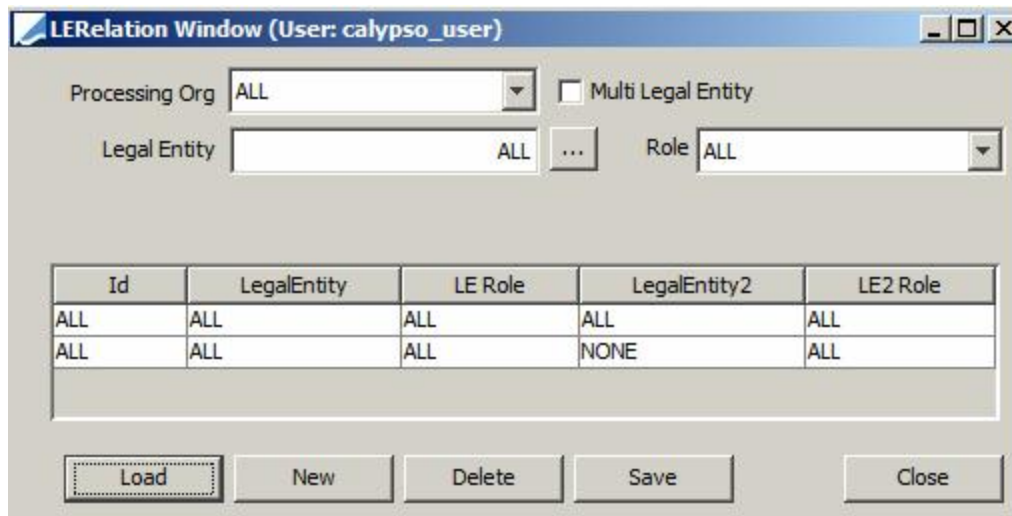
## 12.12 Specifying Legal Entity Relations

You can specify relations to restrict the interaction between processing organizations and other legal entities for a given role. When you enter a trade, if no relation is defined between the processing org and the counterparty, you will not be able to save the trade.

You can also specify relations between two legal entities in the context of customer transfers, for a given PO or for all POs.

- » Load a legal entity then click **Relation** to specify legal entity relations.

You can also specify relations using **Configuration > Legal Data > Relation** (menu action `refdata.LERelationWindow`).



Processing Org: ALL ☐ Multi Legal Entity

Legal Entity: ALL ... Role: ALL

Id	LegalEntity	LE Role	LegalEntity2	LE2 Role
ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL	ALL
ALL	ALL	ALL	NONE	ALL

Buttons: Load, New, Delete, Save, Close

### Default legal entity relations

By default, all processing organizations can interact with all legal entities at the trade level.

- » To restrict relations between POs and legal entities, select the default entry (ALL, ALL, ALL, NONE, ALL), and click **Delete** to delete it. Then set restrictions as applicable.

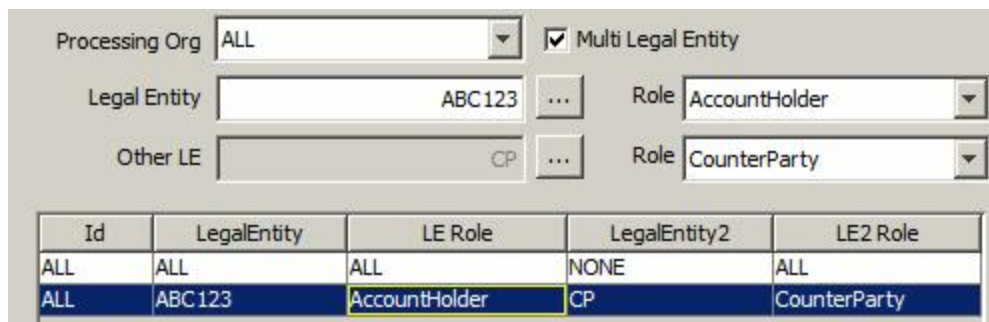
Select a processing org or ALL, click ... to select a legal entity, and select a role.

Then click **Save**.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

- » To restrict relations between legal entities, select the default entry (ALL, ALL, ALL, ALL, ALL), and click **Delete** to delete it. Then set restrictions as applicable.

Select a processing org or ALL, and check "Multi Legal Entity".



Processing Org: ALL ☒ Multi Legal Entity

Legal Entity: ABC123 ... Role: AccountHolder

Other LE: CP ... Role: CounterParty

Id	LegalEntity	LE Role	LegalEntity2	LE2 Role
ALL	ALL	ALL	NONE	ALL
ALL	ABC123	AccountHolder	CP	CounterParty

### Sample relation restriction

Click ... to select a legal entity, and select a role.

Then click ... to select another legal entity, and select a role.

Then click **Save**.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.



**[NOTE: You can disable the check for legal entity relations in the Legal Entity Selector by setting the access permission function DisableCheckLERelation]**

### Segregation of Legal Entity Roles by Processing Organization

Using legal entity relationships, you can segregate legal entity roles across the system by processing org.

This only applies if the environment property `LEGAL_ENTITY_SEGREGATION = True`.

In this case, roles are classified between “common” roles and “dedicated” roles. A “common” role can be viewed across all POs (like Issuer and MarketPlace), whereas a “dedicated” role can only be viewed for certain POs.

“Common” roles are defined in the domain “CommonLERole”. All other roles are considered “dedicated”.

- When a user creates a legal entity of “common” role, the system will create a legal entity relationship with specified role, and PO=ALL.

This requires the access permissions `AddModifyLECommonRole` and `RemoveLECommonRole`.

All users will be able to see this role for this legal entity.

- When a user creates a legal entity of “dedicated” role, the system will create a legal entity relationship with specified role for the POs to which the user is restricted.

This requires the access permissions `AddModifyLEDedicatedRole` and `RemoveLEDedicatedRole`.

Only users associated with this PO will be able to see this role for this legal entity.

In addition, when `LEGAL_ENTITY_SEGREGATION = True`, audit and authorization are segregated by processing organization.

For the objects not associated with a processing organization, you can add them to the domains “storePOForAudit” and “storePOForAuth”.

For objects added to the domain “storePOForAudit”, the processing organization is saved on the audit records.

For objects added to the domain “storePOForAuth”, the processing organization is saved on the authorization records.

The processing organization saved on the records is the PO associated with the user if any. If the user is associated with multiple POs, then the parent PO is saved on the records if any.

## 12.13 Specifying Settlement Tolerance

Settlement tolerance is used when matching incoming payment messages with Calypso transfers. Additional setup is required in order to import incoming payment messages. Refer to the *Calypso Cash Management User Guide* for complete details.

## 12.14 Specifying Settlement Accounts

- » Load a legal entity then click **Account** to define settlement accounts associated with the legal entity.

For example, you can specify settlement accounts associated with the processing organization.

You can also specify accounts using **Configuration > Accounting > Accounts** (menu action `refdata.AccountFrame`). Help is available from that window.

## 12.15 Specifying Reference Obligations

If a legal entity has the role Issuer, you can define the reference obligations to be used in Credit Derivatives trading.

- » Load a legal entity then click **Ref Obl** to define the reference obligations associated with the legal entity.

Refer to the *Calypso Credit Derivatives User Guide* for details.

## 12.16 Displaying Pending Authorizations

- » Click **Show Auth** to display any legal entity pending authorization. This only applies if the Authorization mode is enabled.

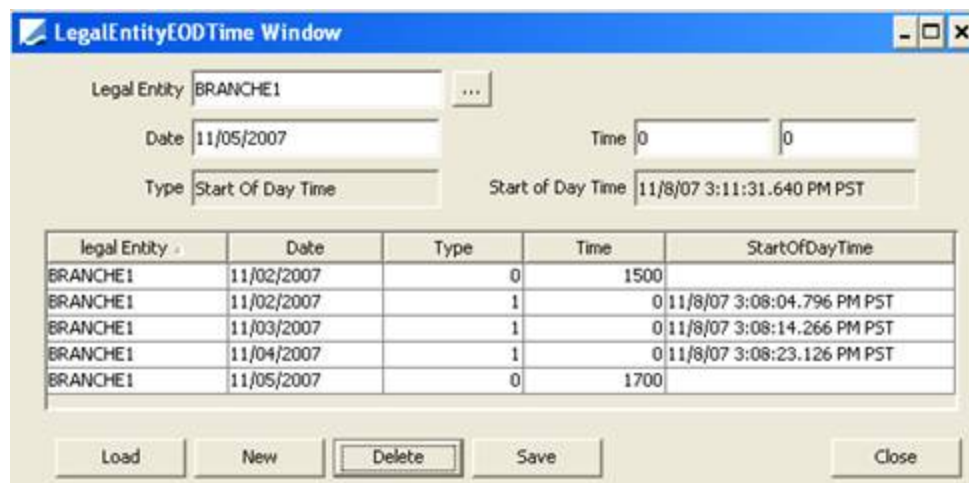
## 12.17 Utilities Menu

The menu items of the Utilities menu are described below.

Menu Items	Description
Search by Method	Allows you to search for a Legal Entity by an address method and its address code. For example, to find a legal entity by its SWIFT code, choose SWIFT and enter the code.
Search by Selector	Allows you to find a legal entity using various criteria, including legal entity attributes. The Legal Entity ID is then displayed on the Legal Entity Window.
Message Configuration	Opens the Message Rule window to display any message rule defined for this legal entity.
Update Market Data	Allows updating the market data associated with a legal entity in the case where you have changed the short name.
Update Static Data	Allows updating the various static data associated with a legal entity in the case where you have changed the short name.
CLS Setup Check	Checks if a legal entity is associated with a CLS agreement and if the corresponding SDIs are valid.
Close	Closes the window.

## 12.18 Setting EOD Dates and Times

You can set EOD dates and times per processing organization using **Configuration > Legal Data > EOD** (menu action `refdata.LegalEntityEODTimeWindow`).



legal Entity	Date	Type	Time	StartOfDayTime
BRANCHE1	11/02/2007	0	1500	
BRANCHE1	11/02/2007	1	0	11/8/07 3:08:04.796 PM PST
BRANCHE1	11/03/2007	1	0	11/8/07 3:08:14.266 PM PST
BRANCHE1	11/04/2007	1	0	11/8/07 3:08:23.126 PM PST
BRANCHE1	11/05/2007	0	1700	

### Legal Entity EOD Time window

- » Click **...** to select a processing organization. Enter a date and enter an EOD time in hours and minutes.
- » Then click **Save**.

When the system needs the EOD time, it uses the EOD time in the following order:

- The specific EOD time defined by book and date, if any.
- The specific EOD time defined by processing organization and date, if any.
- The default EOD time defined by book.

The Start of Day Time is set by the scheduled task `ROLL_ACCENGINE DAY` for processing organizations that have the legal entity attribute `ACC_USE_BUSINESS` set to Yes.

You can view start of day times using the `CloseBusinessDay` report (menu action `reporting.ReportWindow$CloseBusinessDay`).

**CloseBusinessDay Report (11/8/07 2:42:54 PM) User: calypso\_user**

Report Data View Export Utilities Help

Legal Entity:

From:  To:

Date	Start of Day Time
11/02/2007	11/8/07 3:08:04.796 PM PST
11/03/2007	11/8/07 3:08:14.266 PM PST
11/04/2007	11/8/07 3:08:23.126 PM PST

Close Business Day report

## 13. Defining Legal Entity Contacts

**Contacts** represent departments or individuals within an organization. Contact information such as addresses, member ids, etc. is used for back office operations (generation of messages and payments).

You need to specify **contacts** on sender legal entities, and on receiver legal entities.

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Legal Data > Contact Personnel** to define contacts.

### 13.1 Creating a Contact

- » Click **New** to create a contact, and enter the fields described below.

The contact is identified by the contact type throughout the system. If the same physical person has multiple roles in an organization, you can create multiple contact entries for the same person by changing the contact type.

Note that you can create only one contact for a given combination of Legal Entity, Role, Product, Contact Type, and Processing Org.



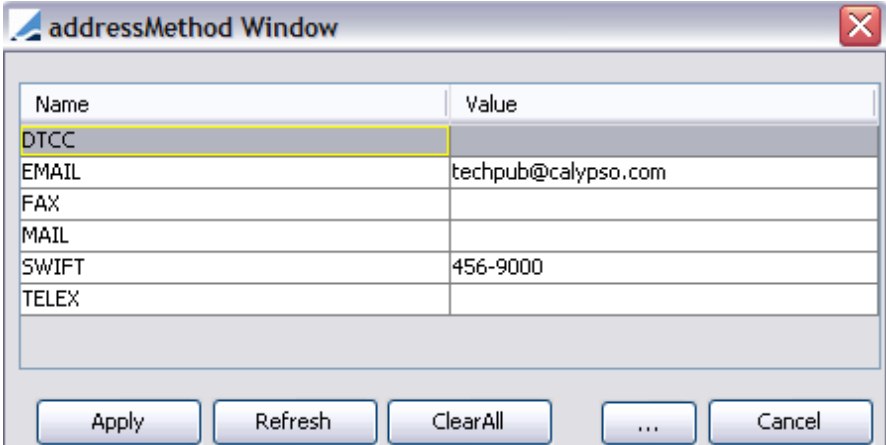
- » Then click **Save** to save your changes.




You can also click **Save As New** to save the legal entity as a new legal entity. You will be prompted to enter a new short name.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

#### Fields Details

Fields	Description
Legal Entity	Click <b>...</b> to select the legal entity to which the contact belongs.
Role	Select a legal entity role, or ALL.
Product	Click <b>...</b> to select a product type, or ALL.  The product type can be a group of products. See <b>Configuration &gt; Product &gt; Group</b> (menu action <code>refdata.ProductGroupWindow</code> ) for information on creating groups of products. Note that the environment property <code>USE_PRODUCT_GROUP</code> should be set to true in order to allow specifying contacts by product group.
Contact Type	Select a contact type or ALL.  You can click <b>...</b> to add contact types.
Processing Org	Select the processing organization or ALL.  You can double-click the Processing Org label to set it to ALL.
Effective From	Enter the validity period of the contact (optional).
Effective To	NOTE: When using the Effective From and Effective To dates for "expiring" old contacts and using the new one, please make sure that the contact type is the same as the contact type in

Fields	Description
	the Message Set-up window, otherwise INVALID messages will be created.
Static Data Filter	Click  to select a static data filter to restrict the usage of the contact (optional).  The static data filter is used for contact selection during the generation of messages but does not apply to contact selection when processing incoming messages.
Contact Id	Unique id number given by the system when the contact is saved.
Trade Keyword	You can enter a trade keyword value for the trade keyword defined in the domain "leContactTradeKeyword". This allows an additional criteria to determine the LE Contact. This is optional.
Last Name First Name	Enter the last name and first of a physical person if applicable.
Title	Enter the title of a person / department if applicable.
Address City State Zip Code	Enter the mailing address of the contact. It can be used when generating messages and payments.  The Address field may contain multiple lines.
Address Type	Select the type of address (like Home, Office, etc.). Address types are defined in the domain "AddressType".
Country	Select the contact's country.
Phone Telex Fax E-Mail	Enter the information that you will need for message and payment generation. This information can also be specified by clicking  next to the Codes field.  You can also specify additional information there.  These codes are defined in the domain "addressMethod". You can select the code that appears by default be setting Comment = default in the "addressMethod" field for the code of your choice.  

Fields	Description
	<p>» Double-click a cell to enter the corresponding value. Then click <b>Apply</b>.</p> <p>» You can click  to create new codes.</p> <p> <b>[NOTE: If you want to specify a list of possible values for a given code, create the domain "addressMethod.&lt;code&gt;", and add the values to that domain - The name is case sensitive]</b></p> <p><b>Non Connected BIC</b></p> <p>If you set the code NON_CONNECTED_BIC = true, the BIC code specified in the Swift field corresponds to a non connected BIC code (passive participant), and follows specific constraints in Swift messages.</p>
Swift	<p>You can enter the SWIFT BIC code manually, or click  to select a SWIFT BIC code from the BIC directory. It can be imported using the scheduled task SWIFT_BIC_IMPORT.</p> <p>If you enter the SWIFT BIC code manually, and the environment property CHECK_BIC_DATA is set to true, the system will check that the code is valid.</p>
External Ref	Enter an external reference as needed.
Comment	Enter a comment if desired.

## Access Permissions

To set access permissions per contact, set the comment of the attribute to "allowAccessPermission" in domain "contactType".

Example:

Name:	contactType
Value:	Confirmation
Comment:	allowAccessPermission

[Sample access permission on contact type](#)

It creates the access functions CreateLEContact#Confirmation and RemoveLEContact#Confirmation. You can then grant read/write access or read-only access to these functions in Access Permissions.

It also creates the access function AuthorizeLegalContact#Confirmation.

## 13.2 Modifying a Contact

- » Click **Load** to load the contacts for a given legal entity. You will be prompted to select a legal entity.  
You can modify the fields as applicable.
- » Then click **Save** to save your changes.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## 13.3 Loading Valid Contacts

You can set the "Valid On" date at the bottom of the screen to only load contacts valid on or after that date - Based on the Effective From and Effective To dates.

## 13.4 Validating a Contact

When you modify a contact, you can check if the contact is used and needs to be modified in existing messages.

- » Click **Load** to load the contacts for a given legal entity. You will be prompted to select a legal entity.
- » Then click **Validate Contact** to check if the contact needs to be updated in existing messages. You will be prompted to select a message status to be checked.

A message report will display messages for which the contact needs to be modified.

You can choose **Process > Update Messages** to apply the action UPDATE on the selected messages.

If the contact was modified, the action UPDATE will set the status of the message to INVALID. You will have to create new valid contacts and apply action FIX to verify the messages manually.

If the modification on the contact was minor, the action UPDATE will set the current address code and contact type on the message. The message will remain in its original status with the necessary updates.

The following workflow transitions need to be added in the message workflow:

- <STATUS> - UPDATE - <STATUS> (workflow rule ApplyDefaultContact)
- <STATUS> - UPDATE - INVALID (workflow rule CheckCorrectContact)

## 13.5 Deleting a Contact

- » Click **Load** to load the contacts for a given legal entity. You will be prompted to select a legal entity.
- » Then select a contact and click **Delete**. If the contact is used in configuration data, you will not be able to delete it.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## 13.6 Displaying Pending Authorizations

- » Click **Show Auth** to display any contact pending authorization. This only applies if the Authorization mode is enabled.

## 13.7 Utilities Menu

The menu items of the Utilities menu are described below.



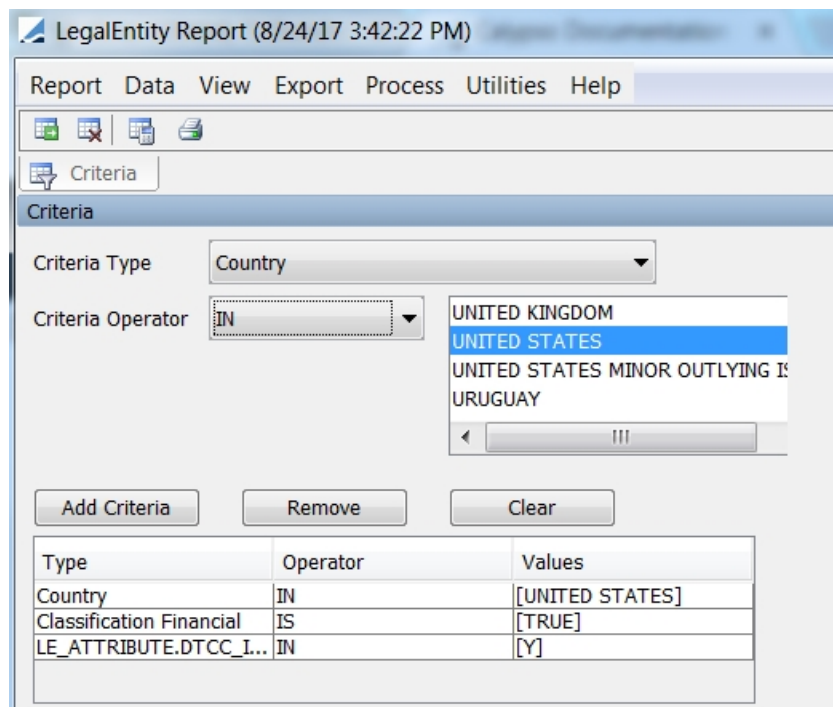
Menu Items	Description
Search	Allows you to find a contact using various criteria, including codes.
Search by Method	Allows you to search for a contact by code. For example, to find a contact by its SWIFT code, choose SWIFT and enter the code value.
Exit	Closes the window.

# 1. Legal Entity Report

This document describes how to use the Legal Entity report.

The Legal Entity report allows displaying legal entities created in the system.

Enter the menu item `reporting.ReportWindow$LegalEntity` to create the report.



LegalEntity Report (8/24/17 3:42:22 PM)

Report Data View Export Process Utilities Help

Criteria




Criteria Type: Country

Criteria Operator: IN

UNITED KINGDOM  
UNITED STATES  
UNITED STATES MINOR OUTLYING I...  
URUGUAY

Add Criteria Remove Clear

Type	Operator	Values
Country	IN	[UNITED STATES]
Classification Financial	IS	[TRUE]
LE_ATTRIBUTE.DTCC_I...	IN	[Y]

- » Select the Criteria Type (including legal entity attributes) and Criteria Operator, then click **Add Criteria** to add it to the criteria list below.
- » Click  to load the corresponding legal entities.
- » Choose **Report > Save As Template** to save the search criteria as a template. You will be prompted to enter a template name and specify whether the template is public or private.
- » You can select a template, and click  to display the number of objects that will be loaded from the database, before loading the report.
- » You can click  to print the report results.

## 2. Legal Entities Anonymization

This topic shows how to anonymize legal entities for the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR).

The anonymization function allows meeting GDPR's "right to erasure" obligations by providing the following features:

- Anonymizing personal data
 

The anonymization function allows **deactivating** legal entities, contact information and legal entity attributes. When personal data is anonymized, users can no longer apply actions to related trades, transfers or messages. The messages related to an anonymized contacts cannot be accessed.
- Cleaning up database tables containing personal data
 

Audit information related to personal data is anonymized in the database tables.
- Providing audit for anonymized data
 

Log entries are kept for anonymized data. These entries provide the ENTITY\_ID, CLASS\_NAME, ANONYMIZING\_DATE, ANONYMIZING\_USER\_NAME, and APPROVER\_USER\_NAME.
- 4-eye principle/authorization of personal data anonymization
 

Once data is anonymized, it cannot be reversed. It is recommended to use authorization for additional control.

### Recommendations

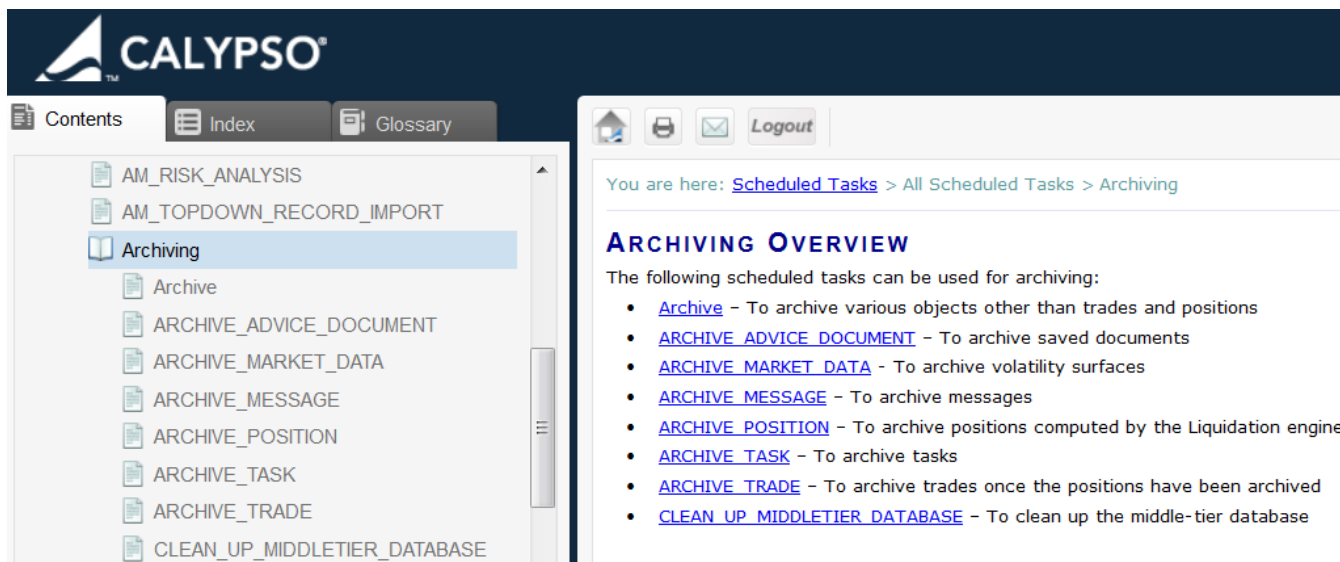
Before the anonymization process, it is important to determine data that needs to be archived (moved to the HIST tables) and those requiring deletion. Personal data should only be anonymized if the data is no longer essential for performing daily activities. To easily identify legal entities in the system, it is recommended to set the legal entity status to deactivated and/or set an inactive date. Deactivation and inactivity information should come from the compliance department.

Archiving and purging is a requirement for anonymizing legal entities with the role counterparty. To maintain database integrity, existing trades related to a legal entity will be blocked during anonymization. Legal entity contacts and attributes can however be anonymized without archiving/purging related trades.

The recommended archival/purging process is to first move trades into an expired or matured status, and archive the trades based on the bank's criteria. Archiving data is beneficial for reducing database size and improving performance.

A condition for archiving trades, via the scheduled task ARCHIVE\_TRADE, is that there is no related entry in the liq\_position or trade\_open\_qty table. These tables, liq\_position or trade\_open\_qty, are archived using the ARCHIVE\_POSITION scheduled task.

For more information related to the archiving/purging process visit the Calypso Archiving documentation.



**CALYPSO**

Contents Index Glossary

AM\_RISK\_ANALYSIS  
AM\_TOPDOWN\_RECORD\_IMPORT  
**Archiving**  
Archive  
ARCHIVE\_ADVICE\_DOCUMENT  
ARCHIVE\_MARKET\_DATA  
ARCHIVE\_MESSAGE  
ARCHIVE\_POSITION  
ARCHIVE\_TASK  
ARCHIVE\_TRADE  
CLEAN\_UP\_MIDDLETIER\_DATABASE

Home Print Email Logout

You are here: [Scheduled Tasks](#) > [All Scheduled Tasks](#) > [Archiving](#)

## ARCHIVING OVERVIEW

The following scheduled tasks can be used for archiving:

- [Archive](#) - To archive various objects other than trades and positions
- [ARCHIVE\\_ADVICE\\_DOCUMENT](#) - To archive saved documents
- [ARCHIVE\\_MARKET\\_DATA](#) - To archive volatility surfaces
- [ARCHIVE\\_MESSAGE](#) - To archive messages
- [ARCHIVE\\_POSITION](#) - To archive positions computed by the Liquidation engine
- [ARCHIVE\\_TASK](#) - To archive tasks
- [ARCHIVE\\_TRADE](#) - To archive trades once the positions have been archived
- [CLEAN\\_UP\\_MIDDLETIER\\_DATABASE](#) - To clean up the middle-tier database

## 2.1 Setup Requirements

### 2.1.1 Report Types

After installation, the following values should be available in the "REPORT.Types" domain:

- LEAttributesAnonymizing
- LEContactAnonymizing
- LegalEntityAnonymizing

### 2.1.2 Anonymized Fields Configuration

The fields to be anonymized in a legal entity or LE contact need to be defined in the domains "leContactAnonymizedFields" and "legalEntityAnonymizedFields" as needed.

Examples for domain "leContactAnonymizedFields":

- firstName
- lastName
- email or addressMethod.EMAIL
- comment
- fax or addressMethod.FAX
- telex or addressMethod.TELEX
- phone
- zipCode
- state
- city
- address or addressMethod.MAIL
- addressMethod.SWIFT
- addressMethod.XXX for any address method defined in the addressMethod domain values
- externalRef

Examples for domain "legalEntityAnonymizedFields":

- shortName
- fullName
- parent

- comment
- externalRef

No configuration is required for LE attributes - You can select the attributes to be anonymized in the tool - See below for details.

### 2.1.3 Access Permissions

You need the following access permissions:

- ModifyLegalEntity - Permission to modify legal entities of any status, or ModifyLegalEntityDisabled, ModifyLegalEntityEnabled, ModifyLegalEntityPending if you are using those instead.
- ModifyLEContact - Permission to modify LE contacts
- AddModifyLEAttribute - Permission to create and modify LE attributes
- AuthorizeLegalEntityAnonymity - For accepting legal entity anonymizations
- AuthorizeLEContactAnonymity - For accepting LE contact anonymizations
- AuthorizeLEAttributeAnonymity - For accepting LE attribute anonymizations

To create an authorization task for anonymizing, you need to add the following domain values and run the system in Authorization mode (highly recommended for this tool):

Domain exceptionType, Value = ANONYMIZING\_AUTH

Domain eventType, Value = EX\_ANONYMIZING\_AUTH

## 2.2 Legal Entity Anonymization

Bring up the report for menu action `reporting.ReportWindow$LegalEntityAnonymizing`.

LegalEntityAnonymizing Report (4/30/20 3:49:05 PM)

Report Data View Export Market Data Utilities Help

Criteria

Legal Entity  ...

Status

Inactive As From

Country

Anonymized Data ☐

Anonymize Selection ☒ Select All ☐ Deselect All

Select	ID	Legal Entity	Full Name	Short Name	Code
<input type="checkbox"/>	18437	BUNDESSCHATZANWEISUNGEN	BUNDESSCHATZANWEISUNGEN	BUNDESSCHATZANWEISUNGEN	BUNDESSCHATZANWEISUNGEN
<input type="checkbox"/>	18438	US TREASURY N/B	US TREASURY N/B	US TREASURY N/B	US TREASURY N/B
<input type="checkbox"/>	18440	BUNDESOBLIGATION	BUNDESOBLIGATION	BUNDESOBLIGATION	BUNDESOBLIGATION

» Enter at least one search criteria and click . The search criteria are defined below.

» To anonymize the legal entities, check the Select checkbox and click **Anonymize Selection**.

The legal entities become deactivated and you can no longer apply actions to related trades, transfers or messages.

Audit information related to personal data is anonymized in the database tables.

**[NOTE: To prevent loss of essential information legal entities can only be anonymized if the related positions are closed and trades are no longer available in the system, that is, trades have been archived and purged]**

In Authorization mode, an authorization task EX\_ANONYMIZING\_AUTH is published to the Task Station and it must be approved for the anonymization to take effect.

**[NOTE: The anonymization cannot be undone]**

Fields	Description
Legal Entity	Select one or multiple legal entities to be anonymized.
Status	Select the status of the legal entities.
Inactive As	Enter the number of days that the legal entities have been inactive (based on legal entity Inactive As

Fields	Description
From	From field).
Country	Select the country of the legal entities.
Anonymized Data	Clear to load legal entities that are not yet anonymized, or check to view legal entities that have been anonymized.

After legal entity anonymization, the legal entity name is replaced by a code.

Example of legal entity in a legal agreement before and after anonymization:

Global	Legal Agreement	Eligibility Rule	Haircut Rule	Pricing
Processing Org	CALYPSO_LDN	<input type="checkbox"/> ALL		
Legal Entity	CP_ANONYMIZE_2	<input type="checkbox"/> ALL		
Product Family	ALL			
Currency	ANY	...		
Date	09/03/2009			
PO Children		<input type="checkbox"/> ALL		
LE Children		<input type="checkbox"/> ALL		

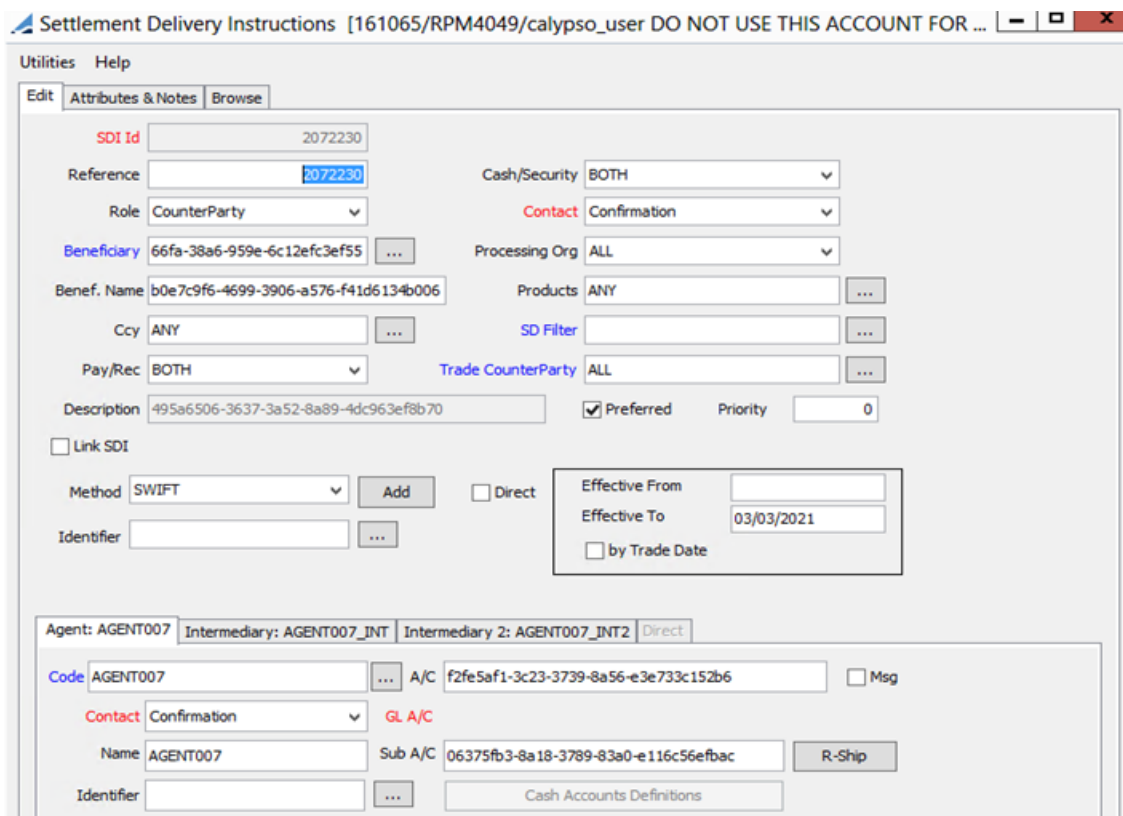
  

Global	Legal Agreement	Eligibility Rule	Haircut Rule	Pricing
Processing Org	CALYPSO_LDN	<input type="checkbox"/> ALL		
Legal Entity	6-34a7-9911-dfe6f33f5113	<input type="checkbox"/> ALL		
Product Family	ALL			
Currency	ANY	...		
Date	09/03/2009			
PO Children		<input type="checkbox"/> ALL		
LE Children		<input type="checkbox"/> ALL		

Associated SDIs are anonymized if the legal entity is a Beneficiary, Agent, Intermediary or Intermediary 2.

The SDI attributes are anonymized as well if the legal entity is a Beneficiary.





Settlement Delivery Instructions [161065/RPM4049/calypso\_user DO NOT USE THIS ACCOUNT FOR ...]

Utilities Help

Edit Attributes & Notes Browse

SDI Id 2072230

Reference 2072230

Role CounterParty

Beneficiary 66fa-38a6-959e-6c12efc3ef55

Benef. Name b0e7c9f6-4699-3906-a576-f41d6134b006

Ccy ANY

Pay/Rec BOTH

Description 495a6506-3637-3a52-8a89-4dc963ef8b70

Method SWIFT

Identifier

Cash/Security BOTH

Contact Confirmation

Processing Org ALL

Products ANY

SD Filter

Trade CounterParty ALL

☒ Preferred Priority 0

☐ Link SDI

Effective From

Effective To 03/03/2021

☐ by Trade Date

Agent: AGENT007 Intermediary: AGENT007\_INT Intermediary 2: AGENT007\_INT2 Direct

Code AGENT007 A/C f2fe5af1-3c23-3739-8a56-e3e733c152b6

Contact Confirmation GL A/C

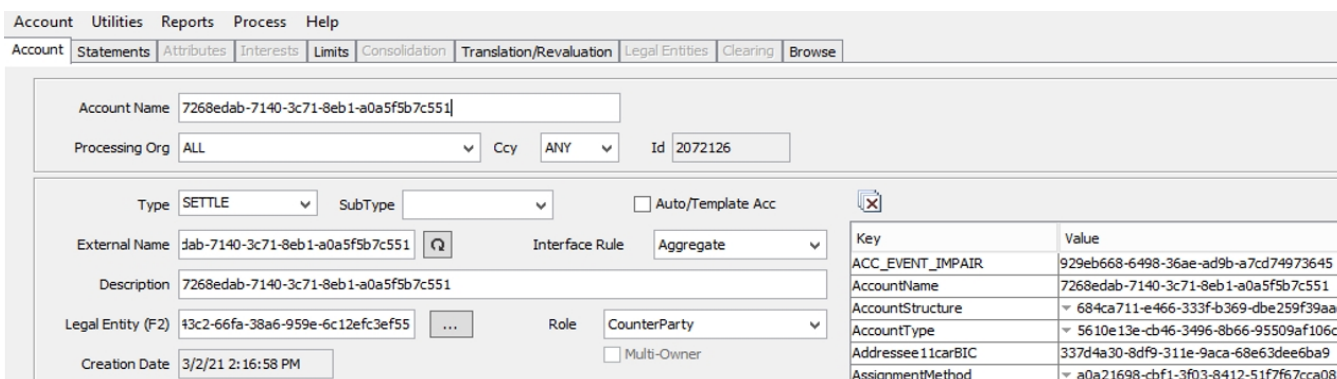
Name AGENT007 Sub A/C 06375fb3-8a18-3789-83a0-e116c56efbac

Identifier

Cash Accounts Definitions

The Effective To date is set to the anonymization date.

Associated accounts are anonymized with their account attributes.



Account Utilities Reports Process Help

Account Statements Attributes Interests Limits Consolidation Translation/Revaluation Legal Entities Clearing Browse

Account Name 7268edab-7140-3c71-8eb1-a0a5f5b7c551

Processing Org ALL Ccy ANY Id 2072126

Type SETTLE SubType

External Name 7268edab-7140-3c71-8eb1-a0a5f5b7c551

Description 7268edab-7140-3c71-8eb1-a0a5f5b7c551

Legal Entity (F2) 43c2-66fa-38a6-959e-6c12efc3ef55

Role CounterParty

Creation Date 3/2/21 2:16:58 PM

Interface Rule Aggregate

Key	Value
ACC_EVENT_IMPAIR	929eb668-6498-36ae-ad9b-a7cd74973645
AccountName	7268edab-7140-3c71-8eb1-a0a5f5b7c551
AccountStructure	684ca711-e466-333f-b369-dbe259f39aad
AccountType	5610e13e-cb46-3496-8b66-95509af106cf
Addressee11carBIC	337d4a30-8df9-311e-9aca-68e63dee6ba9
AssignmentMethod	a0a21698-cbf1-3f03-8412-51f7f67cca08

The Active To date is set to the anonymization date.

## 2.3 LE Contact Anonymization

Bring up the report for menu action `reporting.ReportWindow$LEContactAnonymizing`.

LEContactAnonymizing Report (4/30/20 4:12:21 PM)

Report Data View Export Market Data Utilities Help

Criteria

Legal Entity  ...

Status

Inactive As From

Country


Contact Type

Effective Date

Anonymized Data ☐

Anonymize Selection ☒ Select All ☒ Deselect All ☐

Select	ID	Role	Product Type	Processing Org	Contact Type	Effective From	Effective To	SD Filter	Last Name	First Name
<input type="checkbox"/>	22520	ALL	[ALL]	ALL	Settlement					
<input type="checkbox"/>	14386	ALL	[ALL]	ALL	Settlement				Walker	Betty
<input type="checkbox"/>	14432	ALL	[ALL]	ALL	Settlement				Chan	Jonathan

- » Enter at least one search criteria and click . The search criteria are defined below.
- » To anonymize the LE contacts, check the Select checkbox and click **Anonymize Selection**.  
You can no longer view messages associated with these LE contacts.  
Audit information related to personal data is anonymized in the database tables.

In Authorization mode, an authorization task EX\_ANONYMIZING\_AUTH is published to the Task Station and it must be approved for the anonymization to take effect.

 **[NOTE: The anonymization cannot be undone]**

Fields	Description
Legal Entity	Select one or multiple legal entities, which LE contacts should be anonymized.
Status	Select the status of the legal entities.
Inactive As From	Enter the number of days that the legal entities have been inactive (based on legal entity Inactive As From field).
Country	Select the country of the legal entities.
Contact Type	Select the contact type.
Effective Date	Enter the contact effective date.

Fields	Description
Anonymized Data	Clear to load LE contacts that are not yet anonymized, or check to view LE contacts that have been anonymized.

After LE contact anonymization, the contact information is replaced with a code and the effective date is set to the anonymization date.

Contact Window -Version - 1 [161039/BIAB\_GDPR/calypso\_user]

Utilities Help

Legal Entity: CP\_ANONYMIZE\_1 ... Role: ALL Product: ALL Contact Type: Confirmation ...

Processing Org: ALL Effective From: Effective To: 05/14/2020 Static Data Filter: Trade Keyw...

Last Name: Id-3856-b97d-079ebe8cc717 First Name: Id-3856-b97d-079ebe8cc717 Title:

Address: 26674-d98d-3856-b97d-079ebe8cc717 City: Paris State: Zip Code: 60377

Country: FRANCE

Phone: Id-3856-b97d-079ebe8cc717 Telex: Id-3856-b97d-079ebe8cc717 Fax:

Swift: E-Mail: tester@emailingtest.com

External Ref: Codes: Comment:

For new trades, only SDIs with effective LE contacts are used.

For existing trades, users cannot view messages related to anonymized LE contacts.

Back Office Window for Trade 77219 / Internal Ref. 77219

BO Trade Browser (77219)

Trade ID: 77219 SDI Transfers Messages Postings CREs Tasks Diary

Messages

Report Data View Export Window

Advice Config Id	MESSAGE_ID	MESSAGE_TYPE	ORIGINAL_DATE
2060285	252056	Confirmation	4/29/20 7:21:19.5
2059226	252057	SEC_RECEIPTMSG	5/4/20 8:00:00.00


Back Office Window for Trade 77219 / Internal Ref. ...

Cannot display a message that used an anonymized contact

OK

## 2.4 LE Attribute Anonymization

Bring up the report for menu action `reporting.ReportWindow$LEAttributesAnonymizing`.

 LEAttributesAnonymizing Report (4/30/20 4:25:52 PM)

Report
Data
View
Export
Market Data
Utilities
Help

Criteria

Legal Entity  ...

Status

Inactive As From


Country

Attribute Type  BIC\_CODE

Anonymized Data ☐

Anonymize Selection
Select All
Deselect All

Select	Attribute Id	Processing Org	LE Attribute Role	Attribute Type	Attribute Value
<input type="checkbox"/>	27611	ALL	ALL	BIC_CODE	BrokerAUS
<input type="checkbox"/>	27613	ALL	ALL	BIC_CODE	BrokerBUS
<input type="checkbox"/>	27615	ALL	ALL	BIC_CODE	BrokerCUS
<input type="checkbox"/>	27617	ALL	ALL	BIC_CODE	BrokerDUS

- » Enter at least one search criteria and click . The search criteria are defined below.
- » To anonymize the LE attributes, check the Select checkbox and click **Anonymize Selection**.

Audit information related to personal data is anonymized in the database tables.

**[NOTE: LE attributes are expected to be anonymized along with the relevant LE contact, as such, LE contact anonymization impacts also influence LE attributes]**

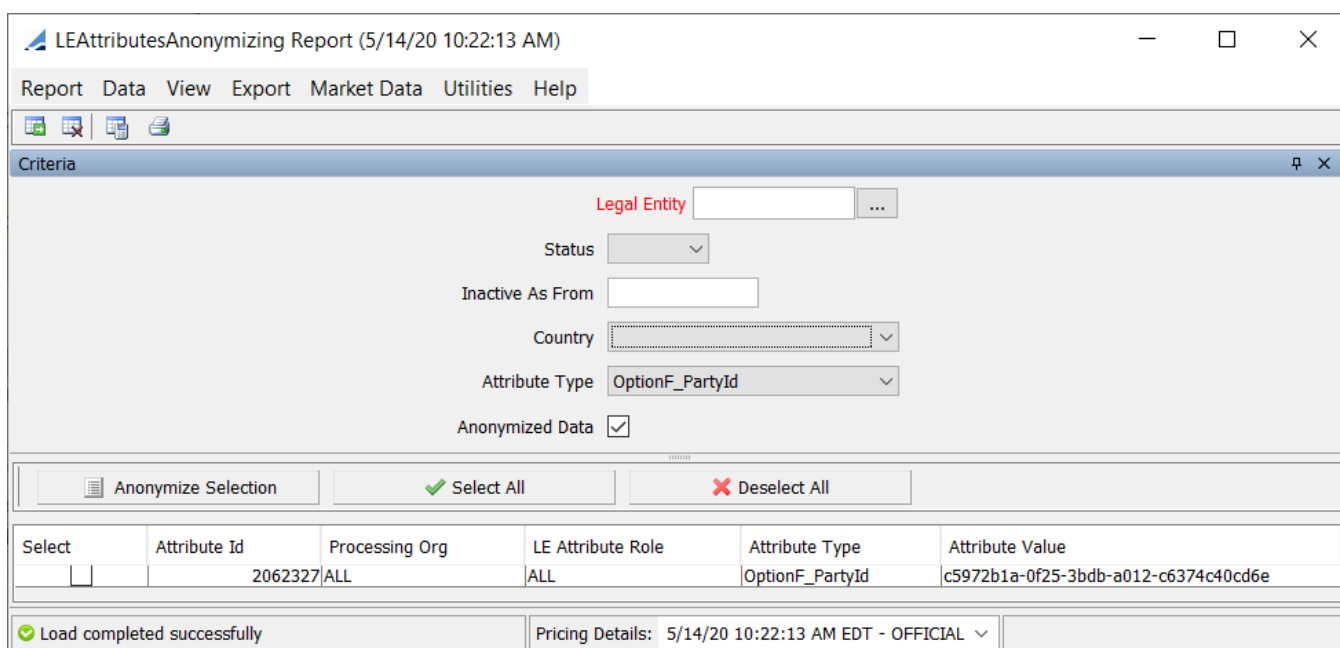
In Authorization mode, an authorization task EX\_ANONYMIZING\_AUTH is published to the Task Station and it must be approved for the anonymization to take effect.

**[NOTE: The anonymization cannot be undone]**

Fields	Description
Legal Entity	Select one or multiple legal entities, which LE attributes should be anonymized.
Status	Select the status of the legal entities.

Fields	Description
Inactive As From	Enter the number of days that the legal entities have been inactive (based on legal entity Inactive As From field).
Country	Select the country of the legal entities.
Attribute Type	Select the attribute type.
Anonymized Data	Clear to load LE attributes that are not yet anonymized, or check to view LE attributes that have been anonymized.

After LE attribute anonymization, the attributes value is replaced with a code.



LEAttributesAnonymizing Report (5/14/20 10:22:13 AM)

Report Data View Export Market Data Utilities Help

Criteria

Legal Entity

Status

Inactive As From

Country

Attribute Type

Anonymized Data ☒

Anonymize Selection ☒ Select All ☒ Deselect All

Select	Attribute Id	Processing Org	LE Attribute Role	Attribute Type	Attribute Value
<input type="checkbox"/>	2062327	ALL	ALL	OptionF_PartyId	c5972b1a-0f25-3bdb-a012-c6374c40cd6e

Load completed successfully Pricing Details: 5/14/20 10:22:13 AM EDT - OFFICIAL

## 2.5 Anonymization Audit

Bring up the report for menu action `reporting.ReportWindow$AnonymizingAudit` to view audit information related to anonymization.

AnonymizingAudit Report (5/14/20 10:28:39 AM)

Report Data View Export Market Data Utilities Help

Criteria

Requester

Approver

Entity Type

From

To

ID	Entity Type	Requester	Approver	Date
2061621	com.calypso.tk.refdata.LEContact	calypso_user		1/27/20 9:16:27.768 AM EST
2062246	com.calypso.tk.core.LegalEntity	calypso_user		5/14/20 4:29:08.794 AM EDT
2061929	com.calypso.tk.refdata.LegalEntityAttribute	calypso_user		2/6/20 9:41:49.199 AM EST
2061930	com.calypso.tk.refdata.LegalEntityAttribute	calypso_user		2/6/20 9:41:49.216 AM EST
2061421	com.calypso.tk.refdata.LEContact	calypso_user		2/6/20 9:57:28.969 AM EST

Load completed ... Pricing Details: 5/14/20 10:28:39 AM EDT - OFFICIAL

» Enter search criteria and click . The search criteria are defined below.

Fields	Description
Requester	Select a user who anonymized the data.
Approver	Select a user who approved the anonymization (only applies in Authorization mode).
Entity Type	Select the type of data.
From / To	Select the anonymization date range as needed.

## 14. Defining Legal Agreements

You can define legal agreements between two parties for OTC derivatives. Legal agreements can be referred to in the messages generated by the system.

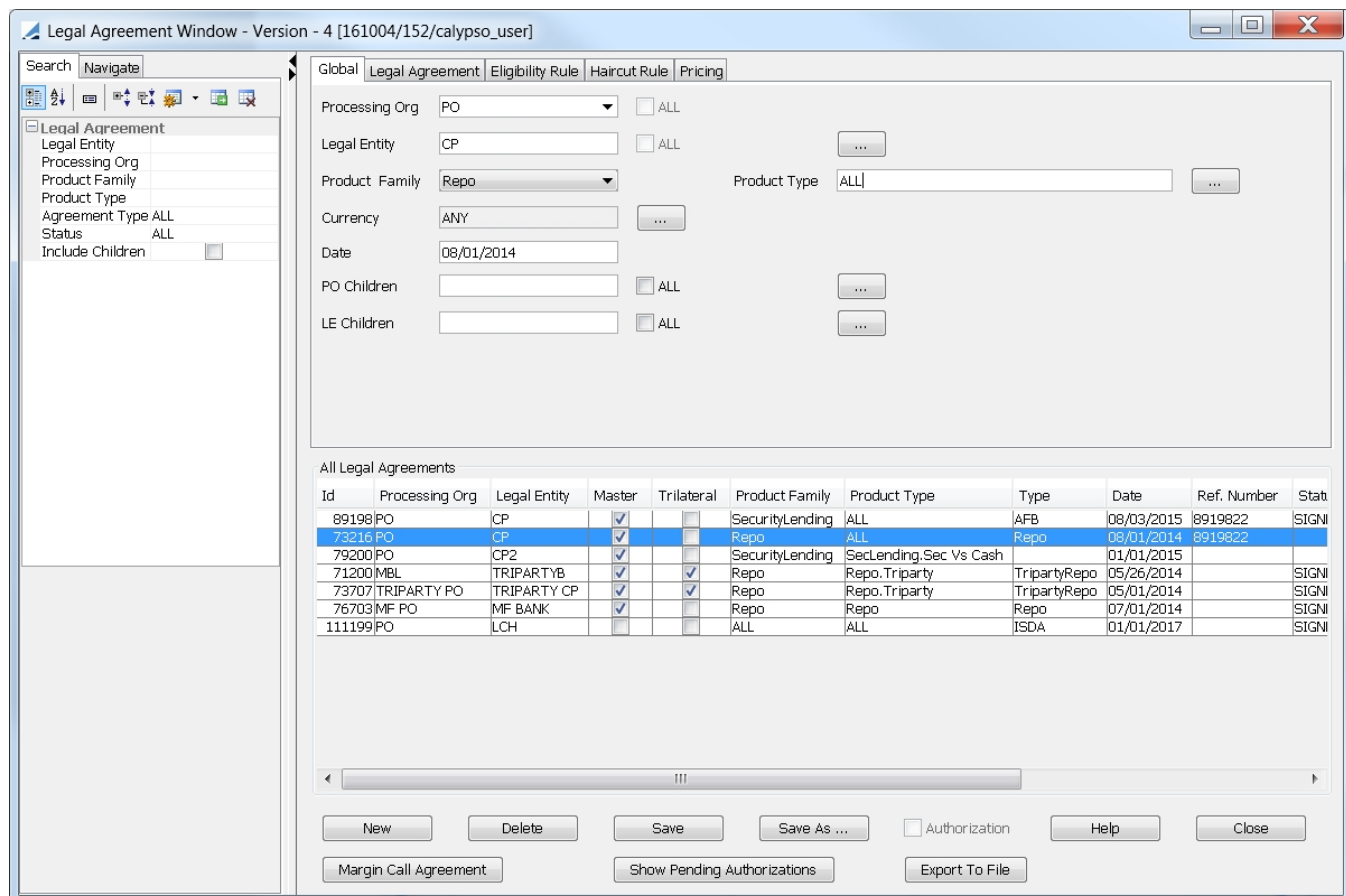
Legal agreements can also be associated with break clauses in trades (Cash Settlement Info).

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Legal Data > Agreements** to define legal agreements.

You can browse legal agreements using **Reports > Cross-Asset Reports > Legal Agreement Report**.

### 14.1 Defining a Legal Agreement

The Global panel is selected by default.








Id	Processing Org	Legal Entity	Master	Triateral	Product Family	Product Type	Type	Date	Ref. Number	Status
89198	PO	CP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SecurityLending	ALL	AFB	08/03/2015	8919822	SIGNI
73216	PO	CP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Repo	ALL	Repo	08/01/2014	8919822	
79200	PO	CP2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	SecurityLending	SecLending.Sec Vs Cash		01/01/2015		
71200	IMBL	TRIPARTYB	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Repo	Repo.Triparty	TripartyRepo	05/26/2014		SIGNI
73707	TRIPARTY PO	TRIPARTY CP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Repo	Repo.Triparty	TripartyRepo	05/01/2014		SIGNI
76703	MF PO	MF BANK	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Repo	Repo	Repo	07/01/2014		SIGNI
111199	PO	LCH	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL	ISDA	01/01/2017		SIGNI

- » Click **New** and enter the Global panel fields described below as needed.
- » Select the Legal Agreement panel and enter the fields described below as needed.
- » Then click **Save** to save your changes.

You can also click **Save As New** to save the legal agreement as a new legal agreement provided you change some criteria as follows: for a given combination of processing org and counterparty, you can setup multiple non-master agreements per product type, and ONE master agreement per product type.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.


### Global Panel Fields Details






Fields	Description
Processing Org	Select a processing organization.
Legal Entity	Click  to select the counterparty of the agreement.
Product Family	Select a product family, or ALL.
Product Type	<p>Select product type(s), or product subtype(s) defined as "&lt;product type&gt;.&lt;product subtype&gt;", or ALL.</p> <p>Example: Selection by product type would be "SecLending", and selection by product subtype would be "SecLending.Sec Vs Cash".</p> <p>For a given combination of processing org and counterparty, you can setup multiple non-master agreements per product type, and ONE master agreement per product type.</p> <p>The product type can also be a group of products. See <a href="#">Configuration &gt; Product &gt; Group</a> (menu action <code>refdata.ProductGroupWindow</code>) for information on creating groups of products. Note that the environment property <code>USE_PRODUCT_GROUP</code> should be set to true in order to allow specifying legal agreements by product group. Product groups can also be created by product subtype.</p>
Currency	<p>Click  to select the currencies for which the agreement applies, or ANY.</p> <p>When you select the agreement type CLS, the currencies default to the CLS currencies (currencies that belong to the CLS group in the Currency definition).</p> <p>You can use the static data filter element "Legal Agreement#&lt;LE agreement type&gt;#Check Currency" to check the currency of the legal agreement.</p>
Date	Enter the effective date of the agreement.
PO Children ALL	<p>Click  next to the PO Children field to select the children of the processing org for which the agreement applies.</p> <div> <div>PO Children</div> <div>BIEUROPE,BIASIA</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> ALL</div> <div></div> </div> <p>You can also check the ALL checkbox next to the PO Children field to apply the agreement to all the children of the processing org.</p> <div> <div>PO Children</div> <div></div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ALL</div> </div>
LE Children ALL	Click  next to the LE Children field to select the children of the counterparty for which the agreement applies.



Fields	Description
	<div> LE Children <input type="text" value="CLPCREDIT"/> <input type="checkbox"/> ALL <input type="button" value="..."/> </div> <p>You can also check the ALL checkbox next to the LE Children field to apply the agreement to all the children of the counterparty.</p> <div> LE Children <input type="text"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ALL </div>

### Legal Agreement Panel Fields Details

Fields	Description
Agreement	<p>Select the type of agreement. It can be used in messages, and as search and selection criteria.</p> <p>Click <input type="button" value="..."/> to add new types of agreement as applicable.</p> <p>The TripartyRepo agreement type is specific to triparty repos. Such an agreement type must be specified between the processing org, counterparty and agent.</p> <p>Refer to the <i>Calypso Triparty Services Guide</i> for complete details.</p>
Is Master	<p>Check the “Is Master” checkbox for the master agreement between two parties. This applies when multiple agreements are specified between two parties.</p> <p> <b>[NOTE: When using the static data filter element "Legal Agreement Type", only master agreements are taken into account - To create a static data filter that takes into account non-master agreements, you can use the static data filter element "Legal Agreement#&lt;type&gt;#Type"]</b></p>
Id Number	Id number automatically given by the system when the agreement is saved.
Documents	<p>Allows attaching documents.</p> <p>► See <a href="#">Attaching Documents</a> for details.</p>
Is Trilateral	Check the “Is Trilateral” checkbox to define a Triparty agreement, and select the type TripartyRepo. The third-party is specified in the Guarantor field - See below.
Ref Number	Enter a reference number as applicable.

Fields	Description
Is Triparty Substitution	<p>Used in the triparty repo allocation process.</p> <p>If checked, and depending on the repo trade maturity type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OPEN and callable – The pledge trades will be OPEN with Notice Days = Notice Days of parent triparty repo.</li> <li>• TERM and callable – The pledge trades will be OPEN with Notice Days = Notice Days of parent triparty repo.</li> <li>• TERM and not callable – The pledge trades will be OPEN with Notice Days = 0.</li> <li>• INTRADAY – The pledge trades will be TERM with 1D duration.</li> </ul> <p>If not checked, and depending on the repo trade maturity type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OPEN and callable – The pledge trades will be OPEN with Notice Days = Notice Days of parent triparty repo.</li> <li>• TERM and callable – The pledge trades will be TERM with End Date = End Date of parent triparty repo, and with Notice Days = Notice Days of parent triparty repo.</li> <li>• TERM and not callable – The pledge trades will be TERM with End Date = End Date of parent triparty repo, and with Notice Days = 0.</li> <li>• INTRADAY – The pledge trades will be TERM with 1D duration.</li> </ul>
Status	<p>Select the status of the agreement. It can be used in messages, and as search and selection criteria.</p> <p>In the out-of-the-box confirmations, a reference to the legal agreement will be mentioned for SIGNED legal agreements.</p> <p>You can click  to add new status codes as applicable. They are defined in the domain "legalAgreementStatus".</p>
Guarantor	<p>Click  to select a legal entity of role Guarantor.</p> <p>You can double-click the Guarantor label as applicable to change the role. In that case, you will be able to select a legal entity of the selected role.</p> <p>For TripartyRepo agreements, change the role to Agent and select the agent.</p>
Special Clause	Enter a free form special clause as applicable.
Additional Info	<p>Click the second  button to set values for the additional information.</p>  <p>The Additional Info section allows specifying custom attributes for a legal agreement. You can select an attribute, and its value will be displayed in the adjacent field.</p> <p>You can click  next to the Additional Info field to add attributes.</p> <p>If you want to specify a list of possible values for a given attribute, create the domain "laAdditionalField.&lt;attribute name&gt;", and add the values to that domain - The name is case</p>

Fields	Description
	<p>sensitive.</p> <p>The attribute CrystalizationDays can be used to define the number of crystallization days for the EONIA rate index on security finance trades paying interest at maturity.</p> <p>The attribute TERMINATION_APPENDIX_MID can be used to drive default values on break clauses (cash settlement info):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quotation Rate <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If TERMINATION_APPENDIX_MID = Yes, it is set to MID.</li> <li>If TERMINATION_APPENDIX_MID = No, it is set to BID / ASK.</li> <li>Otherwise, it is not set.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Exercise Party Pays <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If TERMINATION_APPENDIX_MID = Yes or not set, it is set to false (unchecked).</li> <li>If TERMINATION_APPENDIX_MID = No, it is set to true (checked).</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## 14.2 Attaching Documents

From the Legal Agreement panel, you can attach actual documents to the legal agreement for information purposes. Select the Legal Agreement panel, load a legal agreement and click **Documents** to attach documents.

### Legal Agreement Documents

Agreement Id	34724	Date	11/08/2022
Description	LE official document		
Update description		Update document	
Add		Remove	

Description	Date
LE official document	11/08/2022

» Enter a description for the document and click **Add**. You will be prompted to select a document. Select a document as needed.

Once a document is added, you can double-click the document to display it.

» Then click **Close**.

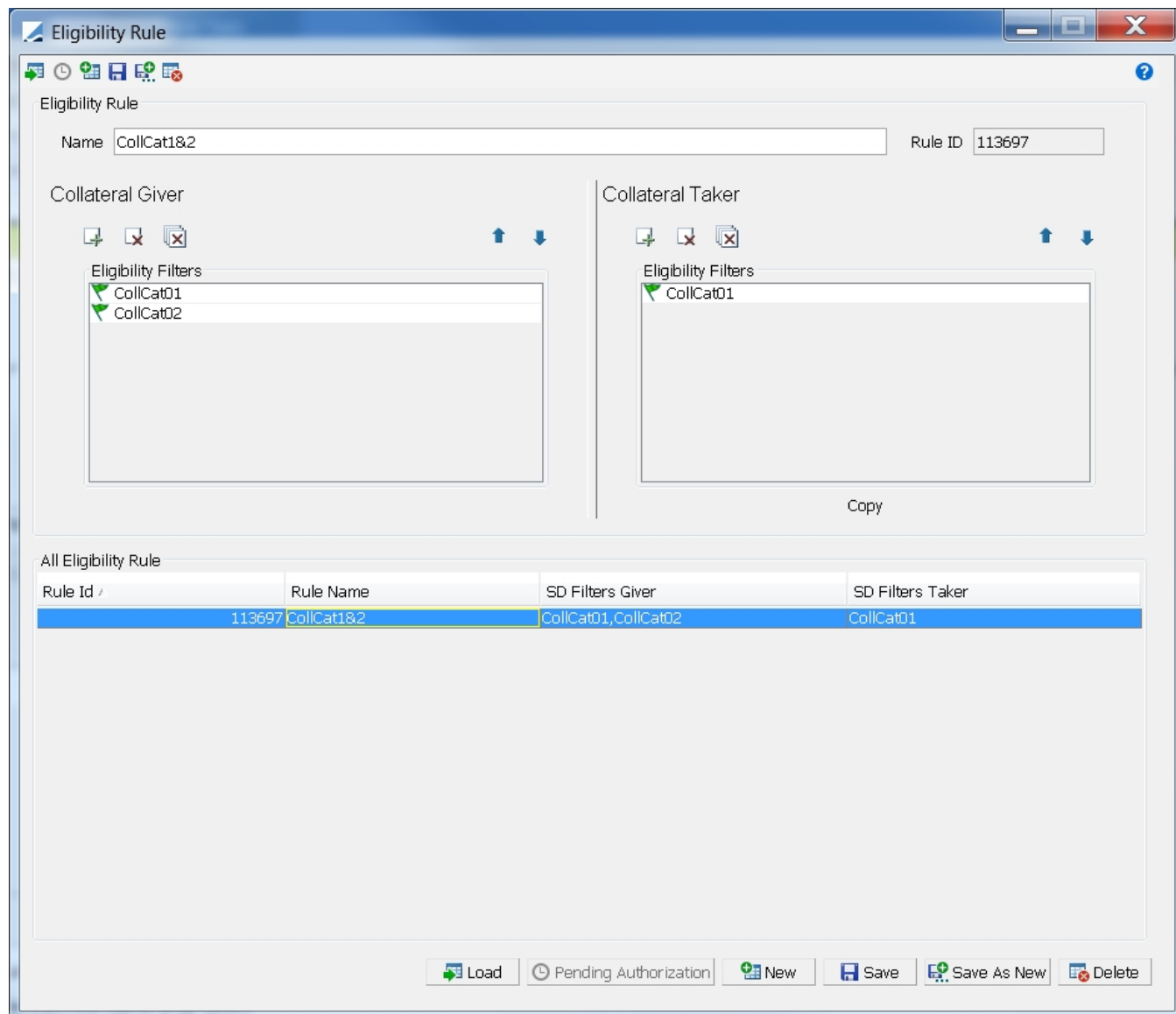
Then click **Save** in the Legal Agreement window to save your changes.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## 14.3 Adding Eligibility Rules

The Eligibility Rule panel only applies to legal agreements for repo trades. It allows adding eligibility rules to a legal agreement and specifying whether they are blocking or not on each direction independently. Eligibility rules allow specifying which securities are acceptable as collateral. Security eligibility checking will take place when the legal agreement is selected on a repo trade, even if this occurs after having booked the security.

Before adding an eligibility rule to a legal agreement, you need to define eligibility rules. From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Legal Data > Eligibility Rules** (menu action `refdata.EligibilityRuleWindow`).



**Eligibility Rule**

Name: CollCat1&2 Rule ID: 113697

**Collateral Giver**

Eligibility Filters

- CollCat01
- CollCat02

**Collateral Taker**

Eligibility Filters

- CollCat01

Copy



**All Eligibility Rule**

Rule Id	Rule Name	SD Filters Giver	SD Filters Taker
113697	CollCat1&2	CollCat01,CollCat02	CollCat01

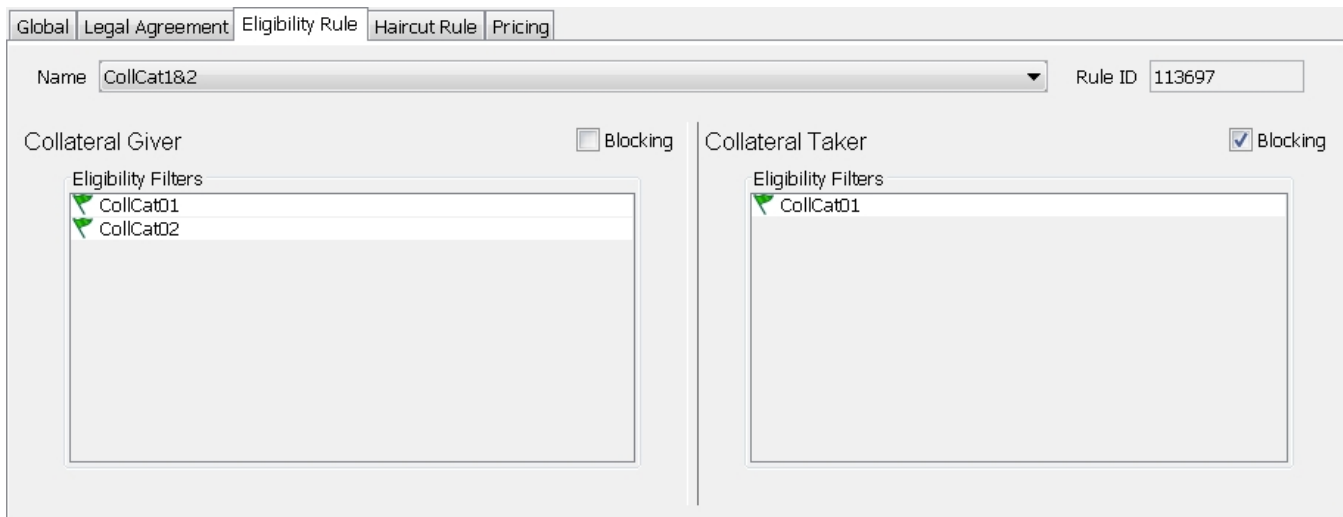
Load Pending Authorization New Save Save As New Delete

In order to specify eligible securities, you must have set up static data filters / static data filter trees which cover all the eligible securities you would like to use.

- » Click **New** to create a new eligibility rule, and enter a name in the Name field.

- » In the Collateral Giver area, click  to select a static data filter to be used as an eligibility filter for collaterals in the give direction.  
Add additional eligibility filters as necessary. You can delete a filter by selecting it and clicking .  
To be eligible, a security must belong to at least one of these filters.
  - » Repeat as needed in the Collateral Taker area to specify eligibility filters for collaterals in the receive direction.  
You can click **Copy** to duplicate the list from the Collateral Giver area.
  - » Click **Save** when you are done.
- Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

Now you can add eligibility rules to a legal agreement in the Legal Agreement window.



- » Select the Eligibility Rule panel.
  - » Select an eligibility rule from the Name drop-down. The eligibility filters that are defined on the rule are populated in the Collateral Giver and Collateral Taker areas. Note that they are only displayed here for information purposes and are not editable from this window. To edit the eligibility filters you must do so from the Eligibility Rule window.
  - » Check the Blocking checkbox if desired in the Collateral Giver and / or Collateral Taker areas.  
If checked, repo trades with ineligible securities will not be able to be saved.  
If not checked, repo trades with ineligible securities will alert the user upon saving, but can be saved.
  - » Then click **Save** to save your changes.
- Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## Viewing Security Eligibility in Trade Windows

When a legal agreement is selected on a repo trade, the "Sec. Eligibility" field is displayed in the Collateral details area. It will appear as checked if the selected security is eligible to the selected legal agreement.

Collateral details	
Sec. Product	Bond US TREASURY /10Y/05/...
Sec. Code type	ISIN
Sec. Code	US1111111111
Sec. Currency	USD
Sec. Nominal	30,000.00
Sec. Quantity	300
Sec. Market Quote	158.17335351
Sec. FX Rate	1.000000
Sec. Clean Price	158-05+
Sec. Accrual	0.45752762
Sec. Dirty Price	158.63088113
Sec. Haircut Value	0.0000000000
Sec. AllIn Price	158.63088113
Sec. All in money value	47,589.27
Sec. Pass-Through	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Sec. Eligibility	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

When more than one security has been added to a repo trade, a list of securities is displayed. You can add a column which will display whether or not the securities are eligible to the selected legal agreement.

Securities			
Sec. Eligibility	Prd Description /	Nominal	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Bond US TREASURY /10Y/05/15/2021/3.125%	-1,000.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	BondT 2 3/4 02/15/19/10Y/02/15/2019/2.75%	-500.00	

- » Right-click in the column headings and select **Configure > Configure Columns**.
- » Add the "Sec. Eligibility" column. It will appear as checked for those securities which are eligible.

## 14.4 Adding Haircut Rules

The Haircut Rule panel allows entering haircut details which will be used as default values when the legal agreement is selected on repo trades.

Global	Legal Agreement	Eligibility Rule	Haircut Rule	Pricing																								
<div> <div> Collateral Giver <div> Haircut <table border="1"> <tr><td>Haircut Quote Type</td><td>DirtyPrice</td></tr> <tr><td>Haircut Type</td><td>Regular</td></tr> <tr><td>Haircut Direction</td><td>Give</td></tr> <tr><td>Haircut Decimal</td><td>2</td></tr> <tr><td>Haircut Value</td><td><input type="text"/></td></tr> <tr><td>Haircut rule</td><td>CA Bonds </td></tr> </table> </div> </div> <div> Collateral Taker <div> Haircut <table border="1"> <tr><td>Haircut Quote Type</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Haircut Type</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Haircut Direction</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>Haircut Decimal</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>Haircut Value</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>Haircut rule</td><td><input type="text"/> </td></tr> </table> </div> </div> </div>					Haircut Quote Type	DirtyPrice	Haircut Type	Regular	Haircut Direction	Give	Haircut Decimal	2	Haircut Value	<input type="text"/>	Haircut rule	CA Bonds	Haircut Quote Type		Haircut Type		Haircut Direction		Haircut Decimal	0	Haircut Value	0	Haircut rule	<input type="text"/>
Haircut Quote Type	DirtyPrice																											
Haircut Type	Regular																											
Haircut Direction	Give																											
Haircut Decimal	2																											
Haircut Value	<input type="text"/>																											
Haircut rule	CA Bonds																											
Haircut Quote Type																												
Haircut Type																												
Haircut Direction																												
Haircut Decimal	0																											
Haircut Value	0																											
Haircut rule	<input type="text"/>																											

- » Select the Haircut Rule panel.
  - » In the Collateral Giver area, enter the haircut details to be used as default values for collaterals in the give direction.
    - Select the base amount to compute the haircut: DirtyPrice or CleanPrice. The haircut amount will be added / subtracted to / from the collateral value.
    - Select Regular or Inverse to indicate the type of haircut computation: Regular [amount \* (1+haircut)], or inverse [amount / (1-haircut)]. The haircut value is not an absolute value. The sign of value is important. Enter a negative value for a discount and a positive value for a premium.
    - Select Give or Receive to indicate the direction of the haircut from the processing organization's perspective.
    - Enter the number of decimals permitted for haircuts entered for this counterparty.
    - Enter the haircut percentage, expressed in basis points (enter 0 for no haircut), or select a haircut rule. Haircut rules are defined in [Calypso Navigator > Configuration > Fees, Haircuts, & Margin Calls > Haircut Rule](#).
  - » Repeat as needed in the Collateral Taker area to enter haircut default values for collaterals in the receive direction.
  - » Then click **Save** to save your changes.
- Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## 14.5 Adding Pricing Parameters

From the Pricing panel, you can specify pricing parameters to be used when this legal agreement is selected on a repo or security lending trade. These parameters are used for calculating the MARGIN\_CALL pricer measure. By setting them at the legal agreement level, it allows margin call exposures to be calculated differently from one counterparty to another.

- » Select the Pricing panel and enter values for the pricing parameters described below as needed. Those that are not needed can be left blank.
- » Then click **Save** to save your changes.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

Pricing Parameters	Description
MC_INCLUDES_END_DATE_EXPOSURE	True or false. If set to true, MARGIN_CALL is calculated at trade end date, but disregarded (returns 0 value) if set to false. <i>Margin call contract corresponding field: "Include End Date Exposure" on the Details panel</i>
MC_EXCLUDE_TRADE_HAIRCUT	True or false. If set to false, MARGIN_CALL calculation includes the trade haircut to price the collateral value. <i>Margin call contract corresponding field: "Exclude Trade Haircut" on the Parties panel</i>
MC_EXCLUDE_INTEREST	True or false. If set to false, MARGIN_CALL calculation includes accrued interest to



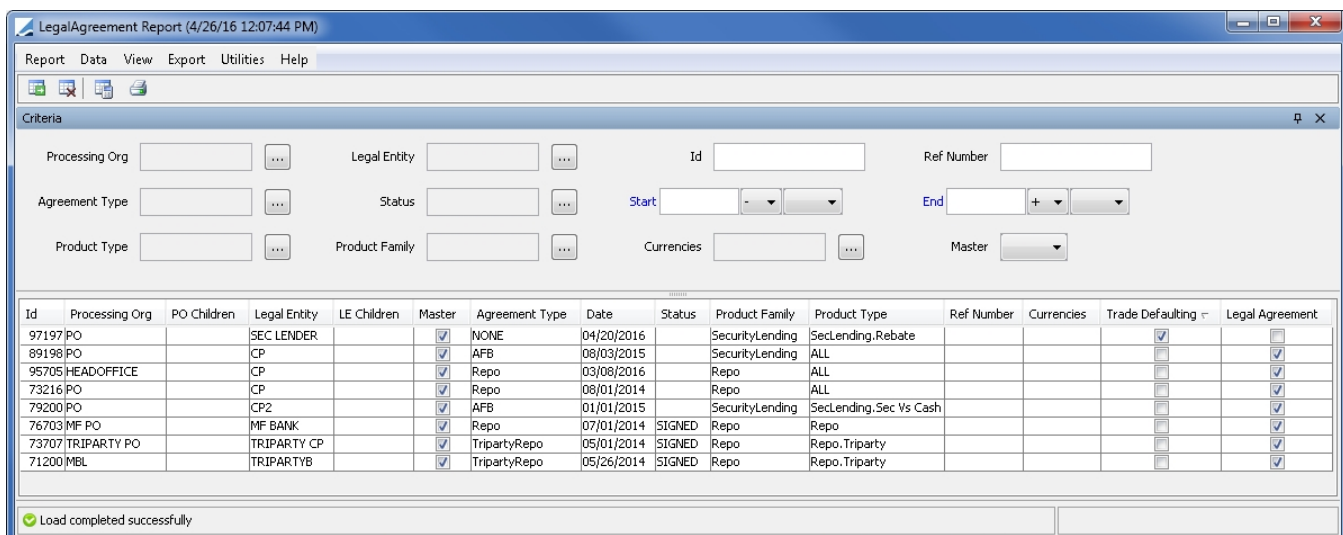
Pricing Parameters	Description
	trade liability. <i>Margin call contract corresponding field: "EXCLUDE_REPO_INTEREST" and "EXCLUDE_SECLENDING_INTEREST" on the Additional Info panel</i>
MC_SEC_QUOTE_OFFSET	0 or 1. Determines which day's quote to use in the collateral value calculation. When set to 0, uses the val date quote. When set to 1, uses the (val date - 1) quote. <i>Margin call contract corresponding field: "Quote Offset Days" in the Dates &amp; Times panel</i>
MC_INCLUDE_EXDIV_COUPON	If set to true, the MARGIN_CALL pricer measure includes any pending coupon due amount from the earlier record date to the payment date. <i>Margin call contract corresponding field: "INCLUDE_EXDIV_COUPON" on the Additional Info panel</i>

## 14.6 Viewing Existing Legal Agreements

You can browse legal agreements using [Reports > Cross-Asset Reports > Legal Agreement Report](#).

Security finance trade defaulting definitions are also displayed in this report. Either the 'Trade Defaulting' column or the 'Legal Agreement' column will be checked to indicate which it is.

► Refer to Calypso Security Lending Trading and Calypso Repo Trading documentation for details on security finance trade defaulting.

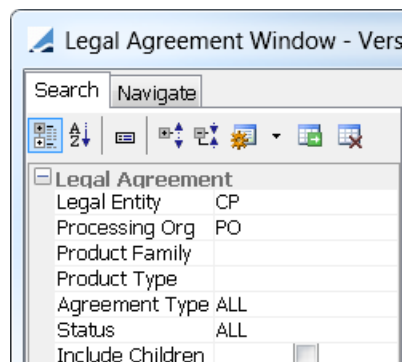



Id	Processing Org	PO Children	Legal Entity	LE Children	Master	Agreement Type	Date	Status	Product Family	Product Type	Ref Number	Currencies	Trade Defaulting	Legal Agreement
97197	PO		SEC LENDER		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	NONE	04/20/2016		SecurityLending	SecLending.Rebate			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
89198	PO		CP		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AFB	08/03/2015		SecurityLending	ALL			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
95705	HEADOFFICE		CP		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Repo	03/08/2016		Repo	ALL			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
73216	PO		CP		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Repo	08/01/2014		Repo	ALL			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
79200	PO		CP2		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	AFB	01/01/2015		SecurityLending	SecLending.Sec Vs Cash			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
76703	MF PO		MF BANK		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Repo	07/01/2014	SIGNED	Repo	Repo			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
73707	TRIPARTY PO		TRIPARTY CP		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TripartyRepo	05/01/2014	SIGNED	Repo	Repo.Triparty			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
71200	MBL		TRIPARTYB		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	TripartyRepo	05/26/2014	SIGNED	Repo	Repo.Triparty			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

» You can double-click a legal agreement to load its configuration window.

## 14.7 Modifying a Legal Agreement

The left-hand side of the window allows searching and browsing existing legal agreements.



- » In the Search panel, you can enter search criteria and click  to load the corresponding legal agreements. You can also navigate the existing legal agreements in the Navigate panel.

They will appear at the bottom of the window - Double-click a legal agreement to show its details. Then modify the fields as needed.

It is possible to set the maximum number of agreements to be displayed in the User attribute "Max.LegalAgreement".

All Legal Agreements for: CP								
Id	Processing Org	Legal Entity	Master	Trilateral	Product Family	Product Type	Type	Date
14381	PO	CP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	FX	ALL	CLS	01/01/2001
13901	PO	CP	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL	DTCC	01/01/2001
27753	PO	CP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	ALL	ALL	ISDA	01/01/2010

- » Then click **Save** to save your changes.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## 14.8 Associating a Legal Agreement with a Margin Call Configuration

- » Load a legal agreement and click **Margin Call Agreement** to create a margin call configuration. A margin call configuration is used to calculate margin calls between two parties.
- Refer to Calypso Collateral Management documentation for details.

## 14.9 Displaying Pending Authorizations

- » Click **Show Pending Authorizations** to see any legal agreements pending authorization. This only applies if the Authorization mode is enabled.

## 14.10 Deleting a Legal Agreement

- » Load a legal agreement and click **Delete** to delete it.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

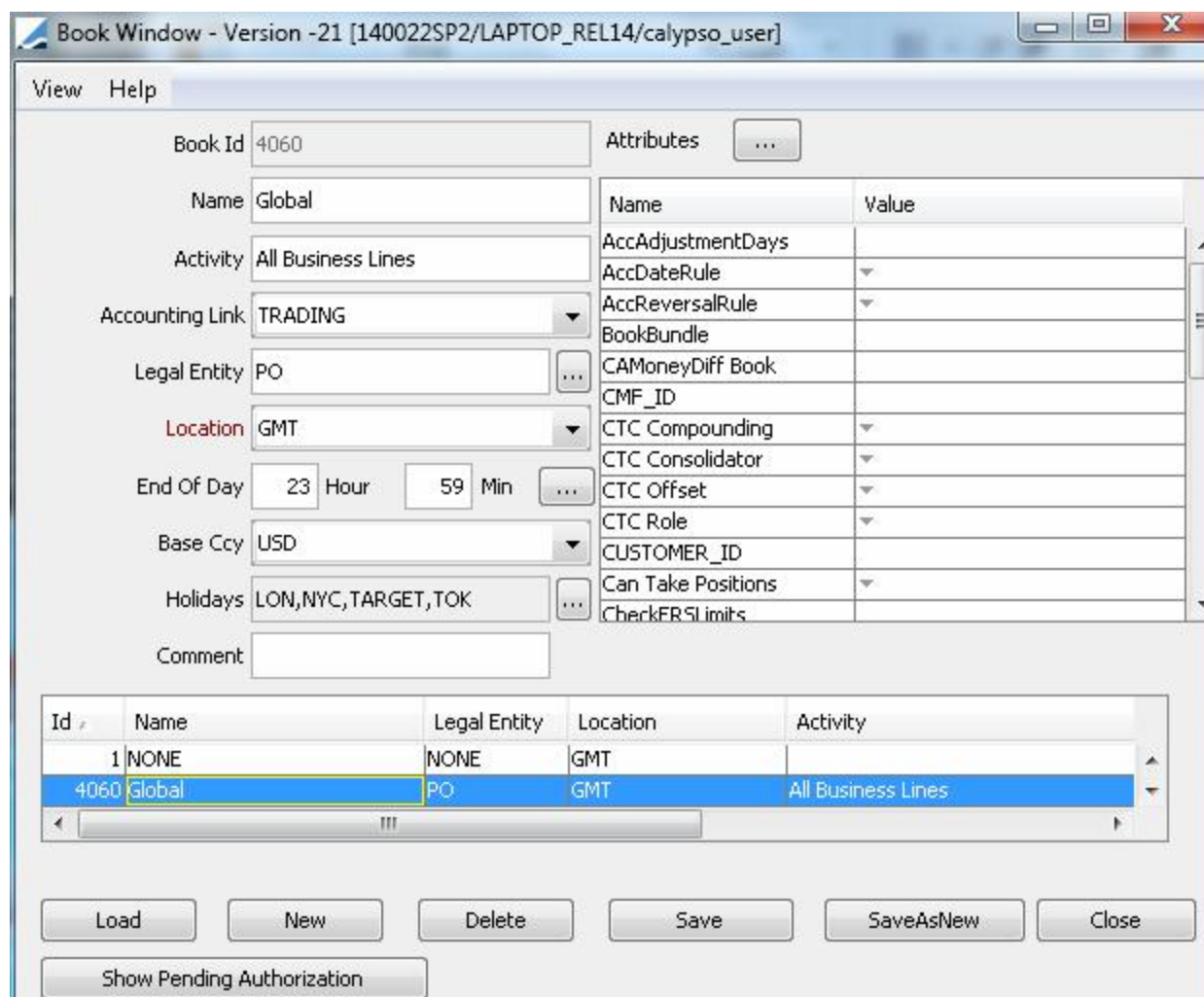
## 15. Defining Trading Books

A **trading book** is a collection of trades that represent a business activity within your organization.

A trading book may be associated with an accounting book that holds the postings for the trades in the book. You may create accounting books using **Configuration > Accounting > Accounting Books** (menu action `refdata.AccountingBookFrame`).

It is also possible to define dynamic collections of trades for reporting purposes, using different types of filters.

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Books & Bundles > Trading Book** (menu action `refdata.BookWindow`) to define **trading books**.



Book Window - Version -21 [140022SP2/LAPTOP\_REL14/calypso\_user]

View Help

Book Id: 4060

Name: Global

Activity: All Business Lines

Accounting Link: TRADING

Legal Entity: PO

Location: GMT

End Of Day: 23 Hour 59 Min

Base Ccy: USD

Holidays: LON, NYC, TARGET, TOK

Comment:

Attributes:

Name	Value
AccAdjustmentDays	
AccDateRule	
AccReversalRule	
BookBundle	
CAMoneyDiff Book	
CMF_ID	
CTC Compounding	
CTC Consolidator	
CTC Offset	
CTC Role	
CUSTOMER_ID	
Can Take Positions	
CheckERSLimits	

Id	Name	Legal Entity	Location	Activity
1	NONE	NONE	GMT	
4060	Global	PO	GMT	All Business Lines

Buttons: Load, New, Delete, Save, SaveAsNew, Close, Show Pending Authorization

### Book window

- » A book is identified by its name throughout the system, and belongs to a processing organization. A processing organization may own multiple books.
- » You can specify user-defined attributes for selection and reporting purposes.

## 15.1 Creating a Book




- » Click **New** to create a new book, and enter information into the fields as applicable. The fields are described below.
- » Click **Save** to save your changes.





You can also click **SaveAsNew** to save the book as a new book provided you enter a new book name in the Name field.

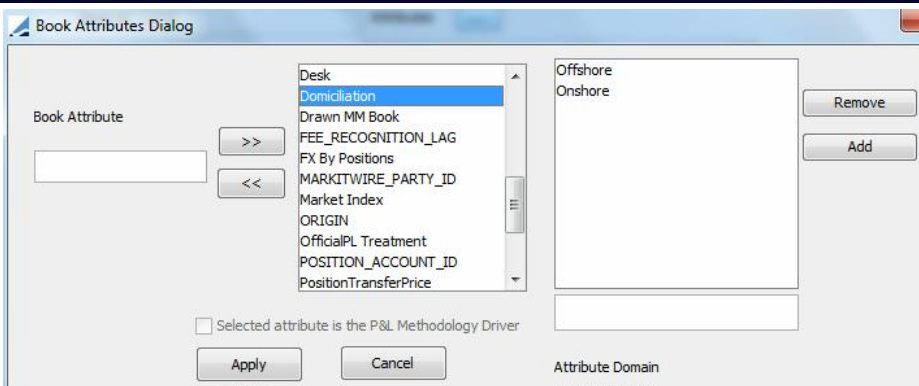
Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

Note that if the Access Permissions mode is enabled, you need to define book access permissions.

### Fields Details

Fields	Description
Book Id	Id number automatically given by the system when the book is saved.
Name	Enter the name that will identify the book throughout the system.
Activity	Free field that can be used for creating book hierarchies.
Accounting Link	<p>Select an accounting book. It has to be previously defined using <b>Configuration &gt; Accounting &gt; Accounting Books</b> (menu action <code>refdata.AccountingBookFrame</code>). The accounting book defines the accounting scheme of the book, and holds the postings. Multiple books can feed the same accounting book.</p> <p>You can select NONE if you do not have an accounting book at this point.</p> <p>You can associate additional accounting books with the book using the book attribute "Additional Accounting Links". See below for details.</p>
Legal Entity	Click  to select the owner of the book. The owner is a legal entity of role ProcessingOrg.
Location	<p>Select a timezone that represents the geographical location of the book.</p> <p>You can double-click the Location label to retrieve your default timezone.</p>
End of Day	<p>Enter the end of day time of the selected timezone.</p> <p> <b>[NOTE: Trade Valuation uses the Location and End of Day settings to determine when a trade actually belongs to the book]</b></p> <p>You can click  to define specific EOD times for specific days.</p>

Fields	Description
	 <p>» Enter a date and a time. Then click the right arrow and click <b>Apply</b>.</p> <p>You can also define specific EOD times for specific processing organizations and specific dates using <b>Configuration &gt; Legal Data &gt; Legal Entity EOD</b> (menu action <code>refdata.LegalEntityEODTimeWindow</code>).</p> <p>When the system needs the EOD time, it uses the EOD time in the following order:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The specific EOD time defined by book and date, if any.</li> <li>• The specific EOD time defined by processing organization and date, if any.</li> <li>• The default EOD time defined by book.</li> </ul> <p>When a user books a trade after the EOD time of the book, the effective date of the posting is adjusted based on the calendar date instead of the business date. To adjust the posting based on the business date, set the legal entity attribute <code>ACC_TD_CHECK_HOLIDAY</code>= true on the processing org. The system uses the book holiday calendar by default, or the processing org holiday calendar if not set.</p>
Base Currency	<p>Select a base currency. This currency can be used to convert all amounts of a book into a single currency.</p> <p> <b>[NOTE: Accounting valuation may value trades in trade currency, base currency, or a user-defined currency - See "Specifying Book Valuation Currencies" for details]</b></p>
Holidays	Click  to select holiday calendars.
Comment	You can enter a user-defined comment for information purposes.
Attributes	<p>Book attributes can be used for selection and reporting purposes.</p> <p>Double-click a value cell to specify the value of the corresponding attribute then hit enter.</p> <p>To create new attributes, click  next to the Attributes label.</p>

Fields	Description
	 <p>» Enter an attribute name in the Book Attribute field, then click the right arrow.</p> <p>You can select the attribute and specify its value in the adjacent field. Then click <b>Add</b>.</p> <p>The checkbox "Selected attribute is the P&amp;L Methodology Driver" applies to P&amp;L methodologies. Only <b>one</b> attribute can have this checkbox checked. It is the Desk attribute by default. Once chosen, it cannot be modified.</p> <p>► Refer to Calypso Official P&amp;L documentation for details on P&amp;L methodologies.</p> <p>» Finally, click <b>Apply</b> to save your changes.</p> <p><b>[NOTE: If you want to specify a list of possible values for a given attribute, create a domain named "bookAttribute.&lt;attribute name&gt;", and add the values to that domain, for example "bookAttribute.Domiciliation" - The name is case sensitive]</b></p> <p><b>Out-of-the-box Attributes</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>AccAdjustmentDays, AccDateRule, and AccReversalRule – If these attributes are set on the book, they override the settings defined at the Accounting Rule level. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Accounting User Guide</i> for details.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Additional Accounting Links - Comma-separated list of additional accounting books.</li> <li>BookBundle – A group of books. All books that have the same BookBundle value belong to the same group. The accounting books cannot have the same GAAP accounting standard. <p>If you associate additional accounting books with the book, you need to specify the default GAAP in the domain "GAAP.default" for pricing purposes.</p> </li> <li>CollateralHolding – Set to true to make the book available for selection in margin call contracts and margin call collaterals.</li> <li>CTC Compounding, CTC Consolidator, CTC Offset, and CTC Role – Attributes for cost to carry computations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Refer to the <i>Calypso Position Management User Guide</i> for details.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Fields	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DayChangeRule – Set to FX to use the 5pm New York rule to determine the close of business to compute the trade date and time and spot date and time, otherwise the book's timezone is used.  When set to FX, if a trade is entered today after 5pm (New York time), the trade date is rolled 1 day forward, and the spot date is computed from the new trade date using NYC holidays.</li> <li>Desk, and ProfitCenter – For information and reporting purposes.</li> <li>Domiciliation – Select "Offshore" or "Onshore" to determine if the currency used is non-deliverable and must be paired with another currency for discounting. You can select a discounting currency in the Pricer Configuration.</li> <li>Drawn MM Book – Select the book where the corporate actions on drawn bonds are generated. Applies to Danish Mortgage Bonds.  ▶ Refer to Calypso Fixed Income documentation for details.</li> <li>EODWeek – Set to true to compute pricer measures over the weekend taking the holidays into account. Note that at the end of the month, the system only accrues to the last day of the month (whether this is a business day or not).  You can use the scheduled task PROP_RATE_1BUSDAY to propagate the latest available quotes to the quotes missing over the weekend.</li> <li>FloatingBondAccretion – Used to specify the yield behavior of BondAssetBacked products.  ▶ Refer to Calypso Fixed Income documentation for details.</li> <li>DisableEOM – This is false by default (behavior described in EODWeek). You can set to true to disable the EOM boundary, and compute pricer measure over the weekend even if EOM occurs over the weekend.</li> <li>LiquidationTime – You can set a liquidation time to override the EOD time in the form HHMM.</li> <li>Market Index – Set to true to allow associating the book with a market index.  ▶ Refer to the <i>Calypso Asset Management User Guide</i> for details.</li> <li>VALUATION_TIMES, and VALUATION_TIMEZONES – Times and timezones for the position snapshots.  ▶ Refer to the <i>Calypso Position Management Documentation</i> for details.</li> </ul>

## Book Usage

A book is typically used in a trade to identify the business activity to which the trade belongs.





Sample trade

## Favorite Books

The books available for selection throughout the system are set in [Configuration > Favorites > Books](#).

Favorite books can be further refined within each trade window.

- » Click **...** next to the Book field.
- » Select favorite books for a given product and click **OK**. These books will be available for selection in the Book field.

## 15.2 Modifying a Book

**[NOTES: You can modify a book name, it may impact integration procedures however if any - If you modify the EOD date and time, it will impact trade liquidation - If you modify the accounting book, it will impact postings, you will need to reprocess the trades - If you modify or delete book attributes, it will impact filters, book hierarchies, and reports based on these attributes - The Legal Entity can only be modified if the book is not associated with any trade or any live Call Account]**

- » Click **Load** to load all existing books, and select the book you want to modify.
- » Click **Save** to save your changes.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## 15.3 Deleting a Book

**[NOTE: A book in use cannot be deleted]**

- » Load a book then click **Delete**. You can only delete a book that is not in use.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

## 15.4 Displaying Pending Authorizations

- » Load a book then click **Show Pending Authorizations** to display any book pending authorization. This only applies if the Authorization mode is enabled.

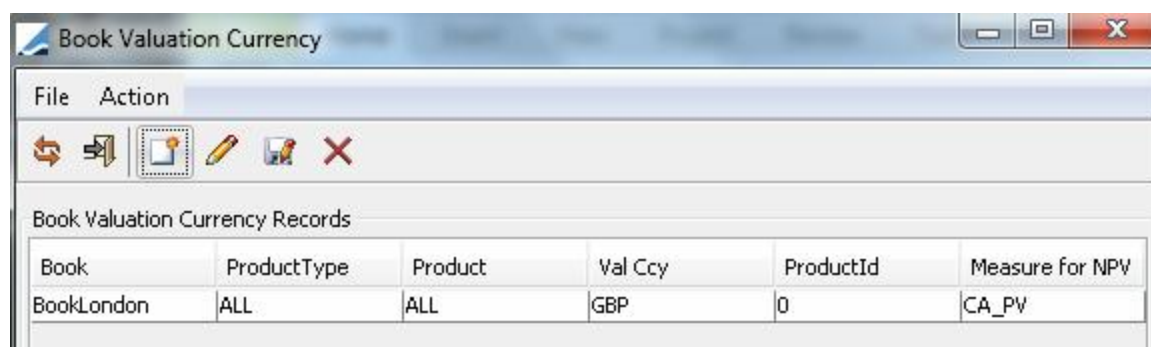
## 15.5 View Menu

The menu items of the View menu are described below.

Menu Items	Description
Configure Columns	Use this menu item to configure the list of books. In particular, you can add book attributes to the display, they are identified by "BOOK_ATTR.<attribute_name>".

## 15.6 Specifying Book Valuation Currencies

By default, the valuation currency is the base currency of the book, and the reference pricer measure for calculating the NPV is the NPV pricing measure. However, using [Configuration > Books & Bundles > Book Valuation Currency](#) (menu action `refdata.BookValCcyWindow`), you can specify a valuation currency and a reference pricing measure per book and per product type.



This is used for accounting valuation by the Portfolio Manager and the following scheduled tasks: EOD\_POSITION\_VALUATION, EOD\_TRADE\_FUNDING, EOD\_TRADE\_VALUATION, and EOD\_TRADE\_VAL\_DB.

You can specify the valuation currency as non-deliverable by setting the domiciliation attribute. See above.

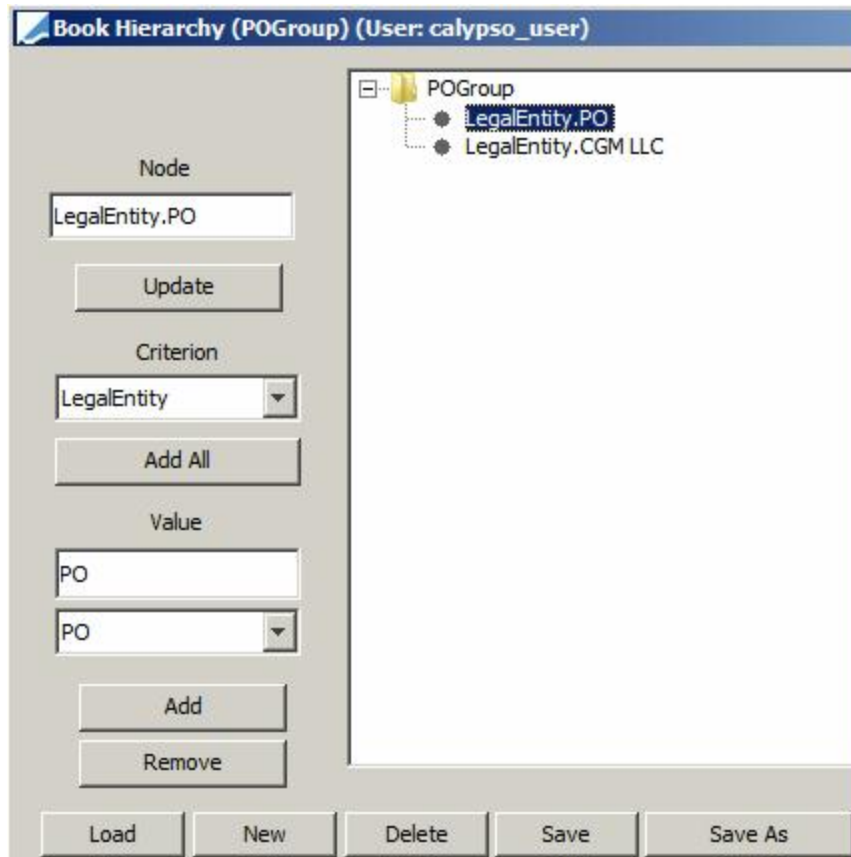
### Authorizing Book Valuation Currencies

In order for the Authorization mode to apply to book valuation currencies, you need to add "BookValCcy" to the domain "classAuthMode".

## 16. Defining Book Hierarchies

Books can be organized in **book hierarchies** for reporting purposes. **Book hierarchies** allow defining aggregation levels of books, based on book criteria.

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Books & Bundles > Book Hierarchy** (menu action `refdata.BookHierarchyWindow`) for defining **book hierarchies**.



Book Hierarchy window

- » Book hierarchies are identified by a name throughout the system.
- » Book hierarchies do not constitute a parent / child relationship between books. They represent levels of aggregation. A book can belong to multiple book hierarchies.
- » You can view existing book hierarchies when you click **Load**.

### Contents

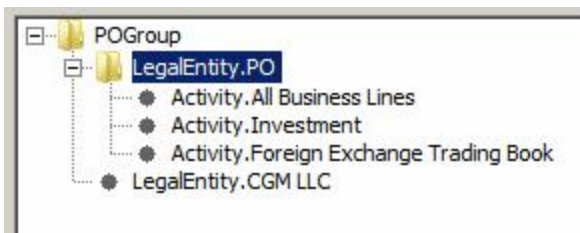
- [Creating a Book Hierarchy](#)
- [Modifying a Book Hierarchy](#)

- [Deleting a Book Hierarchy](#)
- [Using Book Hierarchies](#)

## 16.1 Creating a Book Hierarchy

You build a book hierarchy from top to bottom by adding layers of nodes made up of book criteria. For example, you can have a book hierarchy that collects books by owner, base currency, and profit center attribute.

- » Click **New** to create a new book hierarchy, and select the root node.  
You can change the name of the root node in the Node field, and click **Update** for the change to take effect.
- » Select a book criterion from the Criterion field. Then you can click **Add All** to add all the possible values of the selected criterion to the book hierarchy, or select individual values and click **Add** to add them to the book hierarchy.  
Repeat for subsequent nodes in the hierarchy as applicable.  
When you select a node, you can change the name of the node in the Node field, and click **Update** for the change to take effect.



### Sample book hierarchy

- » Click **Save** to save your changes. You will be prompted to enter a book hierarchy name. A book hierarchy will be identified by its name throughout the system.  
You can also click **Save As** to save the book hierarchy as a new book hierarchy. You will be prompted to enter a new book hierarchy name.

## 16.2 Modifying a Book Hierarchy

**[NOTE: If you modify book hierarchies, it will impact reports]**


- » Click **Load** to load an existing book hierarchy.  
Modify as applicable.
- » Click **Save** to save your changes.

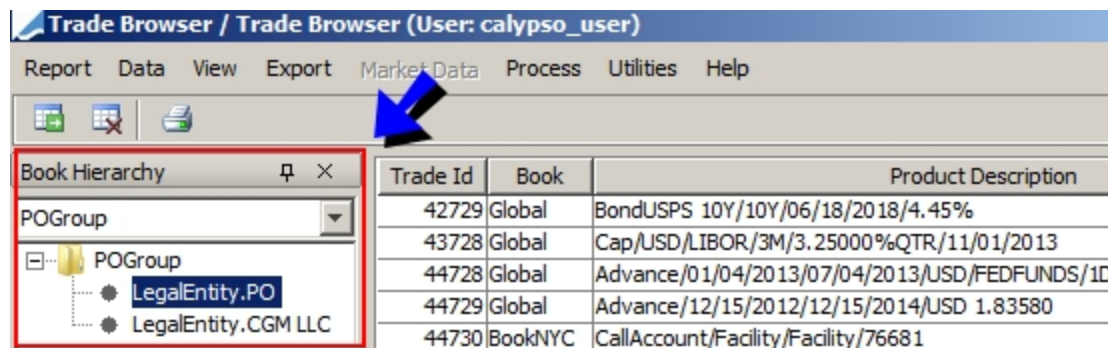
## 16.3 Deleting a Book Hierarchy

- » Click **Delete**. You will be prompted to select a book hierarchy.

## 16.4 Using Book Hierarchies

In most reports, you can add the Book Hierarchy panel by choosing **View> Show Frame > Book Hierarchy**. It allows selecting a book hierarchy, and grouping the report results based on the criteria of the book hierarchy upon loading.

 **[NOTE: The Book Hierarchy panel only appears if book hierarchies are defined]**



Trade Browser / Trade Browser (User: calypso\_user)

Report Data View Export Market Data Process Utilities Help

Book Hierarchy

POGroup

POGroup

- LegalEntity.PO
- LegalEntity.CGM LLC

Trade Id	Book	Product Description
42729	Global	BondUSPS 10Y/10Y/06/18/2018/4.45%
43728	Global	Cap/USD/LIBOR/3M/3.25000%QTR/11/01/2013
44728	Global	Advance/01/04/2013/07/04/2013/USD/FEDFUNDS/1D
44729	Global	Advance/12/15/2012/12/15/2014/USD 1.83580
44730	BookNYC	CallAccount/Facility/Facility/76681

Sample report with Book Hierarchy panel

The book hierarchy appears as a tree on the left-hand side of the report.

You can then drill-down the book hierarchy to view the report results based on the criteria of the book hierarchy.

## 17. Defining Rate Indices

The Rate Index window allows defining rate indices. This is a two step process:

- You first define the characteristics of the rate index in the Rate Definition panel, and save the rate index.
- Then you define tenors for the rate index in the Tenors panel.

You can only use a rate index throughout the system once both steps have been completed. It will be identified by its currency, index name, tenor, and source.

The actual rate values are set using **Trade Lifecycle > Reset > Rate Reset**, or using the RATE\_RESET scheduled task.

### 17.1 Defining a Rate Index

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Interest Rates > Rate Index Definitions**.

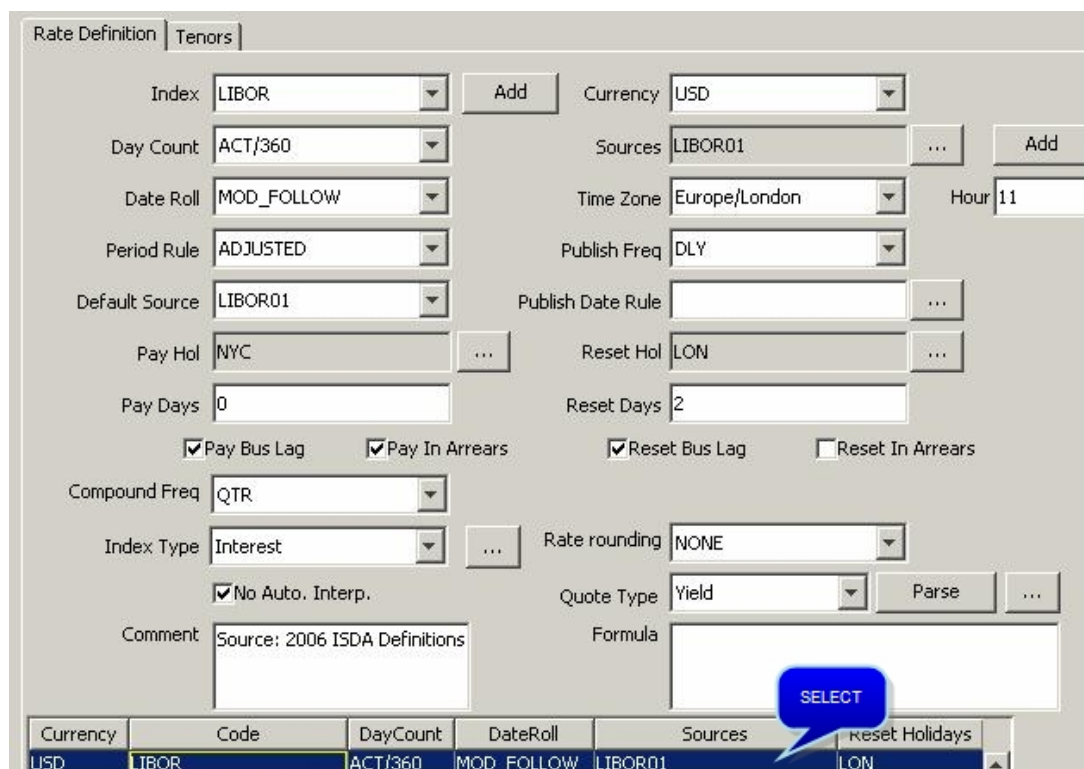
The Rate Definition panel is selected by default. It is used to define rate indices and set default market conventions.

- » Click **New** to create a new rate index, and enter the fields described below as applicable.
- » You can click **Average** to specify averaging details if applicable.
  - ▶ See [Specifying Average Rate Details](#) for details.
- » You can click **Attributes** to specify rate index attributes if applicable.
  - ▶ See [Specifying Rate Index Attributes](#) for details.
- » Then click **Save** to save your changes.

You can also click **Save As New** to save the rate index as a new rate index, provided you select a new index name or currency.

Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.

- » Once the rate index is saved, click **Load** to make it available for selection. Then select the Tenors panel to specify tenors for the rate index.
  - ▶ See [Specifying Tenors](#) for details.
- » To load an existing rate index definition, click **Load** and select the rate index from the list of rate indices.




### Rate Index window – Rate Definition

The characteristics of the rate index will appear in the upper area of the table. You can modify the fields as needed, then click **Save** to save the changes.

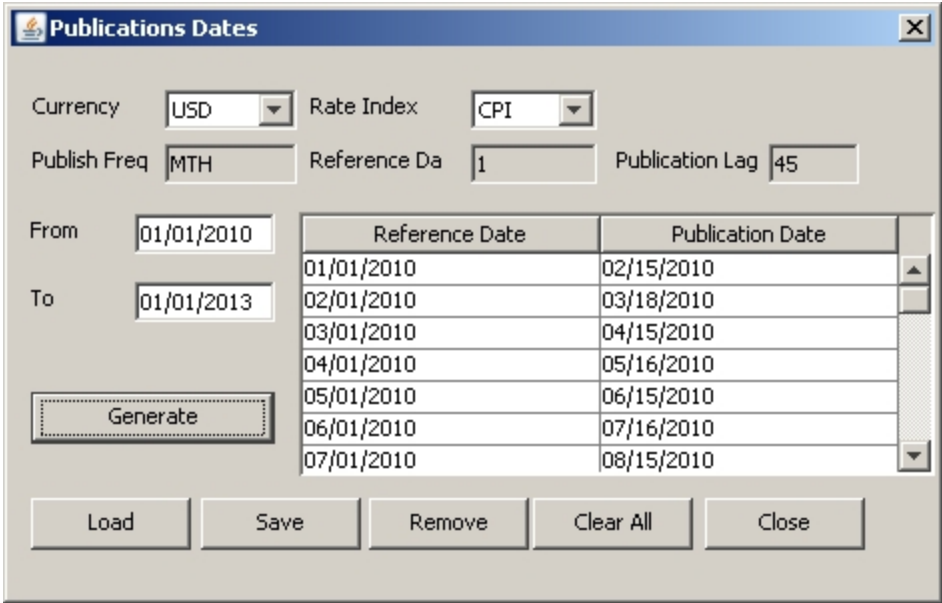
Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry.


### Fields Details

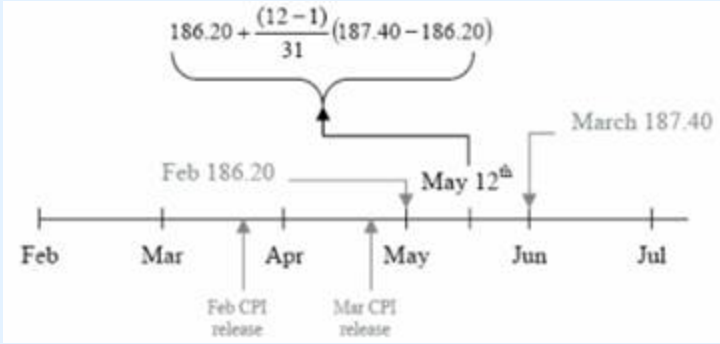
Fields	Description
Index	<p>Select an index name.</p> <p>If the desired index name does not appear, click <b>Add</b> to add it to the "rate_index" domain.</p> <p><b>[NOTE: The index name cannot contain spaces]</b></p>
Currency	Select the currency of the index.
Day Count	<p>Select the default daycount convention to determine the number of days in an interest period.</p> <p>Daycount conventions are described under <a href="#">Help &gt; Day-Count Conventions</a>.</p>
Sources	<p>Click <b>...</b> to select quoting sources for the index as applicable.</p> <p>If the desired quote source name does not appear, click <b>Add</b> to add it to the "rate_index_source" domain.</p>

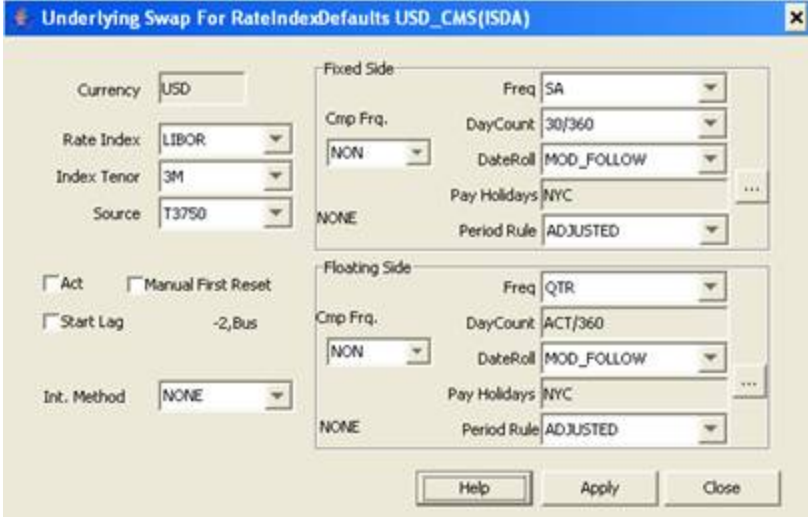
Fields	Description
Date Roll	Select the default date roll convention to roll non-business days. Date roll conventions are described under <a href="#">Help &gt; Date Roll Conventions</a> .
Time Zone	Select the time zone in which the rate is published.
Hour	Enter the time at which the rate is published in the selected time zone.
Period Rule	Select the default interest period generation rule. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ADJUSTED – You pay the exact day of the interest period.</li> <li>UNADJUSTED – You do not pay the exact day if the end of period is not a business day.</li> <li>MAT_UNADJUSTED – Same as ADJUSTED except for the maturity flow which is unadjusted (for derivatives).</li> <li>FRN – Enforce start and end date at the end of the month even if the roll date is the 15 (for derivatives).</li> </ul>
Publish Freq	<p>Select the frequency at which the rate is published.</p> <p>For the weekly frequency, you can select the day of the week the rate is published from the Day field.</p> <div> <div>Publish Freq</div> <div>WK</div> <div></div> <div>Day</div> <div>MON</div> <div></div> </div> <p>When Inflation is selected for Index Type, the quarterly frequency also allows you to select the month of the year.</p> <div> <div>Publish Freq</div> <div>QTR</div> <div></div> <div>Month</div> <div>JAN</div> <div></div> </div> <p>For Interest indices, you can select NON and select a publication date rule instead for complex frequencies. See Publish Date Rule below.</p> <p>For Inflation indices, select a publication frequency and then enter a reference day and a publication lag.</p> <div> <div>Reference Day</div> <div>1</div> <div>Publication Lag</div> <div>45</div> <div>Publications</div> </div> <p>The reference day is the day of the month when the inflation is effective, and the publication lag is the time lag between the effective date of an inflation level and its actual publication.</p> <div>  <b>[NOTE: Publication Freq and Reference Day settings also have an impact on dates for interpolated points in the Inflation Curve window. See "Inflation Curve" in the <i>Analytics and Pricing Environment</i> documentation for details]</b> </div> <p>You can click <b>Publications</b> and generate the dates to make any modification if needed. Otherwise the reference day and publication lag are used to determine the publication dates, and the reference day and publishing frequency are used to determine the reference dates.</p>



Fields	Description
	 <p>» Enter a "From" and "To" date, and click <b>Generate</b>. You can modify the reference dates or publication dates as needed.</p> <p>» Click <b>Save</b> when you are done.</p> <p><b>[NOTE: The system does not support end-of-month reference days 29, 30, and 31. This restriction also pertains to the Publications Dates window described above when modifying the Reference Date fields]</b></p>
Default Source	Select the default quoting source from the list of sources defined for that index.
Publish Date Rule	<p>Only applies to Interest indices.</p> <p>Instead of selecting a publication frequency, you can click <b>...</b> to select a date rule to generate the publication dates based on complex frequencies. Date rules are created using <a href="#">Configuration &gt; Definitions &gt; Date Schedule Definitions &gt; Date Rule</a>.</p>
Pay Hol	<p>Click <b>...</b> to select default payment holiday calendars.</p> <p>Used to set the default payment dates for interest rate trades.</p>
Reset Hol	<p>Only applies to Interest indices.</p> <p>Click <b>...</b> to select default reset holiday calendars.</p> <p>Used to set the default reset dates for interest rate trades.</p>
Publication Hol	<p>Only applies to Inflation indices.</p> <p>Click <b>...</b> to select default publication holiday calendars.</p>
Pay Days	Enter the number of days between the period end date, and the actual payment date, if paid in arrears. Entering 2 indicates that the payment date occurs 2 days after the period end

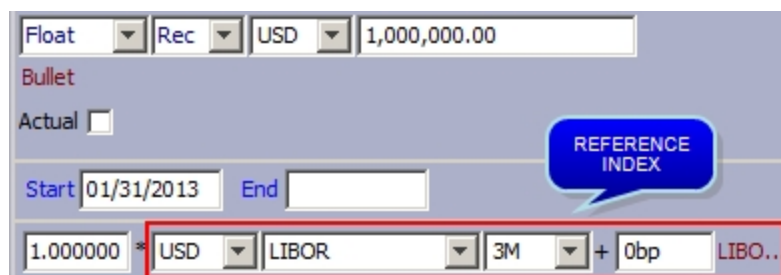
Fields	Description
	<p>date.</p> <p>Or enter the number of days between the period start date, and the actual payment date, if NOT paid in arrears.</p>
Reset Days	<p>Only applies to Interest indices.</p> <p>Enter the number of days between the actual reset date and the payment period end date, if reset is in arrears. Entering 2 indicates that the reset occurs 2 days before the payment period end date.</p> <p>Or enter the number of days between the actual reset date and the payment period start date, if reset is NOT in arrears.</p>
Index Lag	<p>Only applies to Inflation indices.</p> <p></p> <p>Enter the number of days (D), weeks (W), months (M), or years (Y), between the actual publication date and the period end date, if paid in arrears. Entering 3M indicates that the publication occurs 3 months before the period end date.</p> <p>Or enter the number of days (D), weeks (W), months (M), or years (Y), between the actual publication date and the period start date, if NOT paid in arrears.</p>
Pay Bus Lag	Check to indicate that the Pay Days lag is measured in business days, or uncheck for calendar days.
Pay in Arrears	Check to indicate that the interest is paid at the end of each coupon period, or uncheck if the interest is paid at the beginning of the period.
Reset Bus Lag	Check to indicate that the Reset Days lag / Index Lag is measured in business days, or uncheck for calendar days.
Reset in Arrears	Check to indicate that the index resets / is published at the end of each coupon period, or uncheck if the index resets /is published at the beginning of the period.
Compound Freq	<p>Only applies to Interest indices.</p> <p>Select a compounding frequency if applicable, or NON.</p>
Calc Mtd	<p>Only applies to Inflation indices.</p> <p>Select the calculation method:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>IndexLevel – Index levels are not interpolated between publication dates. The same index level is used throughout the period.</li> <li>Interpolated – Index levels are interpolated between publication dates. Select the interpolation method from the Interp Mtd field.</li> </ul> <p><b>① [NOTE: The "Calc Mtd" setting also has an impact on dates for interpolated points in the Inflation Curve window. See "Inflation Curve" in the <i>Analytics and Pricing Environment</i> documentation for details]</b></p>

Fields	Description
Interp Mtd	<p>Only applies to Interpolated Inflation indices.</p> <p>The only option is "Weighted". Index levels are interpolated using the following formula.</p> $I(dd/mm/yy) = I(01/mm/yy) + \frac{dd-1}{DiM} [I(01/mm+1/yy) - I(01/mm/yy)]$ <p>where <math>DiM</math> denotes the number of days in the month for all days between the first of January and the first of December. For the days in December we have:</p> $I(dd/12/yy) = I(01/12/yy) + \frac{dd-1}{DiM} [I(01/01/yy+1) - I(01/12/yy)]$ <p>For example, to calculate an interpolated May 12<sup>th</sup> CPI index level, which has a 3 month lag:</p>  <p>① [NOTE: The Daycount set on the Rate Index Definition is used by the interpolation formula when calculating <math>dd</math> and <math>DiM</math>. For example, if 30/360 is set as the Daycount, <math>DiM</math> will always use 30]</p>
Index Type	<p>Select Bond, Interest, Inflation, Notional Factor, or Swap.</p> <p><b>Bond Index Type</b></p> <p>The Bond type should be used for CMS/CMT bond indices.</p> <p>Set the bond default in the rate index attribute CMT_BOND_NAME.</p> <p><b>Inflation Index Type</b></p> <p>For inflation-based rate indices. A full setup example of the inflation index is described in the Inflation Swap documentation.</p> <p><b>Interest Index Type</b></p> <p>Standard rate index.</p> <p><b>Notional Factor Index Type</b></p> <p>The Notional Factor type should be used for SELIC bond indices.</p> <p>In the rate index attribute UNDERLYING_RATE_INDEX, specify the index to be used in case the notional factor quote is unavailable and one needs to be projected.</p>

Fields	Description
	<p><b>Swap Index Type</b></p> <p>The Swap type should be used for CMS swap indices. When you select Swap, click <b>Swap</b> to specify the most liquid swap.</p>  <p>» Enter the various fields to define the swap, and click <b>Apply</b>. The coupon frequency, rate index name, and rate index tenor are retrieved from the swap.</p>
Rate Rounding	<p>Select the rounding method for the rates.</p> <p>Rounding methods are described under <a href="#">Help &gt; Rate Rounding</a>.</p> <p><b>[NOTE: When you select NONE, there is no rounding of the rate – All decimals are retained]</b></p>
No Automatic Interpolation	<p>This checkbox is not related to the interpolation method of Inflation indices.</p> <p>When checked, there is no automatic interpolation applied to stub periods, otherwise stub periods are automatically interpolated.</p>
Quote Type	Select the quote type for the rate.
Comment	Enter a free form comment.
Formula	<p>Click <b>...</b> to open the Formula Helper window that allows defining a rate index using a formula combining other indices.</p> <p>You can also enter the formula directly in the Formula field, and click <b>Parse</b> to check the syntax. The parser recognizes any “common-formatted” algebraic expression. It also has some predefined useful functions, like Gaussian curves, min, max, etc. For more information, refer to the Javadoc for the <code>com/calypso/tk/util/parser/ExprFunction</code> class.</p>

## Sample Usage

A rate index is typically selected by currency, index name, tenor and source.

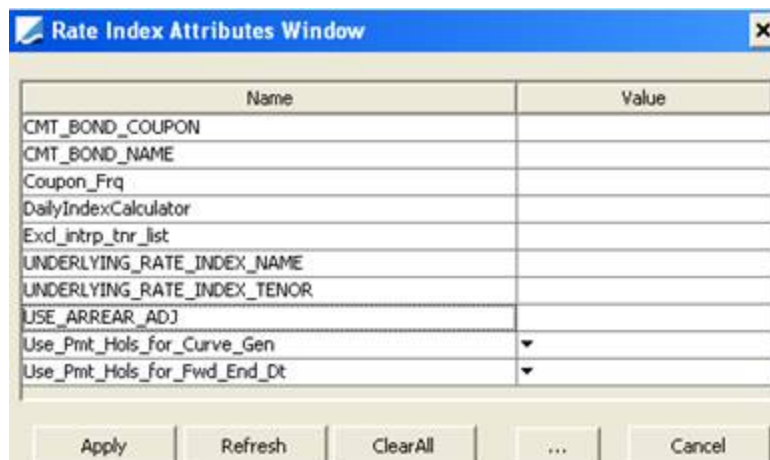


The screenshot shows a swap trade form. At the top, there are dropdowns for 'Float' (set to 'Rec'), 'USD', and a text box for '1,000,000.00'. Below this, there are checkboxes for 'Bullet' and 'Actual'. A 'Start' date is set to '01/31/2013' and an 'End' date is empty. A blue callout bubble labeled 'REFERENCE INDEX' points to the rate index section. This section is highlighted with a red box and contains a multiplier '1.000000', a currency dropdown 'USD', an index name dropdown 'LIBOR', a tenor dropdown '3M', a plus sign, a basis dropdown '0bp', and a source dropdown 'LIBO..'. A 'REFERENCE INDEX' button is also visible.

Sample swap trade

## 17.2 Specifying Rate Index Attributes

You can set user-defined attributes, or out-of-the-box attributes.




The screenshot shows the 'Rate Index Attributes Window'. It has a title bar with a close button. The window contains a table with two columns: 'Name' and 'Value'. The table lists several attributes: CMT\_BOND\_COUPON, CMT\_BOND\_NAME, Coupon\_Frq, DailyIndexCalculator, Excl\_intrp\_tnr\_list, UNDERLYING\_RATE\_INDEX\_NAME, UNDERLYING\_RATE\_INDEX\_TENOR, USE\_ARREAR\_ADJ, Use\_Pmt\_Hols\_for\_Curve\_Gen, and Use\_Pmt\_Hols\_for\_Fwd\_End\_Dt. The last two attributes have dropdown arrows next to their value cells. At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for 'Apply', 'Refresh', 'ClearAll', an ellipsis button, and 'Cancel'.

### Rate Index attributes

- » Double-click a Value cell to enter a value for the corresponding attribute. Out-of-the-box attributes are described below.

Note that the attribute names and their values are case sensitive.

If you want to create a list of available values for a given attribute, you need to create a domain named "RateIndex.<attribute name>", and add the available values to that domain.

- » You can click  to add attributes if they are not available.
- » Click **Apply** when you are done to return to the Rate Index window.
- » Then click **Save** to save the changes to the rate index.

### Attributes Details

Attributes	Description
Advance	Used for overnight rate indices in Advance trades.  It should be set to VRC to identify such rate indices, so that the trades can be identified as VRC.
BRL_CONVENTION BRL_SUBTYPE	Not used.
CheckBusDayOnResetLag	Enter the name of the holiday calendar that was set up for AED EIBOR rate resets. This holiday calendar uses the rule type AED-SATURDAY-NBD.  ► See "Defining Holiday Calendars" on page 107 for details.
CMT_BOND_COUPON	Not used.
CMT_BOND_NAME	Bond default name for CMS/CMT bonds.
Coupn_Frq	Not used.
CTCHolidayReset	Holiday calendars for Cost To Carry computation of Cash Positions.
DailyIndexCalculator	Set to DailyCompound to allow daily compounding (recommended setting).  ► See <a href="#">Note on Daily Compounding</a> for details.  Note that you should set DailyIndexCalculator OR IndexCalculator, not both. IndexCalculator takes precedence over DailyIndexCalculator.  Other calculators are available out-of-the-box: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TBillDailyCompound</li> <li>• LiborDailyDecompound</li> </ul>
Discontinued_Tenors	Allows users to hide selected tenors for newly created Swaps, Swaptions, and Structured Products. You can enter a comma-separated list of tenors. No spaces are needed.  <b>ⓘ [NOTE: Previously saved trades using discontinued tenors will still have the tenors available and selected]</b>
Excl_intrp_tnr_list	A list of comma-separated tenors to be excluded from being used within stub interpolation (on the Stub Periods tab of the Product Details window). You can use the scheduled task ADJUST_STUB_TENORS to recalculate stub periods on existing trades.
FallbackCalculatorAsOfDate	For use in conjunction with the Index Calculator: FallbackISDA for LIBOR trades. This is the date on which the new Index Calculator is set on the LIBOR Rate Index. When Val Date is before the FallBackCalculatorAsOfDate, the Fallback ISDA Index Calculator logic is not applied.
FixedTenorRFRRollMethod	For use with the ESTR AVG rate index. Set to MOD_PRECED to make use of the FixedTenorCompoundedRFR Index Calculator.
FWD_CRY5	Set to true to crystallize the last known rate for averaging rates, MRO rate for

Attributes	Description
	<p>example.</p> <p>Default is false.</p>
FWD_DAILY	<p>Used for EONIA index calculator only.</p> <p>Set to true to compute the final interest using estimated future daily resets, or false to compute the final interest using the final estimated reset only.</p>
IA_CMP_INT_RATES_ADJ	<p>Set to true to force each compound index to be adjusted via an "InArrears" adjustment, the total compounded interest amount just paid at the payment date.</p> <p>Default is false.</p>
Index Convention	<p>Used for Colombian indices.</p> <p>► Please refer to Calypso Fixed Income documentation for details.</p>
Index Type	<p>Used for Colombian indices.</p> <p>► Please refer to Calypso Fixed Income documentation for details.</p>
IndexCalculator	<p>Used for specific rate indices:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a bond, swap, cap / floor inflation index, set to InflationIndexKerkhof - Sample setup in Inflation Swaps documentation.</li> <li>For an Australian bond CPI inflation index, set to AUDCPI (it calculates the historical "p" and "k" factors and payment amounts).</li> </ul> <p>You can also set to PayOffBasedInflation. For AUD CPI bonds, it uses the AUDCPI calculator and for the other AUD CPI products, it uses the InflationIndexKerkhof calculator. This way, you only need to define one rate index for all AUD CPI products.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a South African bond CPI inflation index, set to ZARCPI (it uses -3 and -4 months for interpolation while the regular CPI calculator uses -3 and -2 months for interpolation).</li> <li>For IGPM Pro Rata BRL swaps, set to InflationIndexBRL - Sample setup in Brazilian Swaps documentation.</li> <li>For a Brazilian NTN-B or NTN-C bond, set to BrazilInflationIndex.</li> <li>For a bond TEC10, set to TEC10.</li> <li>For a CMS swap index, set to SwapRate - Sample setup in CMS Swaps documentation.</li> <li>For a CMT swap index, set to CMT.</li> <li>For an overnight index, set to OISNew - Sample setup in OIS Swaps documentation.</li> </ul> <p>► See <a href="#">Note on Daily Compounding</a> for details of overnight indices.</p>

Attributes	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For a French compounded index, set to T4M, TAG, TAM, TEC10, TME, THE, TMO, THO as applicable.</li> <li>For a Japanese STPR index, set to STPR.</li> <li>For an LTPR index, set to LongTermPrime.</li> <li>For a crystallized EONIA, set to EONIA.</li> <li>For an ECB repo, set to MROIndex - The MRO index is averaging weekly, see below for averaging details.</li> <li>For a Peruvian overnight index in Peruvian sol (PEN), set to TNA.</li> <li>For the ICP rate index in Chilean Peso (CLP currency), set to TNA - Sample setup in Chilean Swaps documentation.</li> <li>For the ICP rate index in Chilean UF (CLF currency), set to TRA - Sample setup in Chilean Swaps documentation.</li> <li>For a SOFRAVG index, set to FixedTenorCompoundingRFR. For a SOFRINDEX index, set to CompoundingRFR.</li> <li>► See <a href="#">Recommended SOFRAVG Setup</a>, and <a href="#">Recommended SOFRINDEX Setup</a> for details.</li> <li>For swaps using the ISDA Fallback Protocol for the transition from LIBOR to a risk free rate such as SOFR, set to FallbackISDA.</li> <li>► See <a href="#">Specifying Libor Fallback</a> for complete details.</li> <li>For the reference rate of columbian repos, set to DailyBanrep.</li> </ul> <p><b>[NOTE: DailyBanrep can only be used to repos]</b></p>
IsPrime	Set to true to identify a prime rate so that the COF-PRIME spread is displayed for Advances.
NO_AVG_FORECAST	Set to true to take the reset from the forecast curve only on reset date since the forecast curve is supposed to have already averaged rates. Default is false.
Nominal Index	<p>The underlying overnight rate index that the compounded rate index is referencing.</p> <p>E.g. For a SOFRAVG rate index that references an already-established SOFR rate index defined with the Index Name SOFR, set to SOFR.</p> <p>In the case of LIBOR fallback trades, this is the name of the RFR rate index that is replacing libor.</p>
OISMethod	<p>Default is empty.</p> <p>It can be set to OIS for the OISNew calculator to use the compounding calculation of the OIS calculator.</p>



Attributes	Description
	► See <a href="#">Note on Daily Compounding</a> for details.
OPTIMIZE_AVG_RESET	Set to true to optimize average deals when performing MTM and revaluation. Default is false.
RESET_TIMING	Only applies to Repo and SecLending trades. Allows specifying the default reset timing on a given index. The only possible values are END_PER or BEG_PER.
RATE_INDEX_CODE.<source>	ISDA code. The attribute is in the form "RATE_INDEX_CODE.<source>", for example "RATE_INDEX_CODE.T350" = EUR-EURIBOR-TELERATE. If the attribute is specified, its value will be used in messages, otherwise the index will be identified as "<currency>-<index name>-<index source>", for example EUR-EURIBOR-T350.

Attributes	Description
ROUND_FINAL_DAILY_RATE_DEC	<b>OIS swaps</b>
ORIGINAL_RATE_DEC	When DailyCompound calculator is used, you can specify how to round the rate.
ORIGINAL_RATE_ROUNDING_METHOD	ROUND_FINAL_DAILY_RATE_DEC – Rounds the accumulated rate for the trade. Only applies to multiplicative spreads.
DAILY_RATE_DEC	Rate = <b>Round(Daily Rate * Accumulated Rate)</b>
DAILY_RATE_ROUNDING_METHOD	– Specify the number of decimals in ROUND_FINAL_DAILY_RATE_DEC.
FINAL_RATE_DEC	ORIGINAL_RATE_DEC – Rounding applied to the saved rate in the quote set.
FINAL_RATE_ROUNDING_METHOD	– Specify the number of decimals in ORIGINAL_RATE_DEC. – Specify the rounding method in ORIGINAL_RATE_ROUNDING_METHOD: UP, DOWN, or NEAREST.
	DAILY_RATE_DEC – Rounds the daily published rate after applying the period.
	Rate = <b>Round(Rate)</b>
	– Specify the number of decimals in DAILY_RATE_ROUNDING_METHOD.
	– Specify the rounding method in DAILY_RATE_ROUNDING_METHOD: UP, DOWN, or NEAREST.
	FINAL_RATE_DEC – Rounds the product of the accumulated rate and accumulated spread.
	Rate = <b>Round(Accumulated Rate * Accumulated Spread)</b>
	– Specify the number of decimals in FINAL_RATE_DEC.
	– Specify the rounding method in FINAL_RATE_ROUNDING_METHOD: UP, DOWN, or NEAREST.
	<b>Inflation products</b>
	When InflationIndex calculator is used, and when Calc Mtd = Interpolated, you can specify how to round the interpolated CPI value.
	– Specify the number of decimals in FINAL_RATE_DEC.
	– Specify the rounding method in FINAL_RATE_ROUNDING_METHOD: UP, DOWN, or NEAREST.

Attributes	Description
ROUND_FINAL_RATE ROUND_FINAL_RATE_ISDA	<p>Applies to rounding of rate indices with index factor and spread.</p> <p>Here is the list of possibilities using both attributes.</p> <p>ROUND_FINAL_RATE = True, ROUND_FINAL_RATE_ISDA = True</p> <p>Rate = No rounding</p> <p>Final Rate = <b>Round(Rate * Index Factor) + Spread</b></p> <p>ROUND_FINAL_RATE = False, ROUND_FINAL_RATE_ISDA = True/False</p> <p>Rate = <b>Round(Rate)</b></p> <p>Final Rate = <b>Round(Rate) * Index Factor + Spread</b></p> <p>ROUND_FINAL_RATE = True, ROUND_FINAL_RATE_ISDA = False</p> <p>Rate = No rounding</p> <p>Final Rate = <b>Round(Rate * Index Factor + Spread)</b></p>
RateLookback	<p>True or false. Default is false.</p> <p>Set to true to allow rate lookback. You can set the number of days in RateLookbackDays.</p>
RateLookbackDays	Number of days to look back for missing quotes if today's quote is not available.
ResetsPerTenor	<p>True or false. Default is false.</p> <p>To be used when the rate index tenor is greater than 1 year, and the payment frequency is less than the rate index tenor. When it is set to true, the cashflow generator uses the rate index tenor to generate reset dates instead of the payment frequency.</p>
RoundingMethod	<p>For the EONIA rate index, it must be set to SICOVAM.</p> <p>Note that on the bond, rounding for accrual digital = rounding for coupon rate decimal = 6/DOWN.</p>
Standard_SwapCurveUnderlying_Id	No longer used as of patch 903. Select the Index Type "Swap" instead.
UMR_Index_Mapping	Used for multiple rate indices like SIFMA and MUNIPSA. Can have the value of label2 in the CRIF file. If the existing hardcoded mappings do not map to any label2, this rate index attribute is used to map the index to label2. Used in MARGIN_INPUT scheduled task.
UNDERLYING_RATE_INDEX	<p>Only applies to Notional Factor indices.</p> <p>Specify the index to be used in case the notional factor quote is unavailable and one needs to be projected.</p>

Attributes	Description
Use Inflation Ref Date	Only applies to Inflation indices that are defined as Index Level but use a forecast curve whose points are reference (settle) dates instead of inflation date (actual dates on which inflation is set).  In this case, it should be set to true.
USE_ARREAR_ADJ	Default is true. In-arrear convexity adjustments are applied when Reset Timing = END_PER. It is based on the correlation between the payment frequency and the index frequency.  Set to false to ignore in-arrear convexity adjustments.
USE_CURVE_FRQ	Set to true to use the frequency of the curve definition to retrieve forward rates, or false otherwise.  It should be set to true for the CDI rate index.
USE_INDEX_FREQUENCY	The Rate Index attribute USE_INDEX_FREQUENCY allows users to set a default compounding frequency as part of a Rate Index Definition given market standard conventions. So, if a Rate Index is always quoted as annual rates, you would set the Compound Frequency to PA and set this attribute to true. Then the forward rates returned by the curve will always use this frequency instead of applying the default logic (which usually assumes frequency is the same as the compound freq on the trade).
Use_Pmt_Hols_for_Curve_Gen	Set to true to use payment holidays from the rate index to generate swap start and end date.  Default is false.
Use_Pmt_Hols_for_Fwd_End_Dt	Set to true to roll Forward End Date using both Rate Index Defaults Reset and Pay Hol, else just Reset Hol is used.  Default is false.
VariationIndex	Specify an index for daily projection rates for Brazilian NTN-B or NTN-C bonds.

### Note on Daily Compounding

There are different ways of setting a rate for daily compounding: DailyIndexCalculator = DailyCompound OR IndexCalculator = OISNew OR IndexCalculator = OIS.

With OISNew, USE\_ARREAR\_ADJ is set to true to calculate convexity adjustments. For OIS, it is hard-coded to false.

The main difference between DailyCompound and OIS / OISNew is the following:

- With DailyCompound, you set the compound frequency on the trade.
- With OIS / OISNew, the compound frequency is hard-coded to DLY (Daily). You cannot select the DLY compounding frequency on the trade but the index calculator takes care of it. The compounding frequency on the rate index must be set to NON.

Note that if you have IndexCalculator = OISNew and OISMethod=OIS, it is the same as IndexCalculator = OIS.

**① [NOTE: DailyIndexCalculator, IndexCalculator, USE\_ARREAR\_ADJ, and OISMethod are all rate index attributes]**

Summary of differences between daily compounding calculators:

Features	IndexCalculator = EONIA	IndexCalculator = OIS	IndexCalculator = OISNew	DailyIndexCalculator = DailyCompound	DailyIndexCalculator = DailyCompound2
USE_ARREAR_ADJ	No convexity adjustment.	No convexity adjustment.	Can be set to true or false.	No convexity adjustment.	No convexity adjustment. Compounding frequency selected on the trade.
Control over trade compounding frequency	No - DLY compounding is hard-coded.	No - DLY compounding is hard-coded. Compounding frequency on rate index must be set to NON.	No - DLY compounding is hard-coded. Compounding frequency on rate index must be set to NON.	Compounding frequency selected on the trade.	No convexity adjustment. Compounding frequency selected on the trade.
Control over trade Reset Lag	No - It comes from the Rate Index.	No - It comes from the Rate Index.	No - It comes from the Rate Index.	No - It comes from the Rate Index.	Can be overridden at the trade level.
Control over Reset Holidays	No - It comes from the Rate Index.	No - It comes from the Rate Index. Also in finding the final rate in a period it rolls to the next date (it ignores the Period Rule of the Rate Index).	No - It comes from the Rate Index. Also in finding the final rate in a period it rolls to the next date (it ignores the Period Rule of the Rate Index). Ignores Date Roll "NO_CHANGE".	No - It comes from the Rate Index. The Period Rule of the Rate Index is respected. Respects Date Roll "NO_CHANGE".	Can be overridden at the trade level.
Rounding	Defaults to Rate Index rounding - Can be overridden on the trade.	Ignores Rate Index rounding - Can be set on the trade.	Defaults to Rate Index rounding - Can be overridden on the trade.	► See <a href="#">DailyCompound rounding attributes</a> .	Can be overridden at the trade level.

Features	IndexCalculator = EONIA	IndexCalculator = OIS	IndexCalculator = OISNew	DailyIndexCalculator = DailyCompound	DailyIndexCalculator = DailyCompound2
Reset timing: Beginning or End	Hard-coded to End.	Hard-coded to End.	Hard-coded to End.	Hard-coded to End.	Can be overridden at the trade level, plus new feature allows user to change sample timing from beginning to end.
Compounding Flat	Not used.	Not used.	Can be selected on the trade.	Can be selected on the trade.	Can be selected on the trade.
Compounding Spread	Not used.	Not used.	Not used.	Can be selected on the trade.	Can be selected on the trade.
Compounding NoComp	Not used.	Not used.	Not used.	Can be selected on the trade.	Can be selected on the trade.
Compounding Simple	Not used.	Not used.	Not used.	Can be selected on the trade.	Can be selected on the trade.
Compounding as in OIS calculator	No.	Yes.	Yes with OISMethod = OIS	No.	No.
Sample Dates Display, with spread	No.	Yes.	Yes.	Yes.	Configurable Columns in the Viewer at the trade level.
Sample Dates Display, no spread	No.	Yes.	Yes.	Yes - Configurable Columns in the Viewer at the trade level.	Configurable Columns in the Viewer at the trade level.

**[NOTE: If you select the DLY compounding frequency on a trade for a rate index that is not setup for daily compounding, the DailyCompound calculator will be used by default]**

## 17.3 Specifying Average Rate Details

The settings in the Average Rate Details window are used to set the default values for average rate IRD trades, and as parameters for average rate curve underlying instruments. This window also allows defining index rates based on other index rates.




#### Average rate details


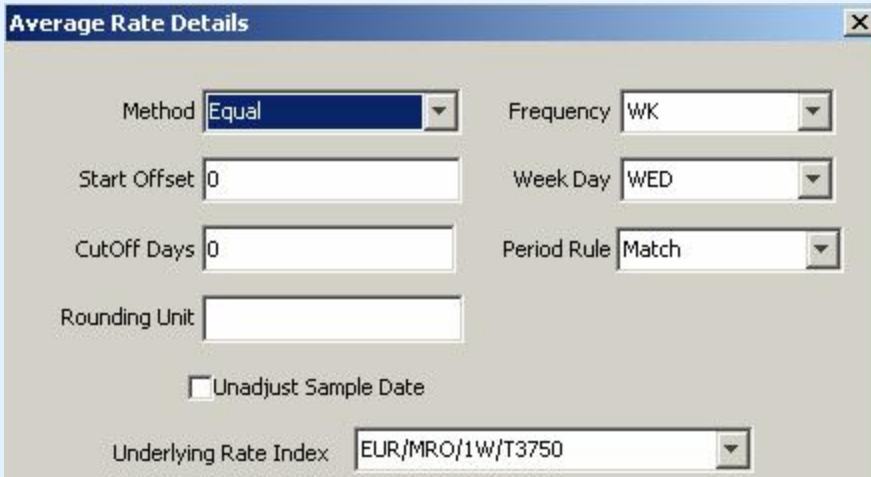
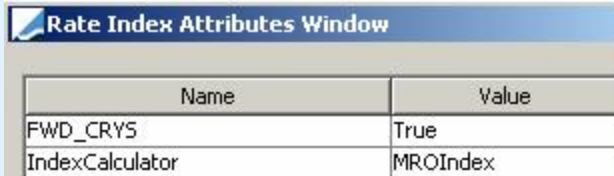
- » Enter the fields described below as applicable, and click **Apply** to return to the Rate Index window.
- » Then click **Save** to save the changes to the rate index.

#### Fields Details

Fields	Description
Method	<p>Select the averaging method:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Equal – Resets within the averaging period will be equally weighted.</li> <li>Weighted – Resets will be weighted by the number of days for which each rate applies. For example, if a reset occurred on a Monday, the weight would be 1 day; if a reset occurred on a Friday, the weight would be 3 days, taking into account Friday, Saturday and Sunday.</li> <li>Simple – Mean rate within the averaging period.</li> </ul>
Frequency	<p>Select the averaging period.</p> <p>For a weekly averaging, you can select the day of the week when the averaging period starts from the Week Day field.</p> <div> <p><b>Frequency</b> WK</p> <p><b>Week Day</b> THU</p> </div>
Start Offset	<p>Enter the number of days prior to the payment date to specify the beginning of the averaging period.</p> <p>In the example below, the index is based on the standard EONIA but the reset date will be 7 days prior to the coupon date.</p>

Fields	Description
	
CutOff Days	<p>Only applies to daily averaging.</p> <p>Enter the number of days prior to the payment date for the rate reset cutoff, usually "1".</p> <p>The Bus label indicates that the cutoff is a number of business days. Double-click the Bus label to change to Cal as applicable for indicating that the cutoff is a number of calendar days.</p>
Period Rule	<p>Select Match or Custom. Match indicates that the rates are sampled over the entire averaging period. Custom indicates that the averaging period is a custom averaging period implemented via the toolkit.</p>
Rounding Unit	<p>Enter the number of decimal places for rounding.</p>
Unadjust Sample Date	<p>Only applies to weighted averages.</p> <p>Check to not adjust sample dates according to holidays, or uncheck to adjust sample dates according to holidays.</p>
Underlying Rate Index	<p>Select the underlying index which is the basis for the average calculation, or is the basis of the rate index.</p> <p>Note that if an index is based on another index, when you enter the quotes of the underlying index, the quotes of the index are automatically calculated.</p> <p>You can also use an underlying rate index to crystallize the value of a rate index. For example, if you specify a rate index with underlying rate index EONIA, and set the IndexCalculator attribute to EONIA, the quote of the EONIA will be crystallized on the rate index.</p> <p><b>Example: French T4M</b></p> <p>The French T4M is a weighted monthly average of the EONIA:</p>



Fields	Description						
	 <p>Similarly:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The French TME is a monthly average of the THE.</li> <li>The French TMO is a monthly average of the THO.</li> <li>The French TAG is a capitalization of the T4M for the last twelve months, etc.</li> </ul> <p><b>Example: MRO Index</b></p> <p>The MRO index averages weekly.</p>  <p>It uses a specific index calculator. You can also set the attribute FWD_CRY to true to crystallize the last known rate.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th><th>Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>FWD_CRY</td><td>True</td></tr> <tr> <td>IndexCalculator</td><td>MROIndex</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	Value	FWD_CRY	True	IndexCalculator	MROIndex
Name	Value						
FWD_CRY	True						
IndexCalculator	MROIndex						

## 17.4 Specifying Libor Fallback

For trades that will not be migrated by the Libor cessation date, you can use the Libor fallback method for pricing and resetting the trades.





You need to set the following attributes on the Libor rate index.

FallbackCalculatorAsOfDate	3/30/2021
GenerateRateChange	
ISDA_NAME_LABEL	
IndexCalculator	FallbackISDA
InputMethod	
MMCurve	
MMLiquidTenor	
MarketCurve	
NominalIndex	SOFR
NominalIndexSource	FRBNY

- **IndexCalculator** = FallbackISDA
- **FallbackCalculatorAsOfDate** - <date on which the FallbackISDA calculator is effective - If you price a Libor trade on Val Date < FallbackCalculatorAsOfDate, the fallback logic is not applied.
- **NominalIndex** - <RFR index replacing Libor>
- **NominalIndexSource** - <RFR index source if different from Libor>

To capture LIBOR Fallback Data at the Rate Index Tenor Level, click **Fallback Data**.

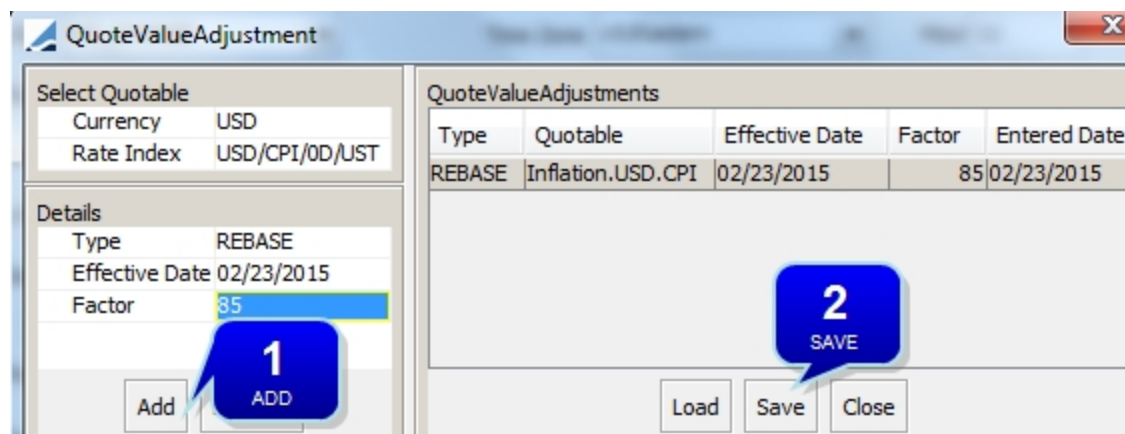
### Fallback Data

<div>     </div>				
Currency	RateIndex	Index Tenor	Cessation Effective Date	RFR Adjusted Spread
USD	LIBOR	3M	06/30/2023	26.16
USD	LIBOR	2M	12/31/2021	18.46
USD	LIBOR	1M	06/30/2023	11.45

- **Cessation Effective Date** - This date is used by the calculator to determine whether or not the fallback logic applies to a given Libor cashflow. If Cashflow Reset Date >= Cessation Effective Date, then fallback pricing and resetting applies.
- **RFR Adjusted Spread** - This spread is used by the calculator to calculate an all-in forward rate (added to the compounded forward rate looked up from the RFR curve). This spread is eventually expected to be a fixed static value. Given that USD LIBOR will be live until 2023, the system will also support storing the value as a Quote until such time it becomes fixed.

## 17.5 Rebasing an Inflation Index

You can click **Rebase** to rebase the index level as needed.



The dialog box titled "QuoteValueAdjustment" contains the following sections:

- Select Quotable:**
  - Currency: USD
  - Rate Index: USD/CPI/0D/UST
- Details:**
  - Type: REBASE
  - Effective Date: 02/23/2015
  - Factor: 85
- QuoteValueAdjustments Table:**

Type	Quotable	Effective Date	Factor	Entered Date
REBASE	Inflation.USD.CPI	02/23/2015	85	02/23/2015

Annotations:

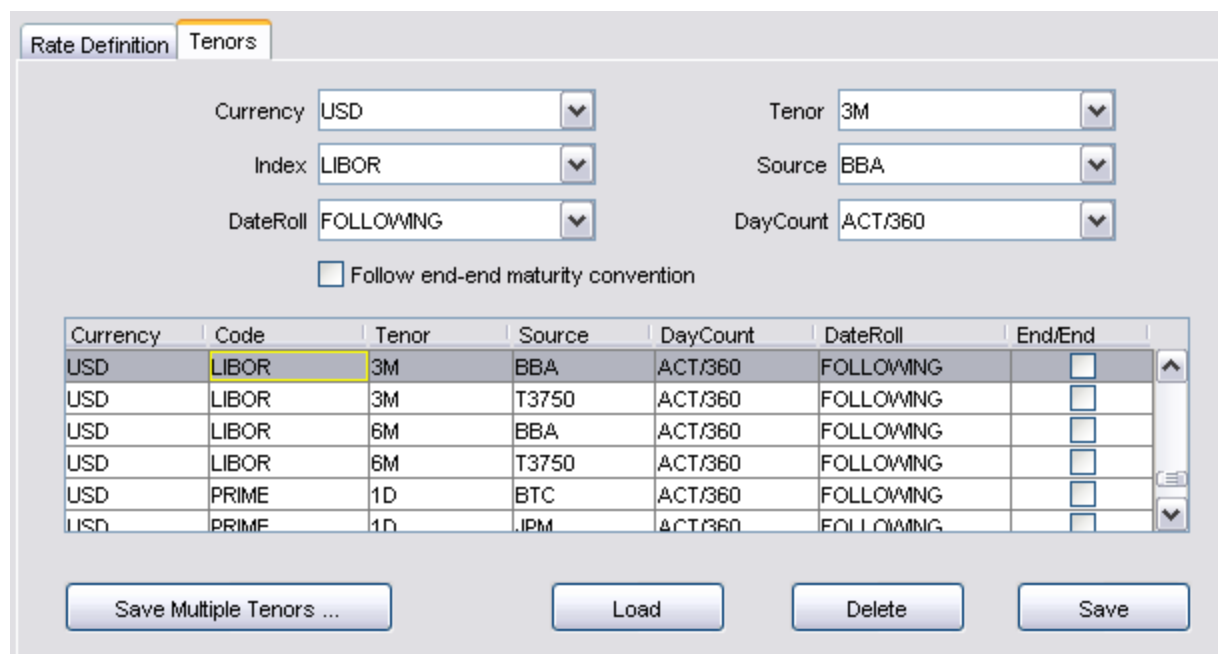
- 1 ADD:** Points to the "Add" button at the bottom left.
- 2 SAVE:** Points to the "Save" button at the bottom right.

Buttons at the bottom: Add, Load, Save, Close.

- » **Step 1** – Enter an effective date and a rebase factor in percentage.
- » **Step 2** – Click **Save**.

## 17.6 Specifying Tenors

Select the Tenors panel to define each available quoted index in the system. A rate index is defined by the combination of currency, index name, tenor and source. A tenor must be associated with an index before the index can be used in the system.



The "Rate Definition - Tenors" panel includes the following controls:

- Fields:**
  - Currency: USD
  - Index: LIBOR
  - DateRoll: FOLLOWING
  - Tenor: 3M
  - Source: BBA
  - DayCount: ACT/360
- ☐ Follow end-end maturity convention
- Table:**

Currency	Code	Tenor	Source	DayCount	DateRoll	End/End
USD	LIBOR	3M	BBA	ACT/360	FOLLOWING	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	3M	T3750	ACT/360	FOLLOWING	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	6M	BBA	ACT/360	FOLLOWING	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	6M	T3750	ACT/360	FOLLOWING	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	PRIME	1D	BTC	ACT/360	FOLLOWING	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	PRIME	1D	JPM	ACT/360	FOLLOWING	<input type="checkbox"/>
- Buttons:** Save Multiple Tenors ..., Load, Delete, Save

## Rate Index window – Tenors

- » To add a tenor to an index, select a currency, an index, a tenor and a source.  
You can also select a date roll convention and a daycount convention, if different from the default rate index definition.  
You can check the “Follow end-end maturity convention” checkbox, to correct the end date of the index in accordance with the BBA definition. This applies to BBA Libor indices.  
Follow end-end maturity convention is for Fwd End. If Fwd Begin is the last business day of the month, Fwd End will be the last bus day. If Fwd Begin is not the last business day, Fwd End will not be the last business day at fwd end period.  
*“Where a deposit is made on the final business day of a particular calendar month, the maturity of the deposit shall be on the final business day of the month in which it matures (not the corresponding date in the month of maturity). Or in other words, in line with market convention, BBA LIBOR rates are dealt on an end-end basis. For instance a one month deposit for value 28th February would mature on 31st March, not the 28th of March.”*
- » You can also click **Save Multiple Tenors** to add multiple tenors at a time. You will be prompted to select tenors.
- » Then click **Save**.

## 17.7 Modifying a Rate Index

- » Select a rate index, and modify the fields as applicable.
- » Then click **Save** to save your changes.  
You can also click **Save As New** to save the rate index as a new rate index, provided you select a new index name or currency.

## 17.8 Deleting a Rate Index

- » To delete a rate index, you first need to delete all the tenors (provided they are not used), and then delete the rate index definition.

## 17.9 Showing Pending Modifications

- » Select a rate index and click **Show Pending Modifications** to show any rate index pending authorization.  
Note that this only applies if the Authorization mode is enabled. The Authorization checkbox will appear checked if the Authorization mode is enabled. Refer to the *Calypso Security User Guide* for details.

## 17.10 Recommended FEDFUNDS Setup

Rate Index Window [140022SP2/LAPTOP\_REL14/calypso\_user]

Rate Definition Tenors

Index: FEDFUNDS Add Currency: USD

Day Count: ACT/360 Sources: FEDFUNDS1 ... Add

Date Roll: FOLLOWING Time Zone: America/New\_York Hour: 18

Period Rule: ADJUSTED Publish Freq: DLY

Default Source: FEDFUNDS1 Publish Date Rule: ...

Pay Hol: NYC ... Reset Hol: NYC ...

Pay Days: 0 Reset Days: 0

☐ Pay Bus Lag ☒ Pay In Arrears ☒ Reset Bus Lag ☒ Reset In Arrears

Compound Freq: NON

Index Type: Interest ... Rate rounding: NEAREST Dec Places: 5

☐ No Auto. Interp. Quote Type: Yield Parse ...

Comment: Source: 2006 ISDA Definitions Formula:

Currency	Code	DayCount	DateRoll	Sources	Reset Holidays
USD	FEDFUNDS	ACT/360	FOLLOWING	FEDFUNDS1	NYC

Sample FEDFUNDS index

### Attributes

Rate Index Attributes Window

Name	Value
RateLookback	True
USE_ARREAR_ADJ	False
DailyIndexCalculator	DailyCompound
RateLookbackDays	1

### Average Rate Details

**Average Rate Details**

Method: **Weighted** Frequency: **DLY**

Start Offset: **0**

CutOff Days: **2** Period Rule: **Match**

Rounding Unit:

☐ Unadjust Sample Date

Underlying Rate Index:

## 17.11 Recommended SOFR Setup

Rate Index Window [17230801/local\_ird170fo/calypso\_ird]

Rate Definition Tenors

Index: **SOFR** Add Currency: **USD**

Day Count: **ACT/360** Sources: **LIBOR01,FRBNY,Bloomberg** Add

Date Roll: **MOD\_FOLLOW** Time Zone: **America/New\_York** Hour: **11**

Period Rule: **ADJUSTED** Publish Freq: **DLY**

Default Source: **FRBNY** Publish Date Rule:

Pay Hol: **NYC** Reset Hol: **NYC**

Pay Days: **2** Reset Days: **0**

☒ Pay Bus Lag ☒ Pay In Arrears ☒ Reset Bus Lag ☒ Reset In Arrears

Compound Freq: **DLY**

Index Type: **Interest** Rate rounding: **NEAREST** Dec Places: **5**

☐ No Auto. Interp. Quote Type: **Yield** Parse

Comment: **Source: 2006 ISDA Definitions** Formula:

Currency	Code	DayCount	DateRoll	Sources	Reset Holidays	Reset Days	Reset
USD	SOFR	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	LIBOR01,FRBNY,Bloomberg	NYC	0	

[Sample SOFR index](#)

## Attributes

### Rate Index Attributes Window

Name	Value
RateLookback	true
USE_ARREAR_ADJ	false
FINAL_RATE_ROUNDING_METHOD	NEAREST
DailyIndexCalculator	DailyCompound2
FINAL_RATE_DEC	5
RateLookbackDays	1

It is recommend to use the DailyCompound2 index calculator, which allows for more customization at the Product/Trade level (i.e. ability to define different Reset Lag Days per product, etc.).

Please note that when DailyCompound2 is used, Reset Timing must explicitly be set to END\_PER (Reset In Arrears). Using BEG\_PER will result in a calculated rate at the start of the coupon (referencing an observation period prior to the coupon start). Please consider this setting on curve underlyings as well as trades.

RateLookbackDays can be configured to a larger number if FRNs referencing SOFR use longer settle lags (for example, if there is a T+8 settled FRN, this attribute should be set to 9 to ensure forward dated accruals properly use the last published SOFR rate). In any case, pricing always uses the most recent rate.

## Average Rate Details

### Average Rate Details



Method Weighted

Frequency DLY

Start Offset 0

CutOff Days 0 Period Rule Match

Rounding Unit

☐ Unadjust Sample Date

Underlying Rate Index

It is recommended that the "Rounding Unit" be left blank. When the calculated weighted average rate is known, it follows the rounding specified above.

## Tenors

Rate Definition		Tenors	
Currency	USD	Tenor	1D
Index	SOFR	Source	LIBOR01
DateRoll	MOD_FOLLOW	DayCount	ACT/360
<input type="checkbox"/> Follow end-end maturity convention			

Only the 1D tenor is currently available in the market.

## 17.12 Recommended SOFRAVG Setup

By referencing a fixed tenor compounded index, coupons can be calculated off of a single reset observed at the beginning or end of each coupon.



Rate Index Window

Rate Definition

Tenors

Index

SOFRAVG

Add

Currency

USD

Day Count

ACT/360

Sources

FRBNY

...

Add

Date Roll

MOD\_FOLLOW

Time Zone

America/New\_York

Hour

11

Period Rule

ADJUSTED

Publish Freq

DLY

Default Source

FRBNY

Publish Date Rule

...

Pay Hol

NYC

...

Reset Hol

NYC

...

Pay Days

2

Reset Days

0

☒ Pay Bus Lag
 ☒ Pay In Arrears
 ☒ Reset Bus Lag
 ☒ Reset In Arrears

Compound Freq

NON

Index Type

Interest

...

Rate rounding

NEAREST

Dec Places

5

☐ No Auto. Interp.

Quote Type

Yield

Parse

...

Comment

Source: 2006 ISDA Definitions

Formula

Currency	Code	DayCount	DateRoll	Sources	Reset Holidays	Reset Days	Reset
USD	DEPOSIT-BRAZIL	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	Reuters	BRL	1	
USD	DIRTY-USDCUPOM	ACT/360	FOLLOWING	CETIP	BRL	0	
USD	EUR_CUPOM	ACT/360	FOLLOWING	CETIP	BRL	0	
USD	FEDFUNDS	ACT/360	FOLLOWING	FEDFUNDS1	NYC	0	
USD	LIBOR	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	LIBOR01	LON	2	
USD	SIFMA	ACT/ACT	MOD_FOLLOW	Reuters	NYC	0	
USD	SOFR	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	LIBOR01,FRBNY	NYC	0	
USD	SOFR2	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	LIBOR01	NYC	0	
USD	SOFRAVG	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	FRBNY	NYC	0	

Sample SOFRAVG Rate Definition

## Attributes

IndexCalculator is set to FixedTenorCompoundedRFR, and NominalIndex is set to SOFR.

Rate Index Attributes Window	
Name	Value
BBAShiftCalendar	
BBAShiftDateRoll	
BRL_CONVENTION	
BaseLiquidityPremium	
BaseRateIndex	
CMT_BOND_COUPON	
CMT_BOND_NAME	
CheckBusDayOnResetLag	
Coupon_Frq	
DailyIndexCalculator	
Exd_intrp_tnr_list	
FINAL_RATE_DEC	
FINAL_RATE_ROUNDING_METHOD	
FWD_CRYS	
FWD_DAILY	
GenerateRateChange	
IndexCalculator	FixedTenorCompoundedRFR
InputMethod	
MMCurve	
MMLiquidTenor	
MarketCurve	
NominalIndex	SOFR
RATE_INDEX_CODE.H15	

## Tenors

Rate Index Window

Rate Definition

Tenors

Currency

USD

Tenor

1M

Index

SOFRAVG

Source

FRBNY

DateRoll

MOD\_FOLLOW

DayCount

ACT/360

☐ Follow end-end maturity convention

Currency	Code	Tenor	Source	DayCount	DateRoll	End/End
USD	LIBOR	11M	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	1M	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	1W	LIBOR01	ACT/360	FOLLOWING	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	1Y	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	21M	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	27M	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	2M	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	2W	LIBOR01	ACT/360	FOLLOWING	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	3M	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	4M	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	5M	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	6M	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	7M	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	8M	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USD	LIBOR	9M	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USD	SIFMA	1W	Reuters	ACT/ACT	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	SOFR	1D	FRBNY	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	SOFR	1D	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	SOFR2	1D	LIBOR01	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	SOFRAVG	1M	FRBNY	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	SOFRAVG	3M	FRBNY	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	SOFRAVG	6M	FRBNY	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	SOFRINDEX	3D	FRBNY	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
XAU	LIBOR-GOFO	3M	LBMA	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
ZAR	JIBAR-SAFEX	3M	SAFEY	ACT/365	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>

SOFR AVG uses 30, 90, and 180 calendar day tenors.

**[NOTE: Compounding and Averaging are not supported for this index, so nothing need be configured in the Average Rate Details window]**

## 17.13 Recommended SOFRINDEX Setup

By referencing the compounded index, coupons can be calculated off of two resets observed at the beginning and end of each coupon.

**Rate Index Window**

Rate Definition **Tenors**

Index: SOFRINDEX  Currency: USD

Day Count: ACT/360  Sources: FRBNY

Date Roll: MOD\_FOLLOW  Time Zone: America/New\_York  Hour: 11

Period Rule: ADJUSTED  Publish Freq: DLY

Default Source: FRBNY  Publish Date Rule:

Pay Hol: NYC  Reset Hol: NYC

Pay Days: 0  Reset Days: 0

☒ Pay Bus Lag ☒ Pay In Arrears ☒ Reset Bus Lag ☒ Reset In Arrears

Compound Freq: DLY

Index Type: Interest  Rate rounding: NONE

☐ No Auto. Interp.  Quote Type: Yield  Parse

Comment:  Formula:

Sample SOFRINDEX Rate Definition

### Attributes


IndexCalculator is set to CompoundedRFR and NominalIndex is set to SOFR.

Name	Value
USE_ARREAR_ADJ	false
NominalIndex	SOFR
NominalIndexSource	FRBNY
IndexCalculator	CompoundedRFR

**[NOTE: For the CompoundedRFR index calculator, bonds use the rate lookback specified in the nominal index attribute RateLookbackDays, while other products only allow a 1-day tolerance]**

## Tenors

At minimum, a single 0D tenor should be configured for this index.

 Rate Index Window

Rate Definition

Tenors

Currency

USD

Tenor

0D

Index

SOFRINDEX

Source

FRBNY

DateRoll

MOD\_FOLLOW

DayCount

ACT/360

☐ Follow end-end maturity convention

Currency	Code	Tenor	Source	DayCount	DateRoll	End/End
USD	LIBOR	9M	LIBORU1	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
USD	SIFMA	1W	Reuters	ACT/ACT	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	SOFR	1D	FRBNY	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	TBILL_DISC	13W	Reuters	ACT/360	NO_CHANGE	<input type="checkbox"/>
VND	VNIBOR	3M	VNIBOR	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
XAU	LIBOR-GOFO	3M	LBMA	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
ZAR	JIBAR-SAFEX	3M	SAFEY	ACT/365	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
USD	SOFRINDEX	0D	FRBNY	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 17.14 Recommended ESTR AVG Setup

To ensure that the FixedTenorCompoundedRFR Index Calculator functions properly for this index, set FixedTenorRFRRollMethod to MOD\_PRECED.

Rate Index Window

Rate Index Attributes Window

Rate Definition

Tenors

Index

ESTR AVG

Add

Currency

EUR

Day Count

ACT/360

Sources

ECB

Date Roll

MOD\_FOLLOW

Time Zone

Europe/Brussels

Period Rule

ADJUSTED

Publish Freq

DLY

Default Source

ECB

Publish Date Rule

Pay Hol

TARGET

Reset Hol

TARGET

Pay Days

0

Reset Days

0

☒ Pay Bus Lag
 ☒ Pay In Arrears
 ☒ Reset Bus Lag
 ☒ Reset In Arrears

Compound Freq

NON

Index Type

Interest

Rate rounding

NONE

☐ No Auto. Interp.
 

Quote Type

Yield

Parse

Formula

Comment

Source: 2006 ISDA Definitions

Apply

Refresh

ClearAll

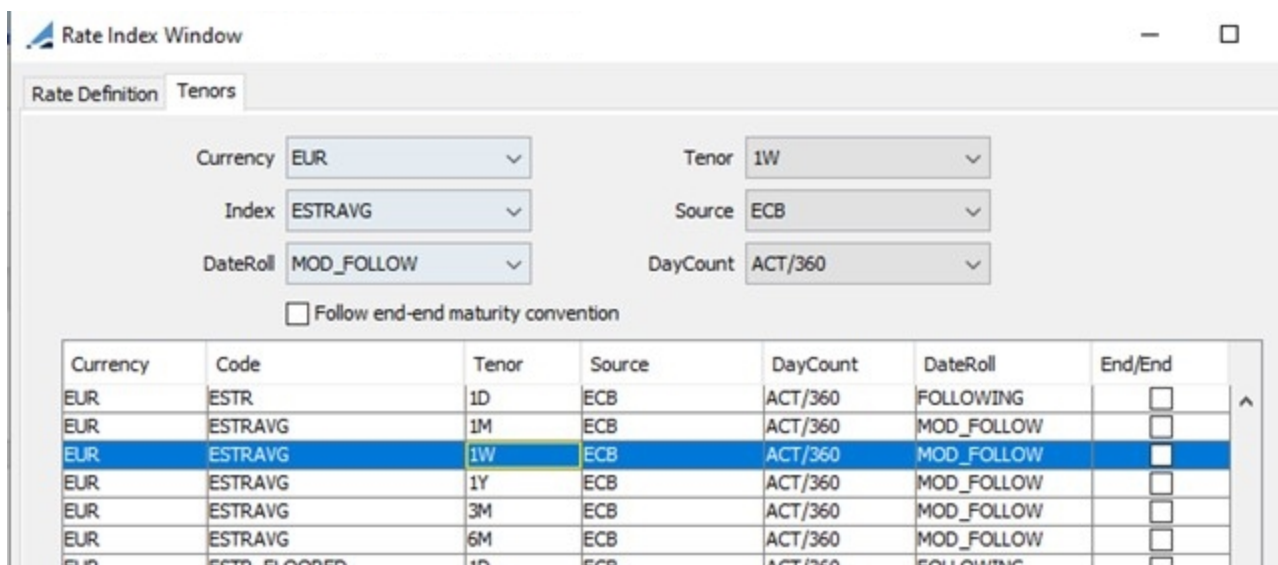
...

Cancel



## Tenors

ESTRAVG publishes 1W, 1M, 3M, 6M, and 12M tenors.



Currency	Code	Tenor	Source	DayCount	DateRoll	End/End
EUR	ESTR	1D	ECB	ACT/360	FOLLOWING	<input type="checkbox"/>
EUR	ESTRAVG	1M	ECB	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
EUR	ESTRAVG	1W	ECB	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
EUR	ESTRAVG	1Y	ECB	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
EUR	ESTRAVG	3M	ECB	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
EUR	ESTRAVG	6M	ECB	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
EUR	ESTR_BLOOMER	1Y	ECB	ACT/360	FOLLOWING	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 17.15 Recommended MXN TIIE Rate Index Setup

The aim of this MXN TIIE Rate Index enhancement is to be able to price projected TIIE cashflows where fallback is applied according to the calculation methodology. While this is actually a change in methodology in the way that TIIE rates will be calculated and not technically a fallback rate.

### Detailed Specifications

#### 17.15.1 Rate Index Configuration

The MXN TIIE Rate Index can be set up as follows:

### Rate Index Window [18240201/local\_ird180fo/calypso\_ird]

Rate Definition

Tenors

Index
TIIE
Add

Currency
MXN

Day Count
ACT/360

Sources
MEX06
Add

Date Roll
MOD\_FOLLOW

Time Zone
America/Mexico\_City
Hour
1400

Period Rule
ADJUSTED

Publish Freq
DLY

Default Source
MEX06

Publish Date Rule

Pay Hol
MEX

Reset Hol
MEX

Pay Days
0

Reset Days
1

☒ Pay Bus Lag
☒ Pay In Arrears
☒ Reset Bus Lag
☐ Reset In Arrears

Compound Freq
QTR

Index Type
Interest

☒ No Auto. Interp.

Rate rounding
NONE

Quote Type
Yield
Parse

Formula

Comment

Due to the conventions of MXN TIIE, the tenors should be set up as Weekly tenors (other than 1D). The 4W tenor is the most liquid tenor.

### Rate Index Window [18240201/local\_ird180fo/calypso\_ird]

Rate Definition

Tenors

Currency
MXN

Tenor
4W

Index
TIIE

Source
MEX06

Date Roll
MOD\_FOLLOW

Day Count
ACT/360

☐ Follow end-end maturity convention

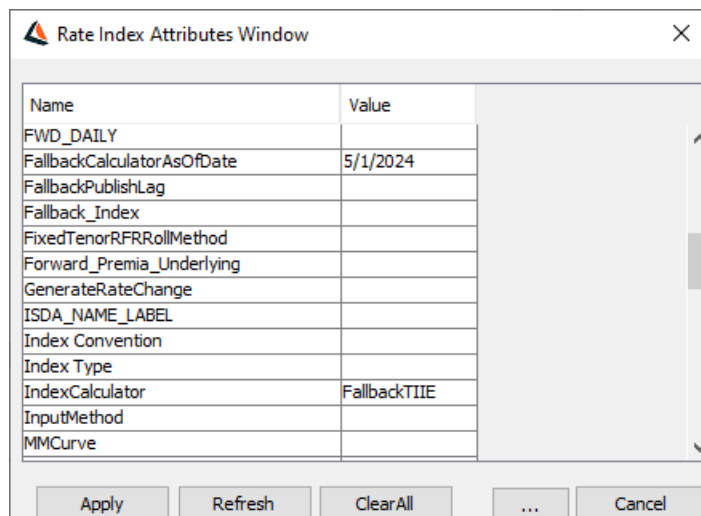
Currency	Code	Tenor	Source	DayCount	DateRoll	End/End
MXN	TIIE	13W	MEX06	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
MXN	TIIE	1D	MEX06	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
MXN	TIIE	1M	MEX06	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
MXN	TIIE	26W	MEX06	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
MXN	TIIE	4W	MEX06	ACT/360	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>
MYR	K1 TRNR	3M	K1 TRNR	ACT/365	MOD_FOLLOW	<input type="checkbox"/>

#### 17.15.1.1 New Index Calculator

A new Index Calculator has been added to hold the fallback pricing logic for MXN TIIE: FallbackTIIE.

This allows users to achieve backdated pricing where the Val Date can be set to a date < **FallbackCalculatorAsOfDate** and no fallback pricing will be applied (as if the IndexCalculator is not set).

**Note:** The FallbackTIIE calculator makes use of the 1D tenor of the same Rate Index. Therefore, there is no need to specify a NominalIndex.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Rate Index Attributes Window" with a table of attributes and their values. The attributes listed are:


Name	Value
FWD_DAILY	
FallbackCalculatorAsOfDate	5/1/2024
FallbackPublishLag	
Fallback_Index	
FixedTenorRFRRollMethod	
Forward_Premia_Underlying	
GenerateRateChange	
ISDA_NAME_LABEL	
Index Convention	
Index Type	
IndexCalculator	FallbackTIIE
InputMethod	
MMCurve	





At the bottom of the window, there are buttons for "Apply", "Refresh", "ClearAll", "...", and "Cancel".

### 17.15.1.2 Fallback Data

The existing Fallback Data UI will be used to hold the fallback spread to be applied for each tenor as well as the date on which a MXN TIIE cashflow would be considered as "Fallback Applied" (i.e. Reset Date >= Cessation Effective Date).



 Fallback Data

Currency	RateIndex	Index Tenor	Cessation Effective Date	RFR Adjusted Spread (bps)
MXN	TIIE	4W	12/31/2024	24.0000
MXN	TIIE	13W	12/31/2023	24.0000
MXN	TIIE	26W	12/31/2023	24.0000

Save
Cancel

## 17.15.2 Cashflows

The fallback pricing and resetting logic for MXN TIIE is much more simple than ISDA fallbacks. Therefore, the only fallback related cashflow column that is relevant to MXN TIIE cashflows is:

- Fallback Applied
- Fwd Beg: If Fallback Applied = true, display the Fwd Beg of the 1D rate used for pricing
- Fwd End: If Fallback Applied = true, display the Fwd End of the 1D rate used for pricing

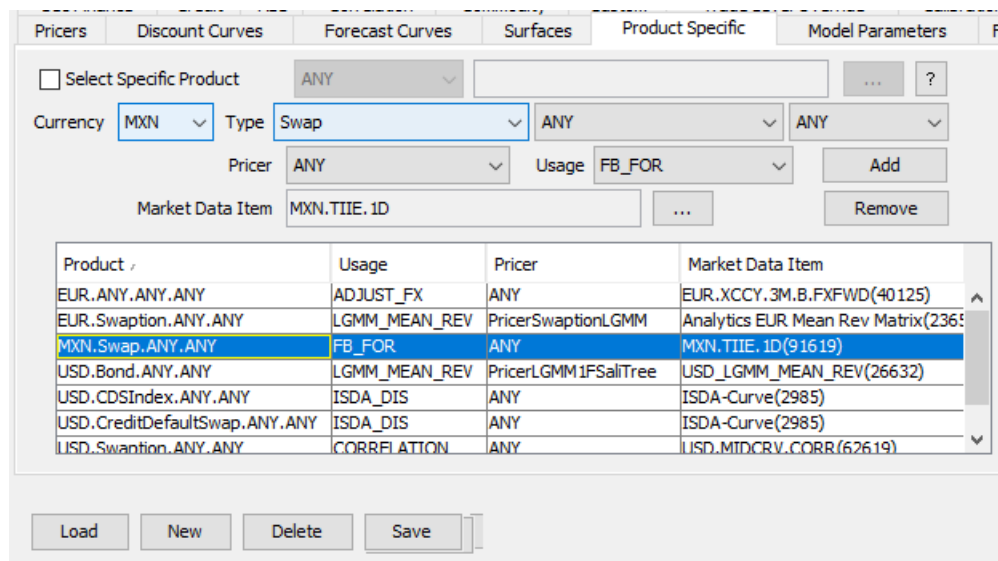
**Note: The Reset Date never changes for MXN TIIE cashflows where Fallback is applied .**

## 17.15.3 Pricing

### 17.15.3.1 Fallback Forecast Curve

The MXN TIIE fallback solution will support a fallback forecast curve that will be configured via the Product Specific tab of Pricer Config. The curve mapped for this purpose should be the MXN TIIE 1D curve and it will be used to retrieve the projected TIIE 1D rate needed to calculate the projected TIIE fallback rate.

As per the current FB\_FOR implementation, this mapping is not required and if this curve mapping is not found, the fallback cashflows will continue to be priced using the existing MXN TIIE forecast curve



Product /	Usage	Pricer	Market Data Item
EUR.ANY.ANY.ANY	ADJUST_FX	ANY	EUR.XCCY.3M.B.FXFW(40125)
EUR.Swapion.ANY.ANY	LGMM_MEAN_REV	PricerSwapionLGMM	Analytics EUR Mean Rev Matrix(236)
MXN.Swap.ANY.ANY	FB_FOR	ANY	MXN.TIIE.1D(91619)
USD.Bond.ANY.ANY	LGMM_MEAN_REV	PricerLGMM1FSaliTree	USD_LGMM_MEAN_REV(26632)
USD.CDSIndex.ANY.ANY	ISDA_DIS	ANY	ISDA-Curve(2985)
USD.CreditDefaultSwap.ANY.ANY	ISDA_DIS	ANY	ISDA-Curve(2985)
USD.Swapion.ANY.ANY	CORRELATION	ANY	USD.MIDCRV.CORR(62619)

### 17.15.3.2 Forward Rate Calculation

For TIIE cashflows where “Fallback Applied” = true, the “Fwd Rate” cashflow column should show the projected TIIE fallback rate calculated as follows:

$$\text{Term TIIE } n = \left[ \left( 1 + \frac{TF}{36000} \right)^n - 1 \right] \times \frac{36000}{n} + \text{Adjustment}$$

Where,

**TF** = The MXN TIIE 1D rate for Reset Date – 1 MEX\* bus day. This should be looked up on the FB\_FOR curve. (\*or whatever Reset Holiday Calendar is saved for MXN TIIE Rate Index. Any trade level override of the Reset Holidays should be ignored).

**N** = the number of days implied in the Rate Index Tenor (example: 28D or 4W = 28).

**Adjustment** = the RFR Adjusted Spread saved for the MNX TIIE tenor in Fallback Data.

The TIIE 1D rate look up on the FB\_FOR curve should follow the standard forward period looks up where the Fwd Beg and Fwd End 1D period should always fall on a good business day.

There are two specific use cases that must be covered where the MXN TIIE 1D quote must be used instead of looking up the projected rate from the FB\_FOR curve:

- Where the Val Date = Reset Date – 1 MEX bus day (i.e. the Date for which the 1D rate is needed for formula above), and the MXN TIIE 1D quote is available for today. In this case, it is still possible to project the MXN TIIE 1D rate from the curve, but the quote, if available, should be used instead to calculate the projected TIIE fallback rate. A new Pricing Parameter has been implemented (available only at the global PE level – not transiently on the trade window) called **RESET\_TIIE1D\_FROM\_CURVE**.

If RESET\_TIIE1D\_FROM\_CURVE = false (default value if not defined), if a quote for TIIE 1D is found on Val Date = Reset Date – 1, use it. If not found, forecast from curve.

If RESET\_TIIE1D\_FROM\_CURVE = true, on Val Date = Reset Date -1, always forecast from curve, even if a quote is found.

- Where the Val Date = Reset Date and the MXN TIIE fallback rate is not yet saved to the Quote Set (or RESET\_FROM\_CURVE = true). In this case, the TIIE 1D rate cannot be projected from the curve and a TIIE 1D quote must be retrieved from the Quote Set for Reset Date – 1 MEX bus day. Once the rate is retrieved, the same formula above would be applied.

On Val Date = Reset Date, if TIIE Fallback Rate (i.e. 4W tenor quote) is found AND RESET\_FROM\_CURVE <> true, use the quote.

On Val Date = Reset Date, if (TIIE Fallback Rate (i.e. 4W tenor quote) is NOT found OR RESET\_FROM\_CURVE = true) AND if TIIE 1D rate for Reset Date -1 is NOT found, throw missing quote error for TIIE 1D quote

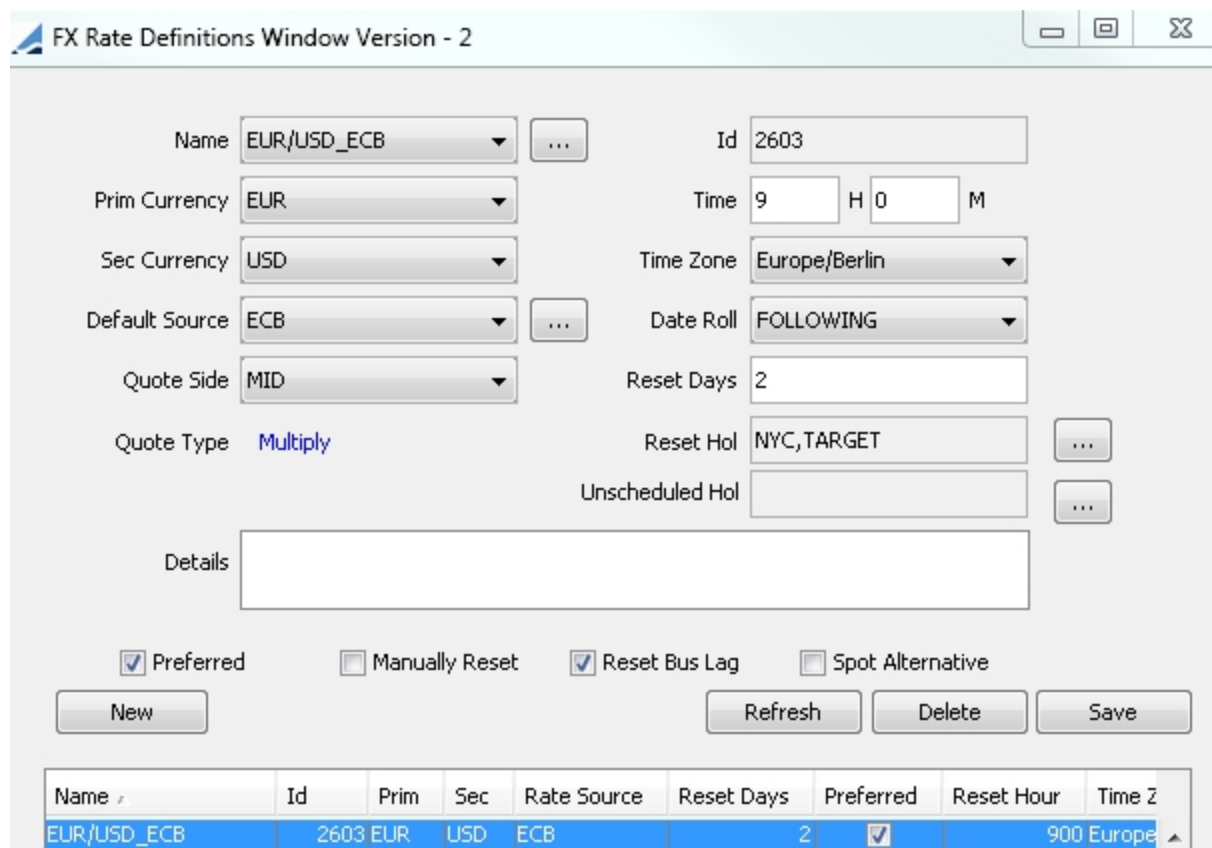
On Val Date = Reset Date, doing Check Market Data should show the TIIE Fallback Rate quote (i.e. 4W tenor quote actually used on the cashflow)

## 18. Defining FX Rate Fixings

The FX Rate Definitions window allows defining where, when, and how FX rates will be fixed (or reset) for a given currency pair.

The actual FX rates values are fixed using [Trade Lifecycle > Reset > FX Rate Reset](#), or using the FX\_RATE\_RESET scheduled task.

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to [Configuration > Foreign Exchange > FX Rate Definitions](#).






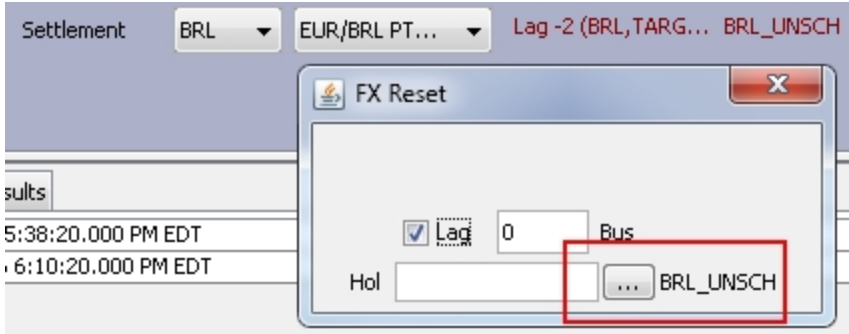
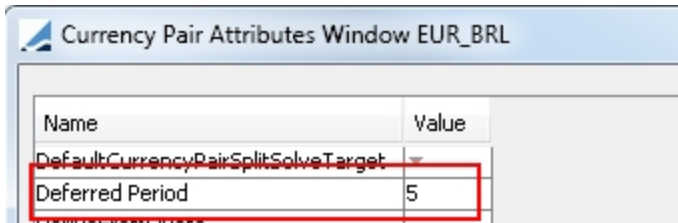
Name	Id	Prim	Sec	Rate Source	Reset Days	Preferred	Reset Hour	Time Z
EUR/USD_ECB	2603	EUR	USD	ECB	2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	900	Europe

- » To create an FX rate definition, click **New**, complete the details described in the table below, and click **Save**.  
Note that if the Authorization mode is enabled, an authorized user must approve your entry. Click **Show Pending Authorizations** to display any definitions pending authorization.
- » To view an existing definition, select the definition in the table.

### Fields Details

Fields	Description
Name	Select a name for the fx rate definition. To add a new name to the drop-down menu, click <b>...</b>

Fields	Description
	<p>to add a name to the "fx_rate_option" domain.</p> <p><b>📘 [NOTE: You can add multiple rate sources for a rate index. Just add the source to the name so each rate definition has a unique name. For example, create rate definitions named AUD/USD Reuters and AUD/USD Telerate]</b></p>
Id	When you save the definition, the system assigns it a unique id, and displays it in this field.
Prim Currency Sec Currency	Select the primary and secondary currencies in the currency pair.
Time Time Zone	<p>Enter the time at which the rate is published in the selected time zone.</p> <p>Select the time zone in which the rate is published.</p>
Default Source	Select the default quoting source from the list of  to add a source to the "fx_rate_source" domain.
Date Roll	<p>Select the default date roll convention to roll non-business days.</p> <p>Date roll conventions are described under <a href="#">Help &gt; Date Roll Conventions</a>.</p>
Quote Side	Select which quote to use: MID, BID, or ASK.
Reset Days	Enter the number of days for the reset lag.
Quote Type	Select Multiply to use the quoting convention that 1 unit of primary currency = x units of the secondary currency.
Reset Hol	Click  to select default reset holiday calendars.
Unscheduled Hol	<p>Click  to select an unscheduled holiday calendar for a Non-Deliverable Swap trade.</p> <p>Unscheduled Holiday is defined by ISDA as "a day not considered a business day, and one of which the market was not aware (by way of public announcement or other publicly available information) until a time later than 9:00 a.m. local time in the Principal Financial Center(s) of the Reference Currency two Business Days prior to the Scheduled Valuation Date". The holiday could be due to unforeseen events or unexpected occurrences that alter normal business days.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To make the Unscheduled Holiday available for selection in the FX Rate Definition Window, a new holiday calendar is required. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► For details on adding new holiday calendars, see "Defining Holiday Calendars" in the <i>Calypso Getting Started</i> documentation.</li> </ul> </li> <li>For the Non-Deliverable Swap trade, you can populate the unscheduled holiday calendar by double-clicking the red label next to the FX Reset and adding it to the "Hol" field in the FX Reset pop-up window.</li> </ul>

Fields	Description
	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To set a maximum number of days for the unscheduled holiday, go to the Currency Pairs tab of the Currency Default window and add a number of days to the Currency Pair Attribute "Deferred Period".</li> </ul>  <p>By default the maximum is set to 14 days (even though the field will appear empty before adding a value).</p> <p>► See "Defining Currencies and Currency Pairs" in Calypso <i>Getting Started</i> documentation for details.</p>
Details	Enter a description of the rate definition to be used in confirmations.
Preferred	Select to indicate that the definition is the default one if more than one definition exists for the currency pair.
Manually Reset	Select if no publicized rate is available and reference banks or similar will have to be used to calculate a rate.
Reset Bus Lag	Select to indicate that the Reset Days lag is measured in business days, or uncheck for calendar days.
Spot Alternative	<p>Select to enable the BRL Dirty Cupom Curve to pick up the PTAX rate for use as a base instead of the FX spot rate. For a given currency pair, only one FX reset can be designated as "Spot Alternative."</p> <p>The curve window uses the generator parameter "Use FX Reset" on the Quotes tab to determine whether the curve picks up the FX spot or takes the PTAX rate as the spot alternative.</p>

## 19. Defining Expiry Timezones

You can define expiry timezones using **Configuration > Definitions > Expiry Time Zone** (menu action `tradingPadNew.fxOpt.FXOptExpTZConfigPanel`).

FX Options can expire at different times during the 24 trading day based on the expiration cut. You can assign a weight to each cut based on holidays and busy days. The multipliers must total 1.0.

 FXOptExpTZConfigPanel

Name 
Time Zone **America/Los\_Angeles**

Exp Time 
End Time

Multiplier 
☐ Use As Vol Date Cut

Load Save Remove Help

Name /	Time Zone	Exp Time	Multi	Vol Date Cut
Budapest 12:00	Europe/Budapest	12:00:00 PM	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Frankfurt 14:30	CET	2:30:00 PM	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Gold 9:30 NYC	America/New_York	9:30:00 AM	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Istanbul 14:00	Asia/Istanbul	2:00:00 PM	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mexico City 11:30	America/Mexico_City	11:30:00 AM	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Mumbai 11:30	IST	11:30:00 AM	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NYC 10:00	America/New_York	10:00:00 AM	0.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Sao Paulo 18:00	America/Sao_Paulo	6:00:00 PM	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Seoul 15:30	Asia/Seoul	3:30:00 PM	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TOK 15:00	Asia/Tokyo	3:00:00 PM	0.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Taiwan 11:00	Asia/Taipei	11:00:00 AM	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tel Aviv 15:00	Asia/Tel_Aviv	3:00:00 PM	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Warsaw 11:00	Europe/Warsaw	11:00:00 AM	0	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

**Step 1** – Enter the expiration cut details in the input fields:

- Name – Enter the name for the cut. It will be identified through the system with that name, in particular in the Pricing Sheet.
- Time Zone – Select the local time zone that relates to the cut.
- Exp Time – Enter the option expiration time.
- Multiplier – Enter the holiday / busy day weight to apply to the cut. It is used in the calculation of trading days.

Each Date Cut for an arbitrary period into the future can be given a weight to reflect expected activity. Date Cuts that fall on holidays or weekends can be given little weight, while Date Cuts that include scheduled market moving events, such as government reports, can be given higher trading weights.

$$W = \sum_{dc1 < dc2} W_{dc}$$

The number of trading days between two Date Cuts  $dc1$  and  $dc2$  (where  $dc1 < dc2$ ) is defined as  $W_{dc}$ , where  $W_{dc}$  is the weight for the Date Cut  $dc$ .

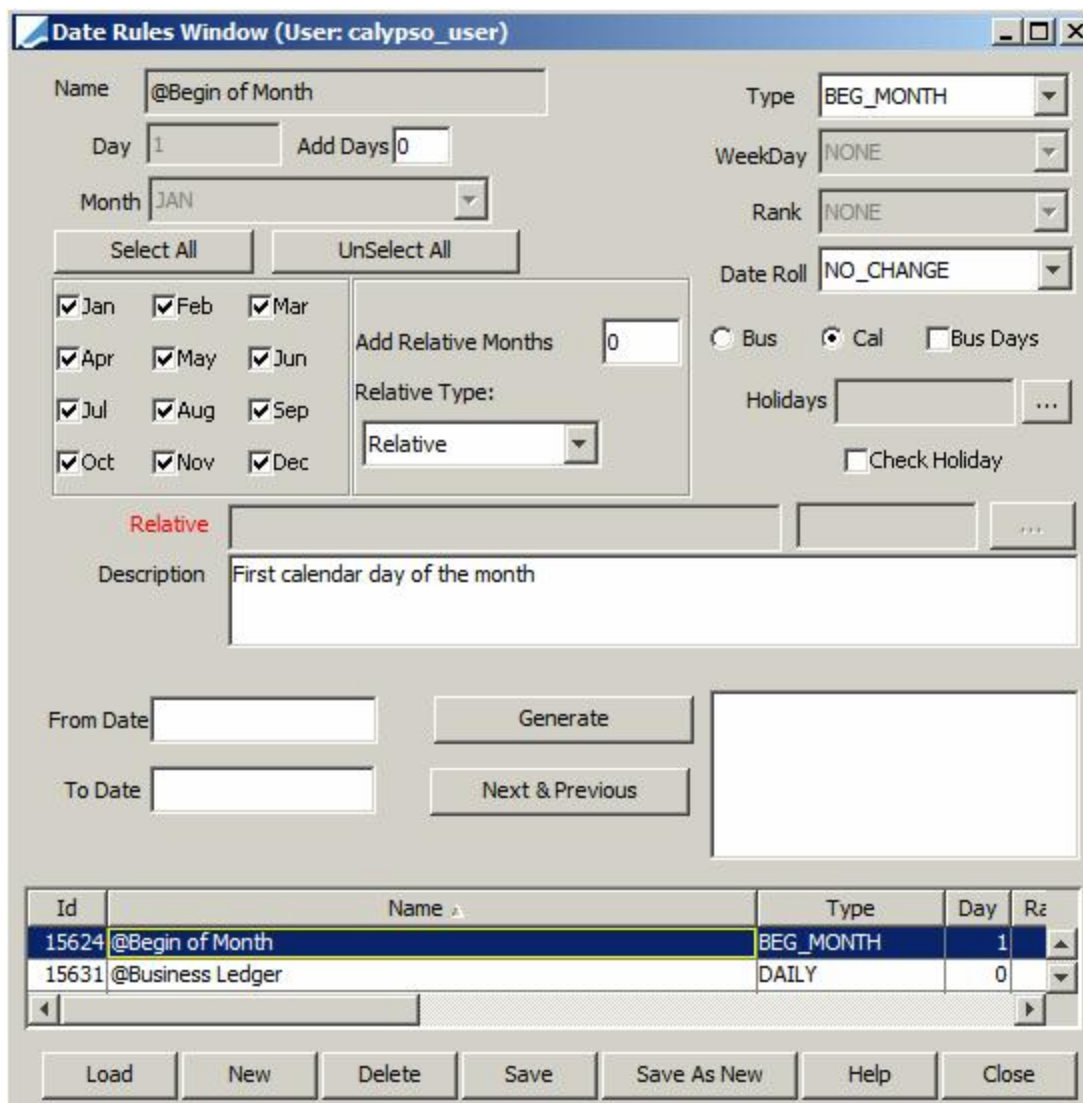
- Vol Date Cut – Check to use the cut in the volatility surface generation.– It will be available for selection in the parameters of the surface generator.

**Step 2** – Click **Save** to create the expiration cut. The application adds the cut to the table.

## 20. Defining Date Rules

**Date rules** are used throughout the system to generate a schedule of dates based on complex frequencies.

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Definitions > Date Schedule Definitions > Date Rules** (menu action `refdata.DateRuleWindow`) for defining date rules.



The screenshot shows the 'Date Rules Window' for user 'calypso\_user'. It contains the following fields and controls:

- Name:** @Begin of Month
- Type:** BEG\_MONTH
- Day:** 1
- Add Days:** 0
- Month:** JAN
- WeekDay:** NONE
- Rank:** NONE
- Date Roll:** NO\_CHANGE
- Select All / UnSelect All** buttons
- Month Selection:** Checkboxes for Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov, Dec (all are checked).
- Add Relative Months:** 0
- Relative Type:** Relative
- Bus / Cal / Bus Days** radio buttons (Cal is selected)
- Holidays:** Empty field with a dropdown arrow
- Check Holiday** checkbox (unchecked)
- Description:** First calendar day of the month
- From Date:** Empty field
- To Date:** Empty field
- Generate** button
- Next & Previous** button
- Table:**

Id	Name	Type	Day	Rz
15624	@Begin of Month	BEG_MONTH	1	
15631	@Business Ledger	DAILY	0	
- Buttons:** Load, New, Delete, Save, Save As New, Help, Close

### Date Rule window

- » Date rules are identified by a name throughout the system. Once a date rule is defined, you can enter from and to dates, and click **Generate** to check that the dates correspond to the dates you want to obtain.

The general process for generating dates is the following:



- The system generates default dates based on the selected type and selected months (for example every first day of the month).
  - Then you can add business days or calendar days (depending on the Bus/Cal radio buttons) to the default generated dates (see Add Days below).
  - Finally, you can have an additional check that the new date is a business date (see Check Holiday below). If it falls on a holiday, the date will be rolled according to the date roll convention.
- » You can implement custom date generators. Refer to the *Calypso Developer's Guide* for details. Once a custom generator is implemented, to define the date rule, you must select the CUSTOM type, then save it as the name of your custom generator. So for example, if you have created a custom generator named DateGeneratorMyDateRule, you must save the date rule as MyDateRule.

## 20.1 Creating a Date Rule

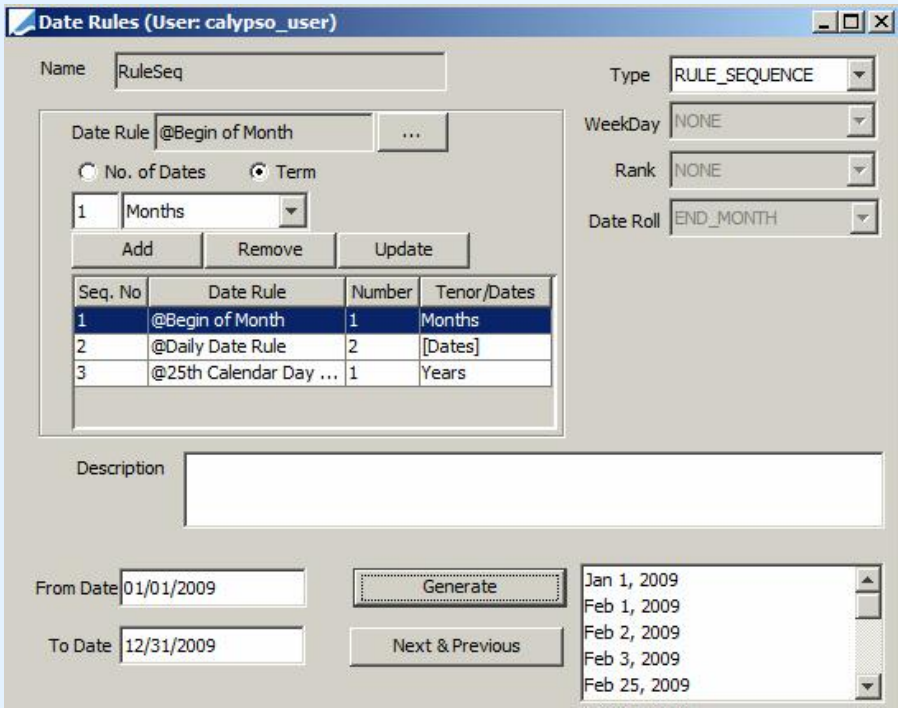
Click **New** to define a date rule, and enter the fields described below.

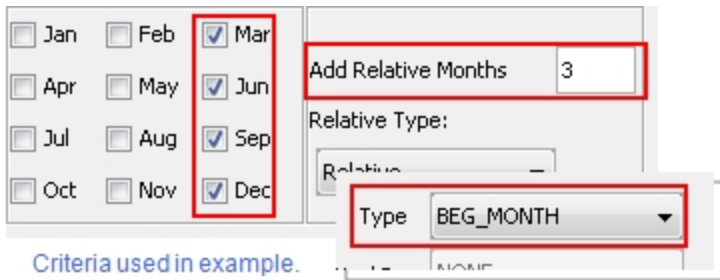

Then click **Save As New** to save your changes. You will be prompted to enter a rule name. The new date rule will be added to the list.



### Date Rule Fields Details




Fields	Description
Name	The name identifies the date rule throughout the system.
Type	<p>Select the type of date rule that you want to create.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ADD_PERIOD</b> – This rule is used to add a number of days / weeks / months / years to a reference date, and repeating the frequency on the generated date to generate the following date.  For example, the rule is defined as "Add 2 Months". If you generate the dates between 03/12/2012 and 07/12/2012, you will obtain "03/12/2012 + 2 months = 05/12/2012" and "05/12/2012 + 2 months = 07/12/2012". <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– For "Days", you can specify whether the days are business days or calendar days.</li> <li>– For "Months", "Weeks", and "Years", the generated date follows the "Check Holidays" logic described below.</li> <li>– When the date roll is set to END_MONTH, the date is always rolled to the end of the month even if the generated date is a business day.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>ADD_TERM</b> – This rule is used to generate a date from a term. The term is added to today's date, and a single date is generated. The tenor is entered as a number of days, weeks, months, or years. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– For "Days", you can specify whether the days are business days or calendar days.</li> <li>– For "Months", "Weeks", and "Years", the generated date follows the "Check</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Fields	Description
	<p>Holidays" logic described below.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>BEG_MONTH</b> – This rule is used to generate the first day of the month. You can select the months for which you want to generate the date. It can be modified with the Add Days field.</li> <li>• <b>BEG_YEAR</b> – This rule is used to generate the first day of the year. It can be modified with the Add Days field.</li> <li>• <b>CUSTOM</b> – This rule is used to define a custom date generator (refer to the <i>Calypso Developer's Guide</i> for details on implementing a custom date generator). Once a custom generator is implemented, to define the date rule, you must select the CUSTOM type, then save it as the name of your custom generator. So for example, if you have created a custom generator named DateGeneratorMyDateRule, you must save the date rule with the name "MyDateRule". <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Calypso provides some <a href="#">Out-of-the-Box Custom Date Generators</a> as described below.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>DAILY</b> – This rule is use to generate every day.</li> <li>• <b>DAY_FIXED</b> – This rule is used to generate a fixed day in a month. You can set the day in the Day field, and check individual months. If you do not select any month, a date will be generated for every month.</li> <li>• <b>DAY_MONTH_FIXED</b> – This rule is used to generate a fixed day in a given month. You can set the day in the Day field, and select the month from the Month field.</li> <li>• <b>DIFFERENCE</b> – This rule is used to generate the difference between two date rules. You can select the rules to be compared from the Rules field.</li> <li>• <b>END_MONTH</b> – This rule is used to generate the last day of the month. You can select the months for which you want to generate the date. It can be modified with the Add Days field.</li> <li>• <b>END_YEAR</b> – This rule is used to generate the last day of the year. Can be modified with the Add Days and Add Relative Months fields.</li> <li>• <b>IMM</b> – This rule is used to generate dates for future and listed option contracts.</li> <li>• <b>INTERSECTION</b> – This rule is used to generate the first possible date in the future or past that matches ALL selected rules. You can select a list of rules.</li> <li>• <b>RELATIVE</b> – This rule is used to adjust an existing rule. You can select the rule to be adjusted from the Relative field.</li> <li>• <b>RULE_SEQUENCE</b> – This rule is used to apply multiple date rules in sequence to form one aggregated date rule. You first select a date rule, then you indicate the duration of this date rule in number of dates or as a term (like number of months). The last date rule will be applied indefinitely.</li> </ul>

Fields	Description
	 <p>In this example, the dates from "@Begin of Month" are generated for 1 month, then two dates are generated from "@Daily Date Rule", then the dates from "@25th Calendar Day of Month" are generated for 1 year (or until the end of the period).</p> <p>Generated Dates: For 1 month, the beginning of the month: Jan 1, 2009 and Feb 1, 2009 - Then 2 days: Feb 2, 2009 and Feb 3, 2009 - Then the 25th of the month for the rest of the period: Feb 25, 2009, Mar 25, 2009, Apr 25th, 2009, etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>UNION</b> – This rule is used to generate the first possible date in the future or past that matches one of the selected rules. You can select a list of rules.</li> <li>• <b>WEEKDAY_CBOT</b> – This rule is used to generate dates for future and listed option contracts.</li> <li>• <b>WEEKDAY_FIXED</b> – This rule is used to generate a fixed day in a week. You can select the day from the WeekDay field.</li> <li>• <b>WEEKLY</b> – This rule is used to generate a day in a week according to a rank (for example, every third Tuesday). You can select the day from the WeekDay field, and the rank from the Rank field.</li> </ul>
Day	Enter the day in the month for <b>DAY_FIXED</b> or <b>DAY_MONTH_FIXED</b> .
Add Days	<p>Enter a number of days to be added to the default calculated dates.</p> <p>For example, if you enter 2 for <b>BEG_MONTH</b>, the rule will add 2 days to the first day of the month.</p> <p>Select the radio button <b>Bus</b> or <b>Cal</b> to specify whether to add business days or calendar days.</p>

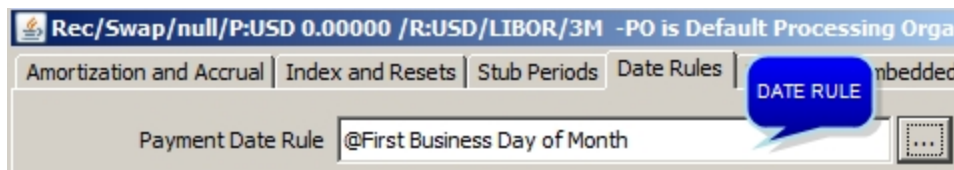
Fields	Description
	You can check the Bus Days checkbox to indicate that, before adding the specified number of days, if the date falls on a holiday, the system uses the specified Date Roll to roll to the following business day. Then the specified number of days are added.
Month	Select the month for <b>DAY_MONTH_FIXED</b> .
Individual Months	You can check individual months to which the rule applies. You can also click <b>Select All</b> to apply the rules to all months. Click <b>UnSelect All</b> to clear all months.
Add Relative Months Relative Type	<p><b>Add Relative Months</b> - The Add Relative Months field uses the value in the field to add that number of months to the individual months already selected. These months are added relative to selected months and are not static. Relative months depend on the date on which the date schedule is in use (the current day's date, aka, the anchor date) and therefore change over time accordingly.</p> <p><b>Relative Type</b> - The Relative Type settings create further conditions for the way the anchor date and relative months affect the schedule of dates. Refer to the example below to see how they differ in use.</p> <p>The <i>From Date</i> in the following example refers to the date generated by the <b>Next &amp; Previous</b> button used in testing the date rule. See "Testing a Date Rule" on page 218. This date provides the point of reference described as the anchor date mentioned above.</p> <p>For the example, the date rule Type is set to <b>BEG_MONTH</b>; selected individual months are Mar, Jun, Sep, and Dec; the Add Relative Months value is 3. January 1<sup>st</sup> has been made the anchor date to simplify explanation.</p>  <p>Criteria used in example.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Nearest</b> – The 3 relative months are added as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– If <i>From Date</i> is before January 1<sup>st</sup>, the system adds Jan, Feb and Apr.</li> <li>– If <i>From Date</i> is on or after January 1<sup>st</sup>, the system adds Feb, Apr and May.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> 

Fields	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Nearest-Relative</b> – Similar to <b>Nearest</b>, except that in the case where the <i>From Date</i> is on or after January 1<sup>st</sup>, the system only adds Feb and Apr.</li> <li>• <b>Fixed</b> – The selected individual months are taken into account in the span of relative months, so only 2 months are added as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– If <i>From Date</i> is before January 1<sup>st</sup>, the system adds Jan and Feb.</li> <li>– If <i>From Date</i> is on or after January 1<sup>st</sup>, the system adds Feb and Apr.</li> </ul>  </li> <li>• <b>Relative</b> – The 3 relative months are added as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– If <i>From Date</i> is on or before January 1<sup>st</sup>, the system adds Jan, Feb and Apr.</li> <li>– If <i>From Date</i> is after January 1<sup>st</sup>, the system adds Feb, Apr and May.</li> </ul>  </li> <li>• <b>Absolute</b> – If we put 2 in the field Add Relative Months, the system will add Feb (Dec+2), May (Mar+2), Aug (June+2) and Nov (Sep+2).</li> </ul> <p><b>[NOTE: Relative Types "Relative" and "Absolute" will both include the <i>From Date</i> (anchor date) in the schedule. Relative Types "Fixed," "Nearest," and "Nearest-Relative," on the other hand, roll to the next date in the sequence and do not include the <i>From Date</i>. When testing the date rule schedule, this becomes apparent after clicking the <b>Next &amp; Previous</b> button, which shows results for the <i>Next Date</i>. For details on testing results for the date rule, see "Testing a Date Rule" on the next page.]</b></p>
WeekDay	Select the day in the week for IMM, WEEKDAY_FIXED, or WEEKLY.
Rank	Select the rank of the weekday in the month for IMM, or in the week for WEEKLY: NONE, FIRST, SECOND, THIRD, FOURTH, LAST.
Date Roll	Select the date roll convention to roll the dates when "Bus Days" is checked, or when "Check Holidays" is checked. Date Roll conventions are described under <a href="#">Help &gt; Date Roll Conventions</a> .
Bus Cal	This only applies if you have populated "Add Days" to indicate whether to add business days or calendar days.
Bus Days	This only applies if you have populated "Add Days". You can check the Bus Days checkbox to indicate that, before adding the specified number

Fields	Description
	of days, if the date falls on a holiday, the system uses the specified Date Roll to roll to the following business day. Then the specified number of days are added.
Holidays	Click  to select holiday calendars to determine holidays when "Add Days" is populated. See "Add Days" for details.
Check Holiday	This only applies if you have populated "Add Days".  You can check "Check Holiday" when you want to check for holidays (after the calendar days have been added if any).  If you check "Check Holiday" the system will make sure that the new date is a business date. If it falls on a holiday, it will be rolled according to the date roll convention.
Relative	Only appears when the <b>RELATIVE</b> type has been selected.  Click  to select a relative date rule. The new date rule is based on the relative date rule, with any specified adjustments.  For example, on the IMM futures market, trading dates are calculated from delivery dates. As the delivery date in most cases is defined as the 3 <sup>rd</sup> Wednesday of Delivery Month and the last Trading date is 2 business days before Delivery date, you can define a trading rule based on the delivery date with Add days = equals -2 Bus.
Rules	Only appears when the <b>DIFFERENCE</b> , <b>UNION</b> or <b>INTERSECTION</b> types have been selected.  Click  to select the date rules part of the difference, union or intersection.
Description	Enter a user-defined comment as needed.
From Date To Date	In order to verify that the date rule definition is valid, you may generate all dates matching your rule between the From Date and the To Date fields.  ► See <a href="#">Testing a Date Rule</a> for details.

## Sample Usage

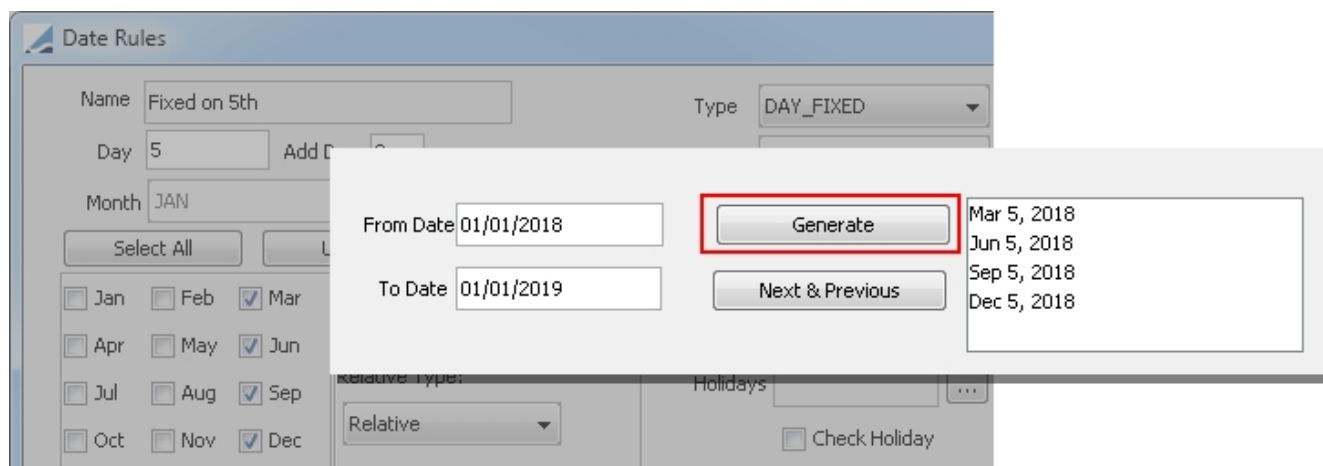
Typically, a date rule will be required to generate a schedule.



[Sample swap details](#)

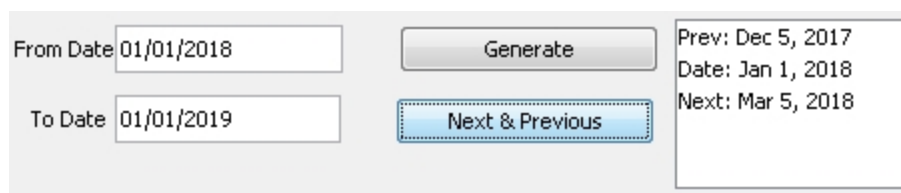
## 20.2 Testing a Date Rule

- » Select an existing date rule, and enter from and to dates.
- » Then click **Generate**. The dates generated by the date rule will appear.



### Sample date rule test

You can also click **Next & Previous** to view the next and the previous dates that the system would generate.



## 20.3 Modifying a Date Rule

- » Select an existing date rule, and modify it as applicable.
- » Then click **Save** to save your changes.

## 20.4 Deleting a Date Rule

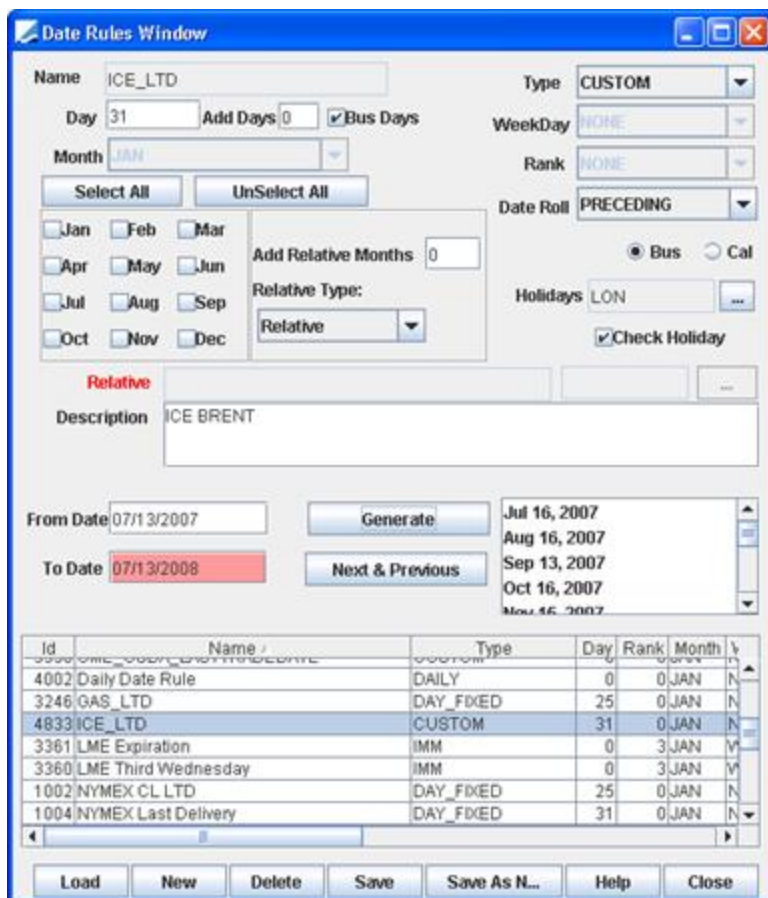
- » Click **Delete**. You will be prompted to select a date rule.

Note that if the date rule is in use, you will not be able to delete it.

## 20.5 Out-of-the-Box Custom Date Generators

To define the date rule, you must select the CUSTOM type, and then save it as the name of the custom generator, as in the example below.





### Sample custom date generator

Calypso provides the following custom date generators out-of-the-box.

Generator / Date Rule Name	Description
Aluminum	Daily from cash to 3 months (first prompt date two working days from cash). Then every Wednesday from 3 months to 6 months. Then every third Wednesday from 7 months out to 27 months forward.  Define the holidays in the date rule.
CBOT_WHEAT_OPTION_EXPIRY	Pre-generated list of option expiry dates through 2040 for CBOT Wheat standard option contracts.
CBOT_WHEAT_SERIAL_OPTION_EXPIRY	Pre-generated list of option expiry dates through 2040 for CBOT Wheat serial option contracts.
CMEFeederCattle	Pre-generated list of last trading dates for CME Feeder Cattle Futures Contract.
CME_USDA_LASTTRADEDATE	Pre-generated list of last trading dates for CME USDA.
COMEX_JUNE_DEC_OPTION_EXPIRY	Expiration occurs on the fourth business day prior to the first day of June and December. If the expiration falls on a Friday or immediately prior to an



Generator / Date Rule Name	Description
	Exchange holiday, expiration will occur on the previous business day. Pre-generated list of option expiry dates through 2040.
COMEX_MONTHLY_OPTION_EXPIRY	Expiration occurs on the fourth business day prior to the first day of each month. If the expiration falls on a Friday or immediately prior to an Exchange holiday, expiration will occur on the previous business day. Pre-generated list of option expiry dates through 2040.
COMEX_GOLD_MID_OPTION_EXPIRY	Expiration occurs on the fourth business day prior to the first day of February, April, June, August, October, and December. If the expiration falls on a Friday or immediately prior to an Exchange holiday, expiration will occur on the previous business day. Pre-generated list of option expiry dates through 2040.
COMEX_SILVER_MID_OPTION_EXPIRY	Expiration occurs on the fourth business day prior to the first day of March, May, July, September, and December. If the expiration falls on a Friday or immediately prior to an Exchange holiday, expiration will occur on the previous business day. Pre-generated list of option expiry dates through 2040.
ICE_ECX_LTD	Pre-generated list of last trading dates for the ICE Futures CFI Futures Contract.
ICE_LTD	Pre-generated list of last trading dates for the ICE Brent Crude futures contract.
ICE_LTD_FUTURE_OPTIONS	Pre-generated list of last trading dates for the ICE Brent Futures Options.
IMMCombined	Generates the expiry dates on CME Quarter and Serial Eurodollar Future Option contracts.
IMMNZD	Generates expiration dates on NZD 90D Bank Bill Futures. The expiration dates fall on the first Wednesday after the 9th day of March, June, September, December. If the expiration date falls on an exchange holiday (specified by the selected holidays calendar configured on the Date Rule), the date is rolled using the FOLLOWING roll method to the next good business day.

**[NOTE: The four COMEX rules can be used together in a RULE\_SEQUENCE to generate the expiration dates for COMEX Precious Metal Option Expirations. Following is an example]**

Generated Dates:

11/20/2008

12/23/2008

01/27/2009

02/24/2009

03/26/2009

04/27/2009

05/26/2009

07/28/2009

09/24/2009

11/23/2009

01/26/2010

03/25/2010

05/25/2010

07/27/2010

11/23/2010

05/25/2011

11/22/2011

05/24/2012

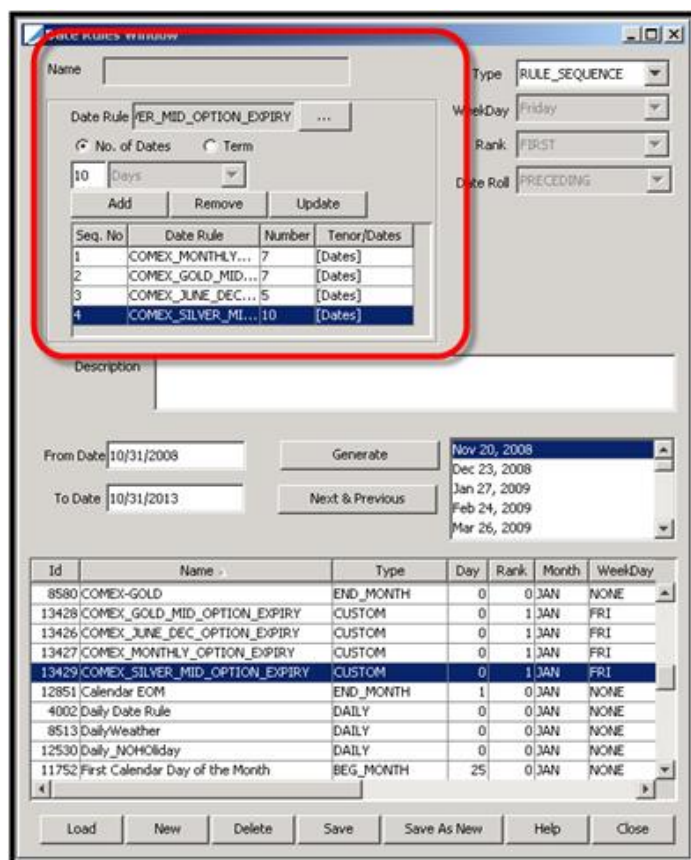
11/27/2012

02/25/2013

04/25/2013

06/25/2013

08/27/2013



Seq. No	Date Rule	Number	Tenor/Dates
1	COMEX_MONTHLY...	7	[Dates]
2	COMEX_GOLD_MID...	7	[Dates]
3	COMEX_JUNE_DEC...	5	[Dates]
4	COMEX_SILVER_MID...	10	[Dates]

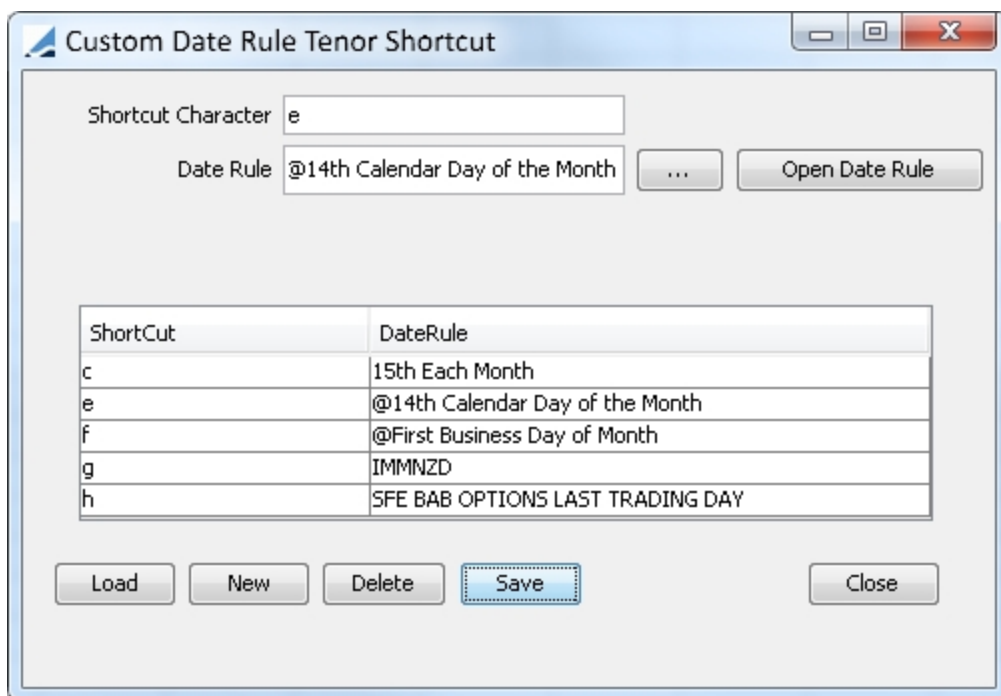
Id	Name	Type	Day	Rank	Month	WeekDay
8580	COMEX-GOLD	END_MONTH	0	0	JAN	NONE
13428	COMEX_GOLD_MID_OPTION_EXPIRY	CUSTOM	0	1	JAN	FRI
13426	COMEX_JUNE_DEC_OPTION_EXPIRY	CUSTOM	0	1	JAN	FRI
13427	COMEX_MONTHLY_OPTION_EXPIRY	CUSTOM	0	1	JAN	FRI
13429	COMEX_SILVER_MID_OPTION_EXPIRY	CUSTOM	0	1	JAN	FRI
12851	Calendar EOM	END_MONTH	1	0	JAN	NONE
4002	Daily Date Rule	DAILY	0	0	JAN	NONE
8513	Daily Weather	DAILY	0	0	JAN	NONE
12530	Daily_NonHoliday	DAILY	0	0	JAN	NONE
11752	First Calendar Day of the Month	BEG_MONTH	25	0	JAN	NONE

[Sample RULE\\_SEQUENCE](#)

## 20.6 Custom Date Rule Tenor Shortcut Window

The Custom Date Rule Tenor Shortcut window allows you to assign a shortcut key to a pre-existing date rule so that a custom date rule based tenor can be used to quickly populate compatible date fields using the date rule.

From the Calypso Navigator, point to **Configuration > Definitions > Custom Tenors** (menu action `refdata.CustomTenorShortcutWindow`) and open the window to begin creating a custom date rule tenor shortcut.



Example of Tenor Shortcut window with saved shortcut keys associated with date rules.

### 20.6.1 Access Permissions

The following access permission functions are specific to the Custom Date Rule Tenor Shortcut window.

#### ***ViewCustomDateRuleTenors***

Provides permission to open/view the Custom Date Rule Tenor Shortcuts window.

#### ***RemoveCustomDateRuleTenors***

Provides permission to delete existing custom tenor configurations.


#### ***AddModifyCustomDateRuleTenors***

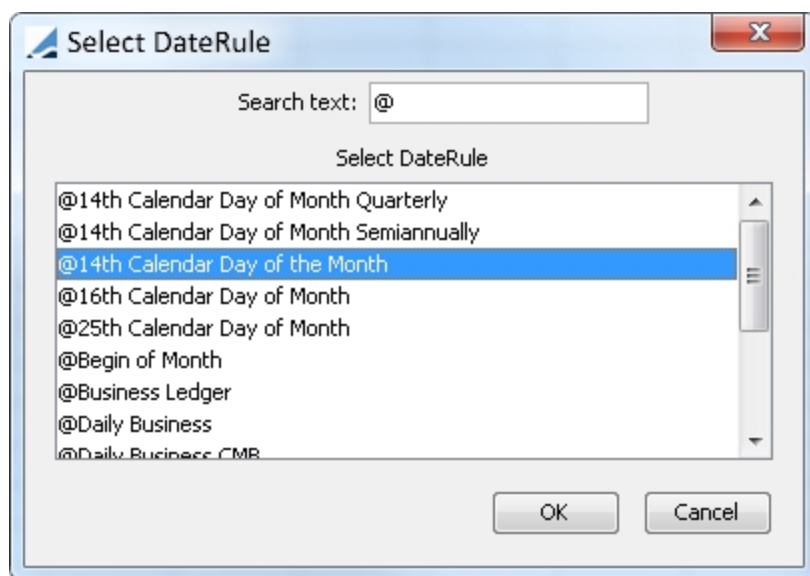
Provides permission to create new or modify existing custom tenor configurations.

► For details on assigning Access Permissions, see "Access Permissions" in Calypso User Security documentation.

### 20.6.2 Creating a Shortcut


» Click **New** to clear Shortcut Character and Date Rule fields and prepare for adding a new shortcut.

- » In the Shortcut Character field, enter any letter a through z that is not already used by the system for shortcuts. Exceptions are y, m, w, d, b, and i, which are used as shortcuts for year, month, week, day, business days, and IMM tenors.
- » Click  beside the Date Rule field to open the Select DateRule window, where you can select a date rule from all of those available in the system. Use the "Search text" field to filter date rules by text that begins the name of the date rule.



After highlighting a date rule in the list, click **OK** to close the Select DateRule window and populate the Date Rule field.

- » You can click **Open Date Rule** to open the Date Rule window for the rule that is populated in the Date Rule field.
- » Click **Save** to save the shortcut. It then appears in the table of shortcuts and associated date rules in the bottom portion of the window.
- » You can select a row in this table and click **Delete** to remove the shortcut.

 **[NOTE: Manual date rules and rules that generate only one date are not supported.]**

### 20.6.3 Using Custom Date Rule Tenor Shortcuts

The Custom Date Rule Tenor Shortcuts rely on an anchor date as a starting point for generating a date based on the date rule schedule. When using a shortcut for populating a Start Date, the shortcut uses the Valuation Date as the anchor. When using a shortcut for the End Date, the Start Date is the anchor.

To apply a shortcut, enter an integer in the date field followed by the letter associated with the date rule.



Then press Enter. The shortcut key applies the date rule and the integer determines how far out the date is and populates the date field accordingly.



The Custom Date Rule Tenor Shortcut feature is available in the following products and fields.

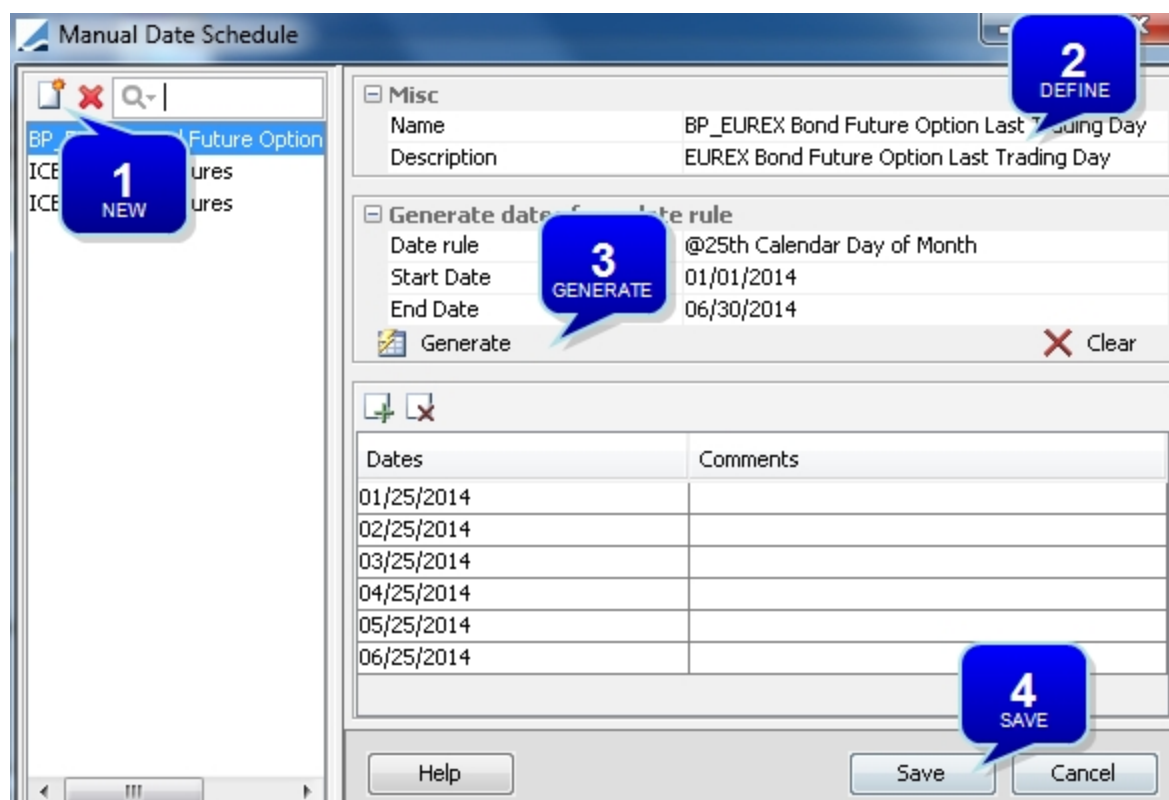
- **Swap Trade Window** – Start Date, End Date
- **FRA Trade Window** – Start Date, End Date
- **Swaption Trade Window** – Underlying Swap Start Date, Underlying Swap End Date
- **Pricing Sheet strategies: Swap, FRA, Cap, Fixed Rate, Floating Rate** – Start Date, End Date
- **Front Office Workstation components: Swap Pricer, Line Swap Pricer** – Start Date, End Date

## 21. Defining Manual Date Schedules

**Manual Date Schedules** are used to handle complex date schedules for generating futures and future options products. Manual date schedules can be based off date rules and modified, or can be created from scratch.

From the Calypso navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Definitions > Date Schedule Definitions > Manual Date Schedule** (menu action `refdata.ManualDateScheduleWindow`) for defining manual date schedules.

### 21.1 Defining a Manual Date Schedule off a Date Rule



The screenshot shows the 'Manual Date Schedule' window. It has a left sidebar with a 'NEW' button (callout 1). The main area is divided into sections: 'Misc' with fields for 'Name' and 'Description' (callout 2), and 'Generate date from date rule' with fields for 'Date rule', 'Start Date', and 'End Date' (callout 3). Below these is a 'Generate' button and a 'Clear' button. At the bottom is a table with 'Dates' and 'Comments' columns, containing dates from 01/25/2014 to 06/25/2014. At the very bottom are 'Help', 'Save', and 'Cancel' buttons (callout 4).

#### Manual Date Schedule off Date Rule


**Step 1** – Click  to create a new manual schedule.

**Step 2** – Enter a name and a description for the manual schedule. The name will be used throughout the system to identify the manual schedule.

**Step 3** – Select a date rule, and enter a start and end dates. Date rules are created using **Configuration > Definitions > Date Schedule Definitions > Date Rule**.

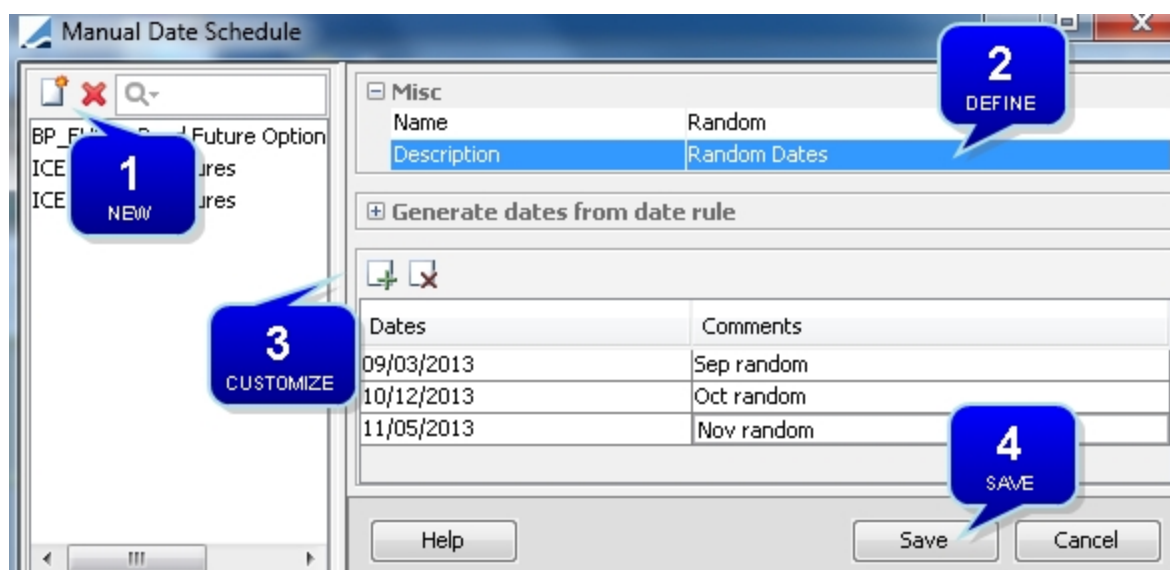
Click **Generate** to generate the corresponding dates. They are displayed in the "Dates" area.

You can then customize the dates in the "Dates" area:

- » Enter comments as needed.
- » Click  to add custom dates.

**Step 4** – Click **Save** to save the manual schedule.

## 21.2 Defining a Custom Manual Schedule



### Random Manual Date Schedule

**Step 1** – Click  to create a new manual schedule.

**Step 2** – Enter a name and a description for the manual schedule. The name will be used throughout the system to identify the manual schedule.

**Step 3** – Click  to add custom dates, and enter comments as needed.

**Step 4** – Click **Save** to save the manual schedule.

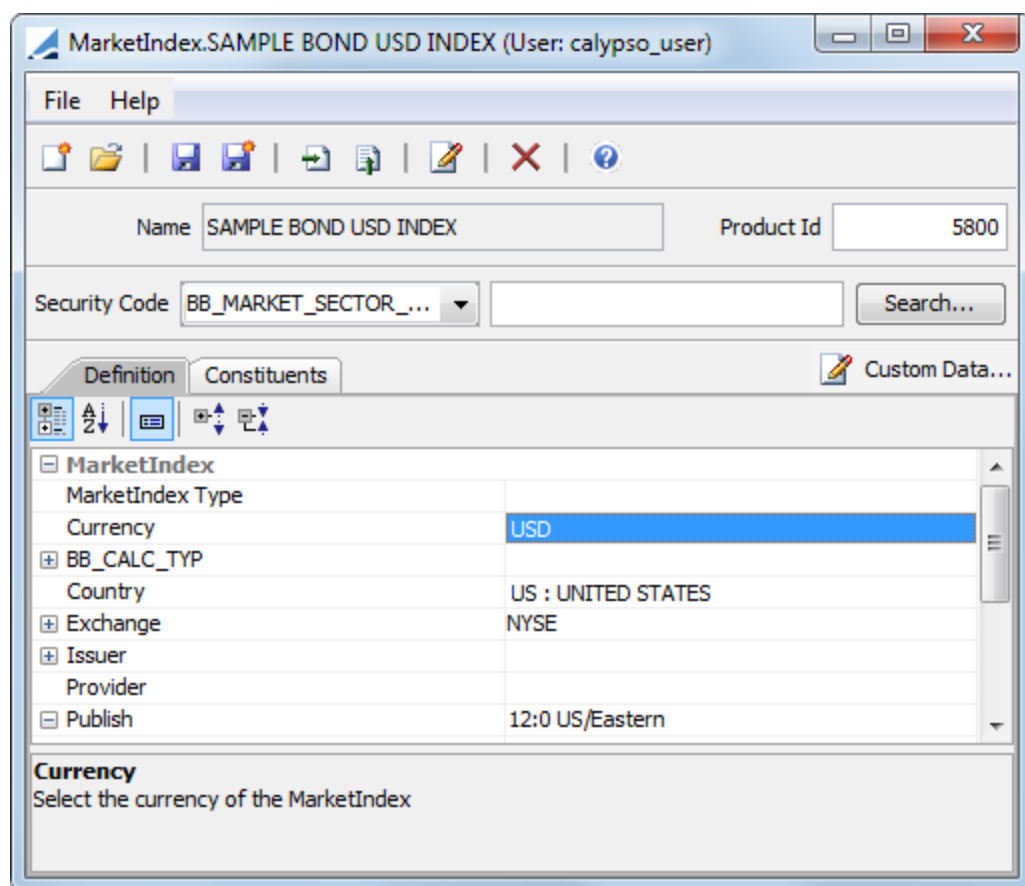
## 22. Defining Market Indices




This document describes how to create a market index using the Market Index window.


A market index can also be selected as the reference asset in a Performance Swap trade.

► Refer to Calypso Performance Swap documentation for details.

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Product > Market Index** to create a market index.





- » Click  to open the product chooser, then select a market index to display its details in the upper portion of the window. You can modify its definition as applicable, the fields are described below.
- » To create a new market index, click  and enter the fields as applicable. The fields are described below.
- » Then click  to save your changes. You will be prompted to enter a market index name.

You can also click  to save the market index as a new market index. You will be prompted to enter a new market index name.

- » You can click  to display the Market Index Definition Importer in order to import an index.



- » You can click  to display the Market Index Constituents Importer in order to import constituents.
- » You can click  to rename the market index.

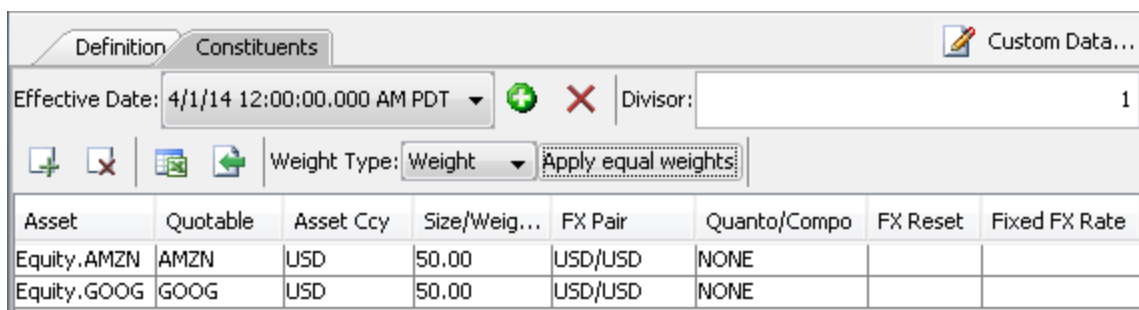
 **[NOTE: The Custom Data button is no longer active as of Version 13.0]**

### Definition Panel Details





Fields	Description
Name	This name identifies the market index throughout the system, and appears in the quote name.  When you save the market index, you will be prompted to enter the name for the index.
Product ID	A unique identifier that is assigned by the application when you save a new Market Index.
MarketIndex Type	An informational subtype. The sub-type is only for filtering. A list of choices is contained in the domain "MarketIndex.subtype".
Currency	Select the currency in which the index is quoted.
BB_CALC_TYP	The Security Codes that identify the ADR Product. Available codes designated in the Product Code window as ALL.
Country	Select the country of the Market Index.
Exchange	Select the market place where the index trades. The market place is a legal entity with the MarketPlace role.
Spot Days	Displays the market place spot days entered in the <b>SpotDays</b> Legal Entity Attribute. The spot days and the holidays attached to the MarketPlace defined in the Legal Entity are used to compute the Settle Date.
Issuer	Select the issuer of the index. The issuer is a legal entity with the Issuer role.
Provider	Select the provider of the index as needed. The provider is a legal entity with the Provider role.
Publish	Select a legal entity with the role of Provider. This entity is needed to manage cash in a market index. If this field is left blank, imported market indices will not be able to handle cash.
Frequency	Select the publishing schedule frequency.
Day	Some schedules have for specific publishing days. Day of the week, month, etc.
Holiday	Select the holiday calendars to determine the non-business days for the index.
Hour	Enter the hour of the day when publishing occurs.
Minute	Enter the minute when publishing occurs.
TimeZone	Select the time zone for the publish time.
Date Rule	Select a Expected Dividend date rule, if any.

Fields	Description
	Date rules are created using <a href="#">Configuration &gt; Definitions &gt; Date Schedule Definitions &gt; Date Rules</a> .
Maturity Payment Lag	Enter the payment lag for the final cashflow, if any.
External Reference	Enter an External Reference ID as applicable.
Comment	Enter a free-text description as applicable.

### Constituents Panel Details




Asset	Quotable	Asset Ccy	Size/Weig...	FX Pair	Quanto/Compo	FX Reset	Fixed FX Rate
Equity.AMZN	AMZN	USD	50.00	USD/USD	NONE		
Equity.GOOG	GOOG	USD	50.00	USD/USD	NONE		

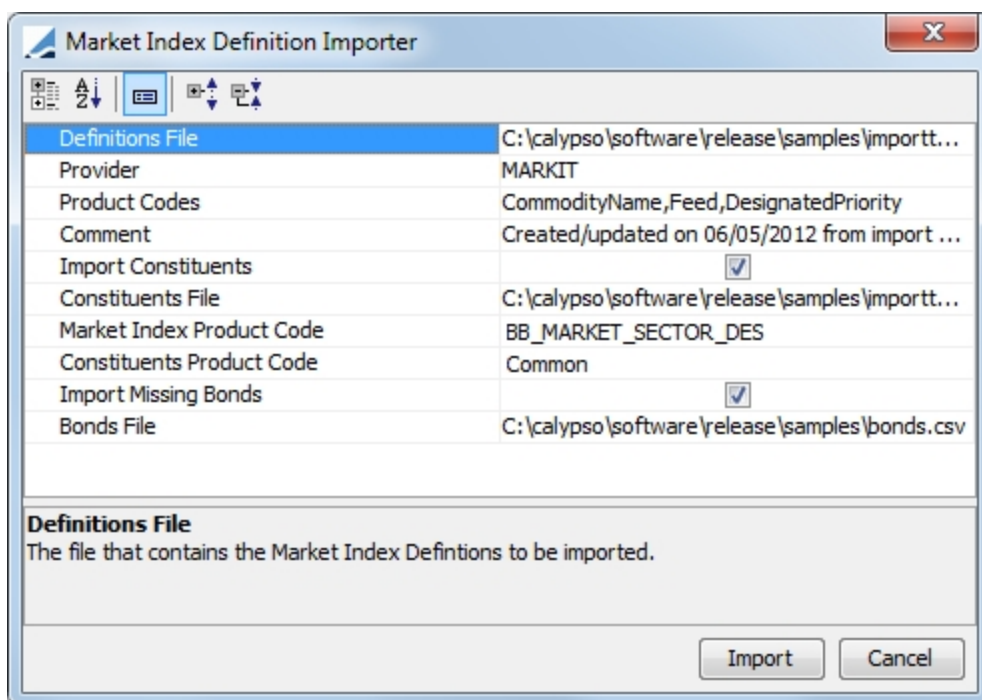
- » Click  to add a new set of constituents to the Market Index. You will be prompted to set the Effective Date for this Constituent set.  
Set the divisor as needed. It is used in the computation of the basket level (number of assets in a basket).
- » Then click  to add a new constituent.
- » Select the Weight Type (Quantity or Weight).  
For Weight, you can click **Apply equal weights** to make the weights/quantities/ equal for all constituents.
- » You can click  to export the constituents to Excel.
- » You can click  to paste a list from the clipboard.

Fields	Description
Asset	Click to select an underlying product. You can double-click the Products label in the Product Chooser window to view the list of available products.
Quotable	For an FX asset, you can select the fixing in the Quotable field.
Asset Ccy	Displays the selected product's currency.
Size/Weight	Enter the quantity / weight of the product within the index.
FX Pair	Displays the currency pair between the product's currency and the index currency (set in the Definition panel).

Fields	Description
Quanto/Compo	Only applies if the product's currency is different from the index currency.
FX Reset	» Select QUANTO to set a fixed FX rate between the product's currency and the index currency. Enter the fixed rate in the Fixed FX Rate field.
Fixed FX Rate	» Select COMPO to retrieve the FX rate between the product's currency and the index currency from an FX Rate Definition. Select the FX Rate Definition from the FX Reset field.

## 22.1 Importing a Market Index

Click  to display the Market Index Definition Importer in order to import an index. The import window is described below.




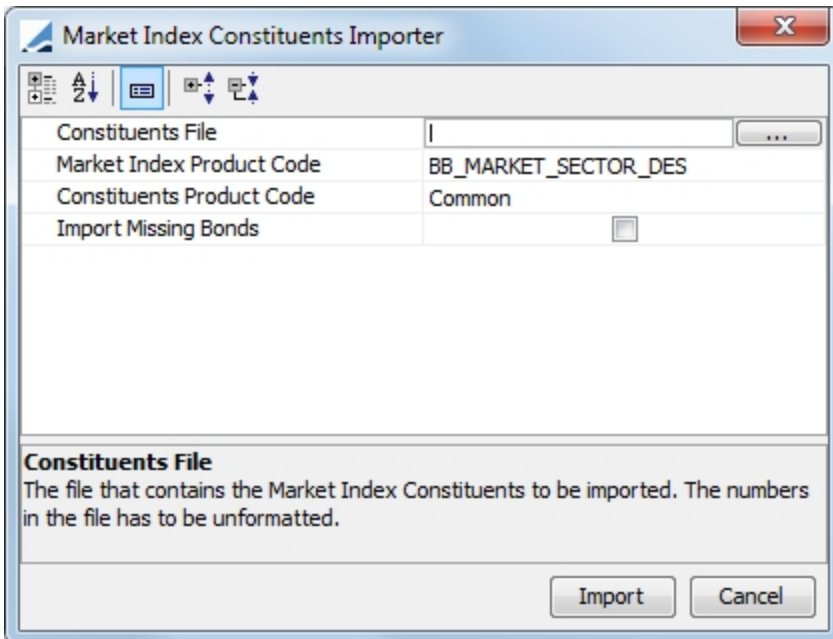
The screenshot shows the 'Market Index Definition Importer' dialog box. It contains a list of fields to be imported, each with a corresponding value or checkbox. The fields are: Definitions File (C:\calypso\software\release\samples\importt...), Provider (MARKIT), Product Codes (CommodityName,Feed,DesignatedPriority), Comment (Created/updated on 06/05/2012 from import ...), Import Constituents (checked), Constituents File (C:\calypso\software\release\samples\importt...), Market Index Product Code (BB\_MARKET\_SECTOR\_DES), Constituents Product Code (Common), Import Missing Bonds (checked), and Bonds File (C:\calypso\software\release\samples\bonds.csv). At the bottom, there is a section titled 'Definitions File' with the text 'The file that contains the Market Index Definitions to be imported.' and two buttons: 'Import' and 'Cancel'.

Fields	Description
Definitions File	Select the file that contains the Market Index Definitions.
Provider	Select the legal entity of the of the Provider. If this field is left blank, the paid cash for the imported market indices cannot be handled.
Product Codes	Select the product codes that are in the Definitions File.
Comment	Click in this field to add a comment. A default comment is provided if none is entered.

Fields	Description
Import Constituents	Select this if you wish to also import constituents. When this check box is selected, the window expands to display the fields required for this process.
Constituents File	Select the file that contains the market index constituents to be imported.
Market Index Product Code	Select the product codes for the market indices in the file.
Constituents Product Code	Select the product codes for the constituents in the file.
Import Missing Bonds	Clicking this option creates missing bonds that are encountered during the import. The columns needed in the bond file are:  Notional Amount, Level 0, Ticker, Issuer, Final Maturity, First Settlement Date, Interest Accrual Date, first Coupon Date, Day Count Method, Coupon Frequency and Coupon.
Bonds File	Select the file that contains the bond definitions for the importing of missing bonds.

## 22.2 Importing Constituents

You may click  to display the Market Index Constituents Importer in order to import constituents only. This window contains the same fields that appear when you select the Import Constituents checkbox in the Market Index Definition Importer window.



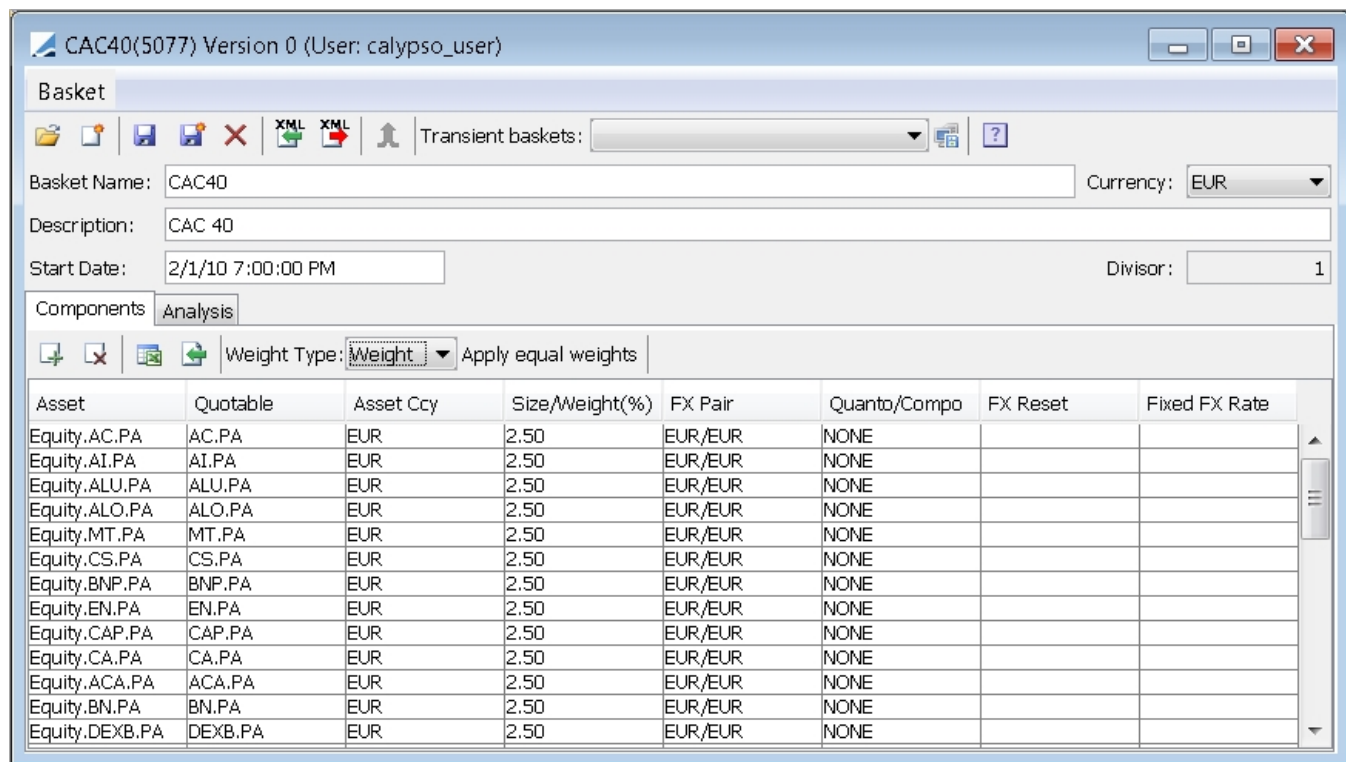
## 23. Defining Baskets

This document describes how to create baskets of assets. The ability to create a hybrid basket of assets is possible by adding assets and mapping them to quote names.

Baskets can be created on-the-fly (transient). Use the Basket window to create these baskets.


From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Basket** to open the Basket window (menu action `product.BasketWindow`).


### 23.1 Creating a Basket



Asset	Quotable	Asset Ccy	Size/Weight(%)	FX Pair	Quanto/Compo	FX Reset	Fixed FX Rate
Equity.AC.PA	AC.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	NONE		
Equity.AI.PA	AI.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	NONE		
Equity.ALU.PA	ALU.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	NONE		
Equity.ALO.PA	ALO.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	NONE		
Equity.MT.PA	MT.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	NONE		
Equity.CS.PA	CS.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	NONE		
Equity.BNP.PA	BNP.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	NONE		
Equity.EN.PA	EN.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	NONE		
Equity.CAP.PA	CAP.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	NONE		
Equity.CA.PA	CA.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	NONE		
Equity.ACA.PA	ACA.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	NONE		
Equity.BN.PA	BN.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	NONE		
Equity.DEXB.PA	DEXB.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	NONE		

#### Basket window

- » To create a new basket, click  to clear the window.
- » Enter the basket details:
  - Basket name.
  - Description (free form).
  - Select a currency.
  - The start date defaults to today but you can change it as needed.
  - Divisor used in the computation of the basket level (number of assets in a basket).

- » To add a component, click  in the Components area, and select the weight type of the basket: Quantity or Weight (percentage).

A row is added to the Components area. You can right-click the Components area to change the column configuration.

- Click  in the Asset field to select a product.


You can double-click the Products label in the Product Chooser window to view the list of available products.

For an FX asset, you can select the fixing in the Quotable field.

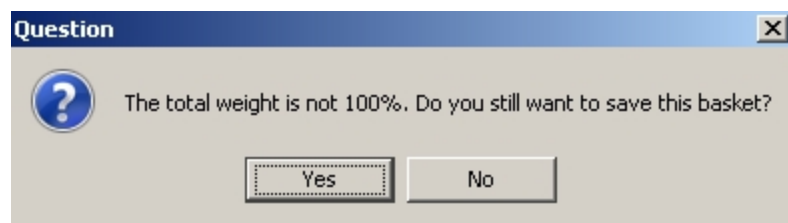
If the currency of the selected product is different from the currency of the basket, you can define the conversion scheme between the currencies - See Multi-Currency Details below.

- Enter the quantity or weight of the component. You can also click **Apply equal weights** to apply equal weights to all components.


Repeat as needed to add more components.

- » Click  to save the basket. For a keyboard shortcut, type CTRL + S.


**NOTE:** When saving weighted baskets, an integrity check is performed to make sure component amounts add up to 100%. If the components do not add up to 100%, you receive the message shown below.



OR

Create an on-the-fly (transient) basket. Name the basket and click  to add it to the transient basket drop-down. If any asset information is missing, the user will be prompted to add it.

A transient basket must be named and saved in order to load into a trading window or a Pricing Sheet.

- » To delete a basket, click .


## Multi-Currency Details

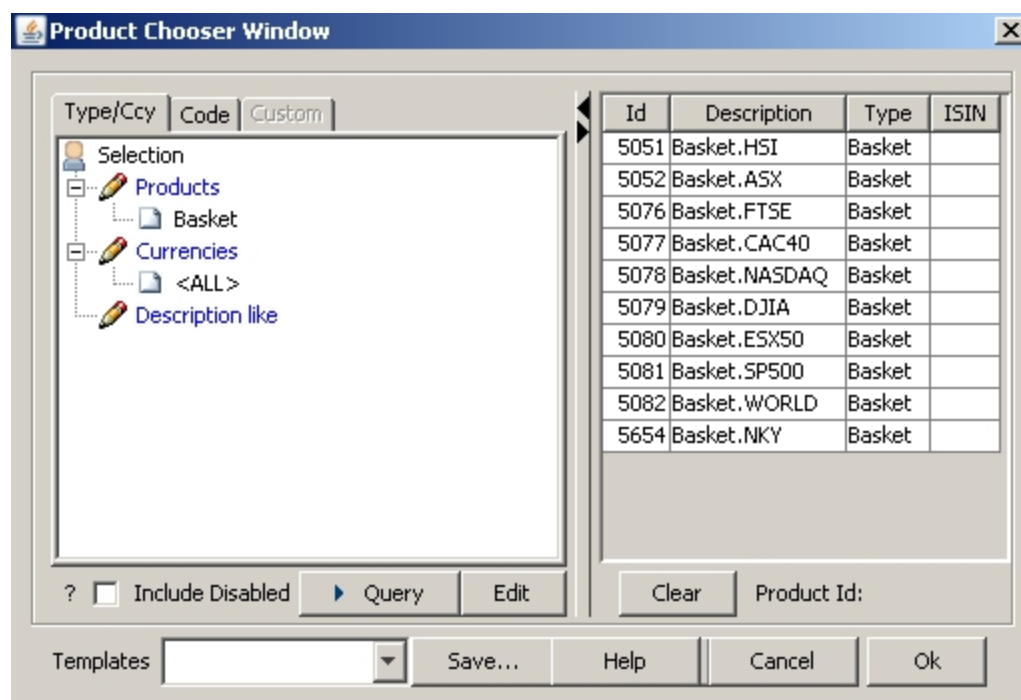
Fields	Description
FX Pair	Displays Product currency / Basket currency.
Quanto/Compo	Select whether the basket level is computed based on a fixed rate (Quanto) or an FX Rate definition (Compo).
FX Reset	If you have selected Compo, select an FX Rate Definition to convert the product amount into the basket amount.


Fields	Description
Fixed FX Rate	If you have selected Quanto, enter the FX rate to convert the product amount into the basket amount.

## 23.2 Modifying a Basket

You may load existing baskets in the window to view or edit them.

- » To load an existing basket, click . For a keyboard shortcut, type Ctrl +O. You will be prompted to select a basket.




- » Modify as necessary.
- » Click  to save your changes.

## 23.3 Importing a Basket from Excel

The import process for product baskets is tied to the Excel application. To import, the following steps must be taken:

- » Select cells in Excel.

2	AC.PA	AC.PA	EUR	2.5	EUR/EUR
3	AI.PA	AI.PA	EUR	2.5	EUR/EUR
4	ALU.PA	ALU.PA	EUR	2.5	EUR/EUR
5	ALO.PA	ALO.PA	EUR	2.5	EUR/EUR
6	MT.PA	MT.PA	EUR	2.5	EUR/EUR
7	CS.PA	CS.PA	EUR	2.5	EUR/EUR
8	BNP.PA	BNP.PA	EUR	2.5	EUR/EUR
9	EN.PA	EN.PA	EUR	2.5	EUR/EUR
10	CAP.PA	CAP.PA	EUR	2.5	EUR/EUR

- » Copy the data to the clipboard.
- » Click  in the Basket Window.

The basket will be imported into the Basket window.

Components Analysis					
   Weight Type: Weight ▼ Apply equal weights					
Asset	Quotable	Asset Ccy	Size/Weight(%)	FX Pair	
Equity.AC.PA	AC.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	N
Equity.AI.PA	AI.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	N
Equity.ALU.PA	ALU.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	N
Equity.ALO.PA	ALO.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	N
Equity.MT.PA	MT.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	N
Equity.CS.PA	CS.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	N
Equity.BNP.PA	BNP.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	N
Equity.EN.PA	EN.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	N
Equity.CAP.PA	CAP.PA	EUR	2.50	EUR/EUR	N

**NOTE:** If the Basket window is unable to interpret certain properties from the clipboard, it will leave the corresponding cell(s) blank in the Basket window.

## 23.4 Exporting a Basket to Excel

The export process for baskets is tied to the Excel application.

- » Click  to export the currently loaded basket to Excel.

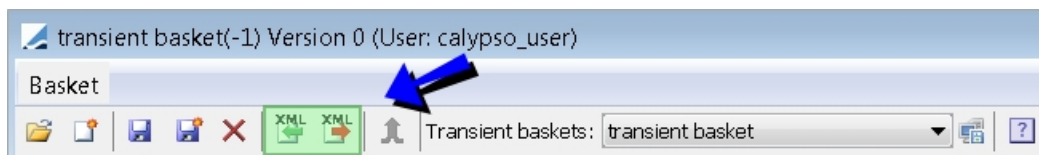
The file should automatically display itself in Excel.

**NOTE:** If the file you are trying to export is in a different format than specified by the file extension, you may need to verify that the file is not corrupted.


## 23.5 Importing Baskets Between Calypso Environments

You can import baskets from an XML file, as well as export baskets to an XML file. These functions are especially useful when working on projects that span multiple Calypso environments.

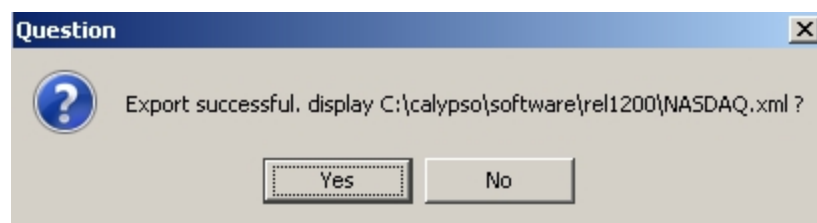





### To Export to an XML file

- » Click .
- » Select a file to export.

After the export is executed, you will have the option to display the file. The screen will be displayed as shown below.



### To Import from an XML file

- » Click  to import a basket to the Calypso environment.
- » Select the file and it will appear in the Basket window.

## 23.6 Analyzing a Basket

Select the Analysis panel to compute the basket level.

Note that you need quotes and market data on the valuation date for each product in the basket.

Components		Analysis								
Val ... 07/24/2013		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Current	Product Info	Pricing Env: INTRADAY		Quote Side: CLOSE		Price		
Asset	Quotable	Asset ...	Qty/Wei...	FX Pair	Quanto/...	FX Reset	Quanto ...	FX Fixing	Price	NPV
Equity.ADBE	ADBE		50.00	USD/USD						
Equity.AMZN	AMZN		50.00	USD/USD						

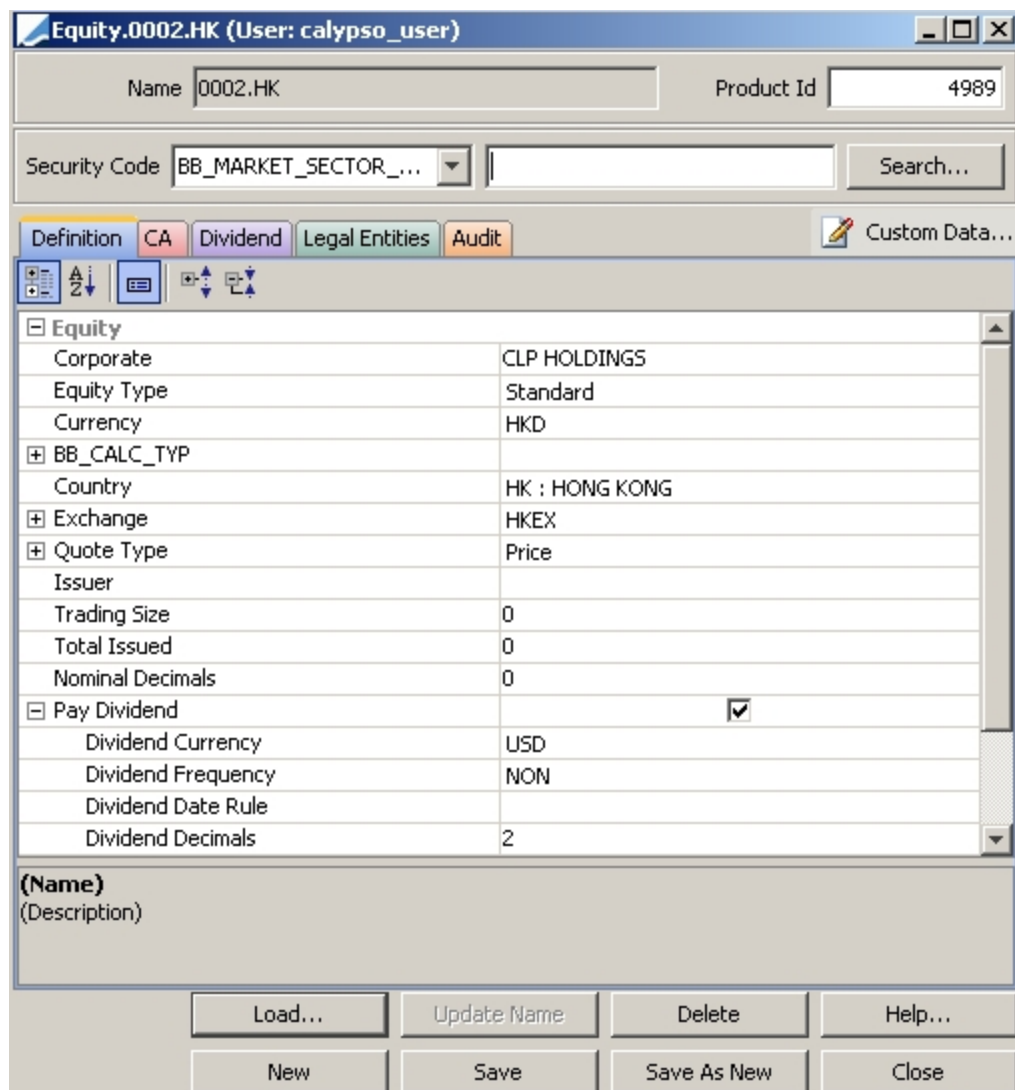
- » Enter a valuation date and click **Price**. It computes the basket level.

$$\text{Basket}_{t_{val}} = \frac{1}{D} \sum_N w_i * L_i * FX_i$$

where

- $D$  = Divisor
- $w_i$  = Quantity of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  component
- $L_i$  = Spot Level of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  component
- $FX_i$  = The FX Rate to translate the  $i^{\text{th}}$  component to the basket currency - Fixed Quanto rate if Quanto, or prevailing FX rate from FX Rate Definition if Compo

To view product definitions and other product information, select a product and click **Product Info**. The panel will appear as shown below.



**Equity.0002.HK (User: calypso\_user)**

Name: 0002.HK Product Id: 4989

Security Code: BB\_MARKET\_SECTOR\_... Search...

Definition CA Dividend Legal Entities Audit Custom Data...

Equity

Corporate	CLP HOLDINGS
Equity Type	Standard
Currency	HKD
BB_CALC_TYP	
Country	HK : HONG KONG
Exchange	HKEX
Quote Type	Price
Issuer	
Trading Size	0
Total Issued	0
Nominal Decimals	0
Pay Dividend	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Dividend Currency	USD
Dividend Frequency	NON
Dividend Date Rule	
Dividend Decimals	2

(Name)  
(Description)

Load... Update Name Delete Help...  
New Save Save As New Close

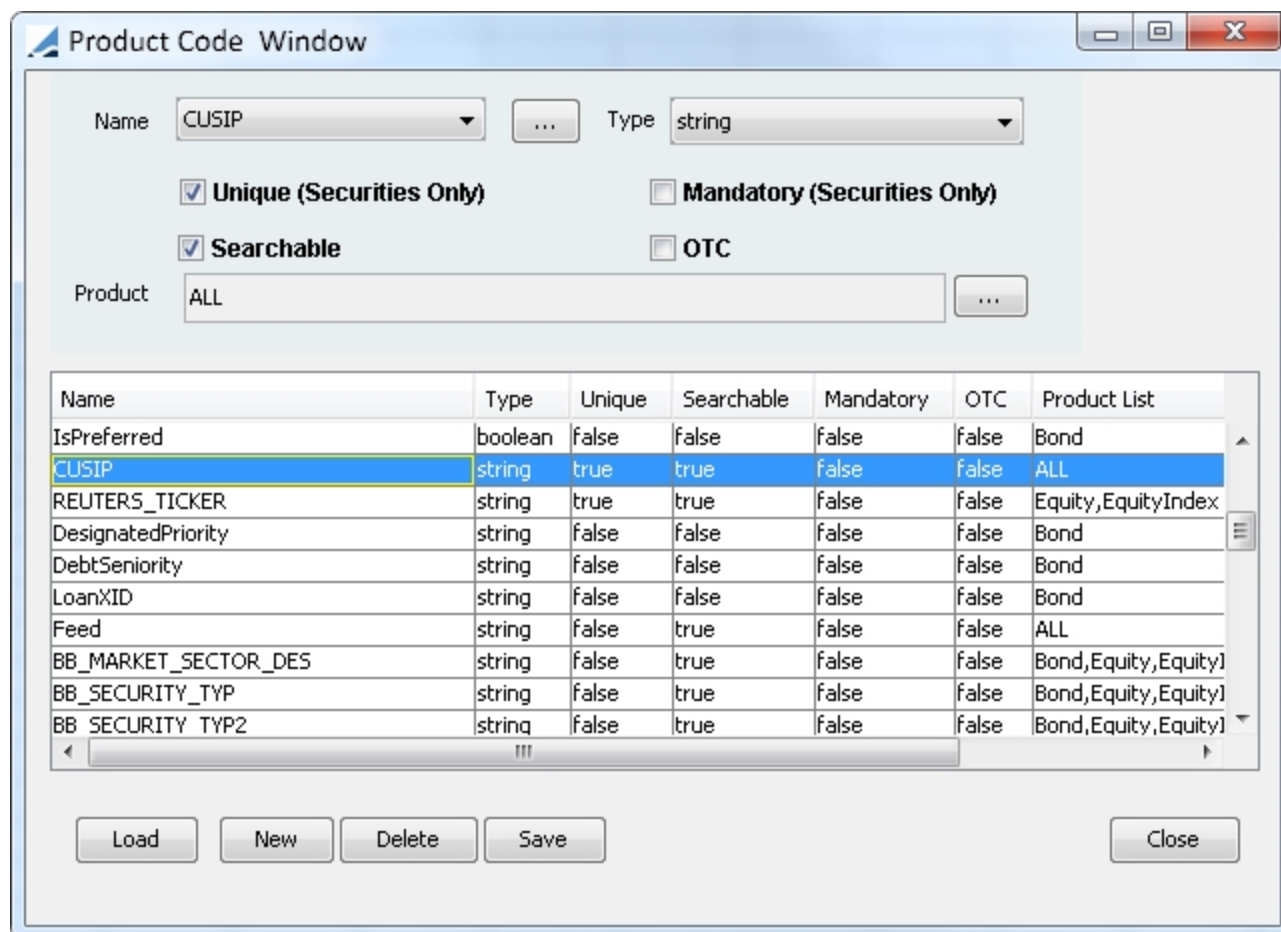
## 24. Defining Product Codes

Product codes are defined for association with the various securities and OTC derivatives products in the system. A product code can be a unique identifier (as with securities), one used for OTC products, or a user-defined code for classification purposes.

The product code can be used throughout the system for searching products and grouping products for settlement and delivery instructions, for example.

From the Calypso Navigator, navigate to **Configuration > Product > Code** (menu action `product.ProductCodeWindow`) for specifying product codes in the Product Code Window as shown below.

**[NOTE: The actual values for the product codes are specified in either a security's product definition window or directly in the trade window's trade details for an OTC product. In other words, product codes for securities are specified at the product level, while product codes for OTC products are specified at the trade level.]**



The screenshot shows the 'Product Code Window' with the following fields and options:

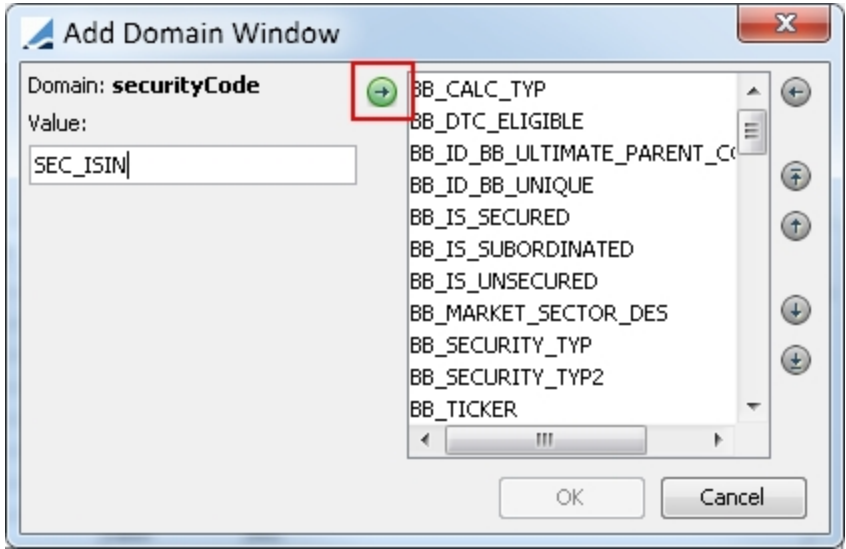
- Name:** CUSIP (dropdown menu)
- Type:** string (dropdown menu)
- ☒ **Unique (Securities Only)**
- ☐ **Mandatory (Securities Only)**
- ☒ **Searchable**
- ☐ **OTC**
- Product:** ALL (dropdown menu)

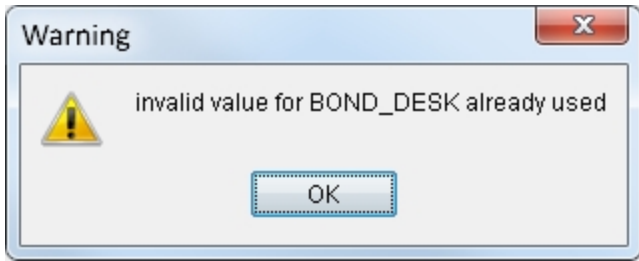

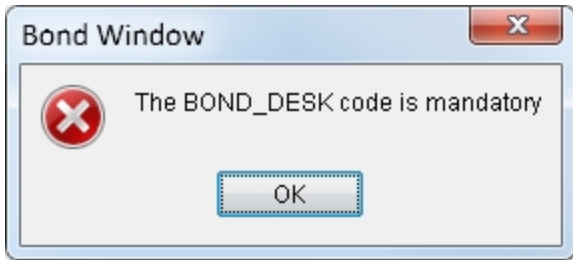
Name	Type	Unique	Searchable	Mandatory	OTC	Product List
IsPreferred	boolean	false	false	false	false	Bond
CUSIP	string	true	true	false	false	ALL
REUTERS_TICKER	string	true	true	false	false	Equity,EquityIndex
DesignatedPriority	string	false	false	false	false	Bond
DebtSeniority	string	false	false	false	false	Bond
LoanXID	string	false	false	false	false	Bond
Feed	string	false	true	false	false	ALL
BB_MARKET_SECTOR_DES	string	false	true	false	false	Bond,Equity,Equity]
BB_SECURITY_TYP	string	false	true	false	false	Bond,Equity,Equity]
BB_SECURITY_TYP2	string	false	true	false	false	Bond,Equity,Equity]


Buttons at the bottom: Load, New, Delete, Save, Close.

- » Click **Load** to load the existing product codes. You can select a product code name from the Name field and edit its definition as applicable. The fields are described below.

- » Click **New** to create a new product code and enter its definition. The fields are described below.
- » Click **Save** to save your changes.

Fields	Description
Name	<p>Name of the product code currently selected. Click <b>...</b> to create a new product code name. The Add Domain Window will appear as shown below.</p>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>» Enter a product code name and use the green arrow to move the new name to the list of domain values to the right. Click <b>OK</b> to save the name.</li> <li>» In the Product Code Window, select the new name from the Name drop-down list and enter other criteria described below to complete its definition.</li> </ul>
Type	<p>Select a product code type:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• String – alphanumeric</li> <li>• int (integer) – figures</li> <li>• double – amount</li> <li>• Boolean – yes/no, true/false</li> </ul>
Unique (Securities Only)	<p>Select this checkbox to require product code values to be unique. Doing so prevents the user from entering the same value for two different products. If a value is entered for a second separate product, the system will provide a warning when trying to save the product definition.</p>

Fields	Description
	 <p>The "Unique" parameter only applies to securities and is not valid with OTC products.</p>
Searchable	<p>Select this checkbox if you want to allow searching for products in the system by product code. The following are a few examples of interfaces that accommodate product codes in the search function.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trade Browser - codes are specified in the Sec Code drop-down list. Also, once a code is defined, you can configure columns and have the code appear in the report.</li> <li>Trade Blotter - when creating a search template in Ad Hoc Search, under the Sec Code criteria you can select codes as part of the search when loading trades.</li> <li>Trade Filter - on the Product Criteria tab, you can click  beside the Sec Code field to select which codes will be used as part of the filter.</li> </ul> <p><b>[NOTE: Product codes that can be associated with OTC products, such as ISIN and CFI codes, utilize the same Sec Code system search framework as do codes associated with securities. Therefore, codes defined for OTCs are also compatible with the Sec Code fields used to facilitate product code searching as described in the interfaces above.]</b></p>
Mandatory (Securities Only)	<p>Select this checkbox if you want the product code value to be mandatory. You will be prompted to enter a value for the code upon saving the product definition if the value is not set. In this last case, the system will provide a warning and the definition will not be saved.</p>  <p>The Mandatory parameter only applies to securities and is not valid with OTC products.</p>
OTC	<p>Select this checkbox when the code will be used for an OTC product. When selected the code is made available in the trade window, Pricing Sheet, or Deal Station for any OTC product. It can be accessed by clicking <b>Product Code</b> on the Details panel for trade window or Deal Station, or by using the Product Code property field in Pricing Sheet. Please note that OTC product codes are not supported for FX Spot trades.</p>

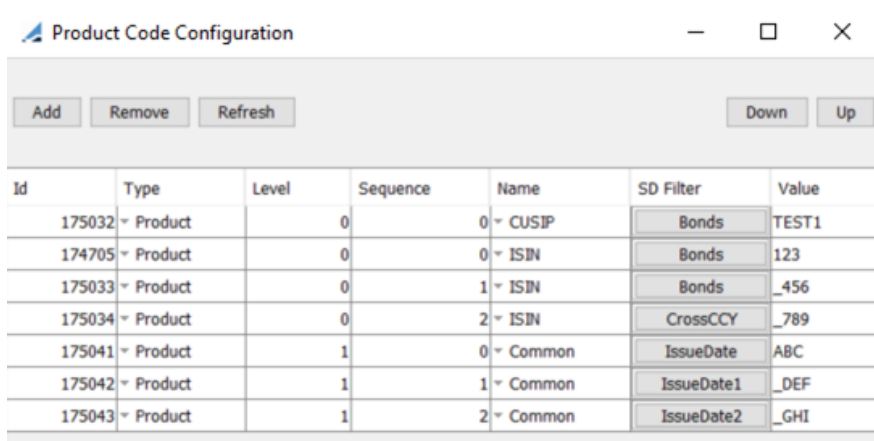
Fields	Description
	► For more information on the Details panel, please refer to Calypso Front Office Tools documentation.
Product	“All” is selected by default. Click  to specify a list of product types for which this product code is valid.

## Setting Product Codes

You can set product codes on products or trades using the workflow rule SetInternalAttribute based on Product Code configurations (menu action `refdata.ProductCodeConfigurationWindow`).

You need to add the workflow rule SetInternalAttribute to an action of the Trade workflow, and define the product codes to set in the Product Code Configuration window based on static data filters.

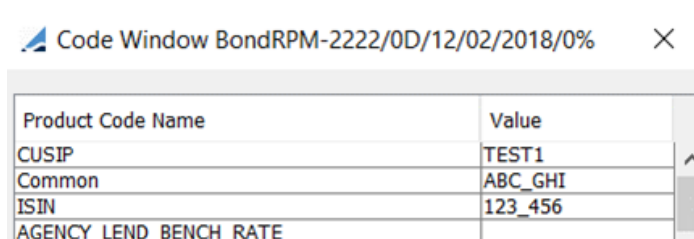
Example:



Product Code Configuration						
Add Remove Refresh			Down Up			
Id	Type	Level	Sequence	Name	SD Filter	Value
175032	Product	0	0	CUSIP	Bonds	TEST1
174705	Product	0	0	ISIN	Bonds	123
175033	Product	0	1	ISIN	Bonds	_456
175034	Product	0	2	ISIN	CrossCCY	_789
175041	Product	1	0	Common	IssueDate	ABC
175042	Product	1	1	Common	IssueDate1	_DEF
175043	Product	1	2	Common	IssueDate2	_GHI

You can select Product to set product codes on the product or Trade to set product code on the trade. The static data filter should only contain product and trade criteria.

In the example above, the following product codes are set on the product:



Code Window BondRPM-2222/0D/12/02/2018/0%	
Product Code Name	Value
CUSIP	TEST1
Common	ABC_GHI
ISIN	123_456
AGENCY_LEND_BENCH_RATE	

## Cache by Product Code

You can improve product search by product code using a product code cache, by adding the product code to be cached to the domain "productSecCodeCached".

For example, if you add ISIN to the domain "productSecCodeCached", an ISIN cache is created and it improves the product search by ISIN code.

## 25. Running Mode Overview

When configuring the Data Server, your administrator will choose the running mode regarding access permissions and authorization.

### 25.1 Access Permissions

When running in **access permissions** mode, you will need access permissions at the Function level and at the Data level, in order to carry out any activity.

Access permissions are granted to user groups. Part of this process is to define **users** and **user groups**. Note that Calypso enables the Access Permissions mode by default during the installation process.

► Please refer to Calypso Access Permissions and Calypso Security documentation for details.

### 25.2 Authorization

When running in **authorization** mode, any static data modification will have to be authorized by another user. You can choose what type of data should be authorized. Note that the Authorization Mode is disabled by default.

► Please refer to Calypso Authorization documentation for details.



## 26. Back Office Overview

The **Calypso workflow** allows carrying out any back office activity by automating back office operations using straight-through processing (STP), provided a number of conditions are satisfied. The idea is that the user will only intervene in the case of an exception (an error or a special case).

The workflow defines the lifecycle of an object: trade workflow, message workflow, transfer workflow, etc. Workflows are configured by processing organization and product type. A workflow is composed of tasks that promote an object from a given status to another status through a given action. The task can use STP with conditions, or can be manual.

The way it works is that a number of engines are running in the background, and they are reacting to the various events that occur on the system. For example, a trade is saved, a quote is saved, a payment is settled, etc. Based on these events and the configuration of the workflow, new events will be generated: a confirmation, a payment, a posting, a position, etc.



The workflow in itself is managed by the Data Server and does not require any engine to be running. However, if you are setting workflow tasks with kick-off timers and cut-off alerts, you need to run the Task engine.

The following back office engines are available:

- Generation of Messages – Message engine
- Sending of Messages – Sender engine
- Import of incoming messages and matching – Import Message engine, Matching engines
- Generation of transfers, payments, and netted payments – Transfer engine
- Generation of accounting postings – Accounting engine
- Generation of CREs (Account Enrichment events) – CRE engine
- Sending of CREs – CRE Sender engine
- Generation of inventory positions – Inventory engine
- Generation of management fees – Billing engine
- Generation of P&L positions – Liquidation engine, Position engine
- Processing of scheduled tasks – Calypso Scheduler

All of these processes are described below.

### **Contents**

- [Trade Workflow](#)
- [Message Generation](#)
- [Transfer Generation](#)
- [Posting Generation](#)
- [CRE Generation](#)
- [Cash Management](#)
- [P&L Positions](#)
- [Scheduled Tasks](#)

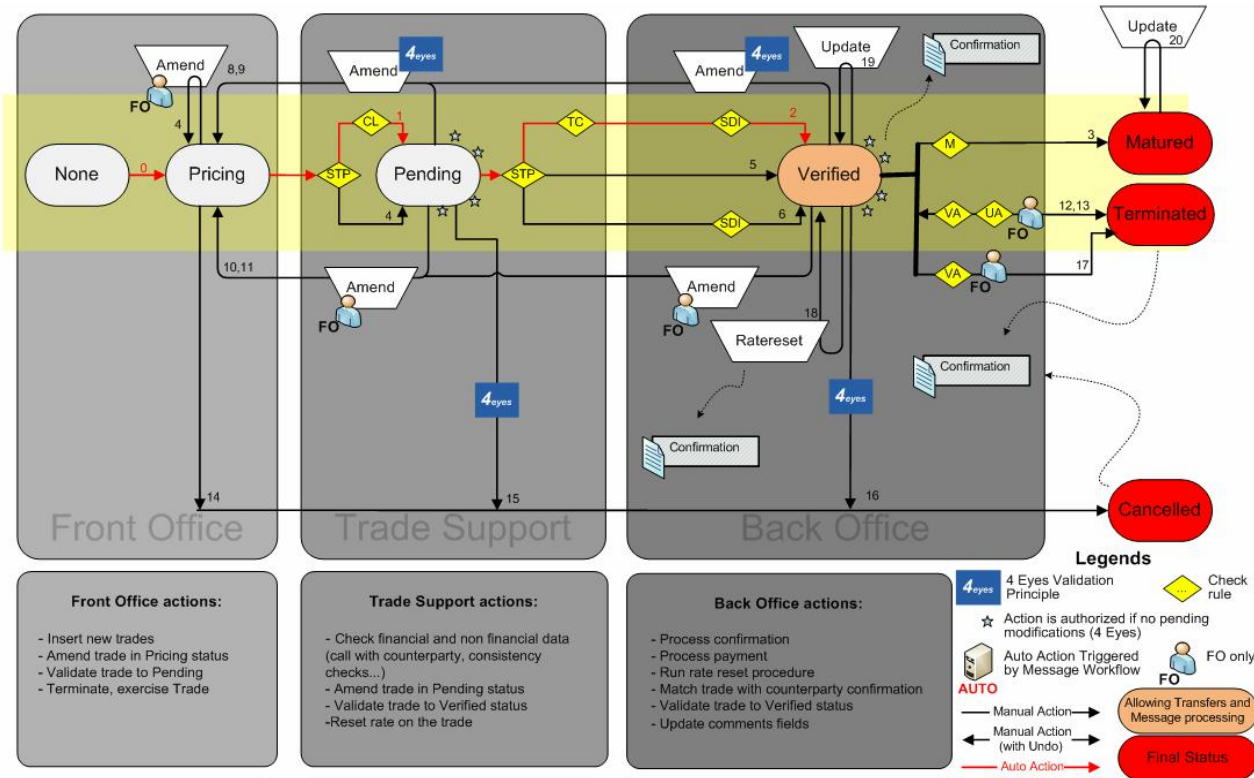
## **26.1 Trade Workflow**

The trade workflow allows defining the lifecycle of a trade.

### ***Sample Trade Workflow***

The basic action of creating a trade is represented by the transition NONE - NEW - <any status>.

The trade workflow is configured by processing organization, and product type.



At any point of a workflow, a message can be generated and the message workflow takes care of it: a message can be sent, acknowledged, matched, etc.

The trade lifecycle functions of the trade workflow are described in the user guides per asset class.

## 26.2 Message Generation

The messages functionality is two-fold:

- Generation of messages and associated physical/soft documents
- Processing of incoming messages

A message identifies any document or payment that you send/receive to/from an organization (including contacts within your organization) to alert them about an event that has occurred on a trade, payment, position, etc.

The generation of messages is a two-step process:

1. The message engine generates messages based on **message configurations** and contact information. A message follows its own workflow, and is associated with a physical document generated according to a template. The physical document at this point, is just a preview. It has to be processed by the sender engine in order to be actually saved to the database, and sent to the recipients.
2. The physical documents can then be saved to the database and sent to a number of recipients using the sender engine based on **message sender configurations**.

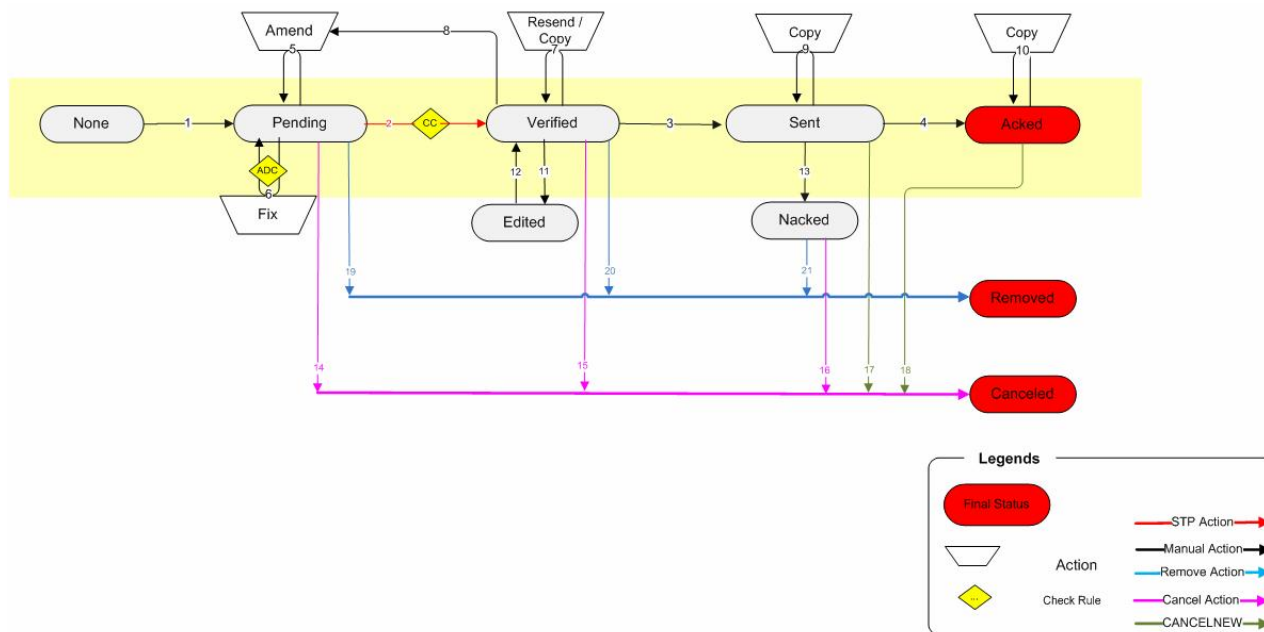
Part of this process is to define document templates. Defining document templates is described under [Help > Message Template Keywords](#).

A number of document templates are provided out-of-the-box under `<calypso home>/client/resources/com/calypso/templates`. They can be customized or you can create your own templates. Document templates are registered in the "MESSAGE.Templates" domain. Templates contain free-form text as well as template keywords to retrieve information from trades, messages and transfers.

### Sample Message Workflow

You will not be able to generate messages without a message workflow. The basic action of creating a message is represented by the transition NONE - NEW - <any status>.

The message workflow is configured by processing organization, product type, and message type.



► Refer to the Calypso Messages documentation for complete details.

### Message Grouping

To generate grouped messages, the general process is the following:

- » Define message grouping keys using the Message Grouping window.
- » Set message grouping keys on a message configuration using the Message Setup-Up window.
- » Run the MESSAGE\_GROUPING scheduled task to generate the actual grouped messages.

We currently support the generation of the following grouped messages:

- MT604 / MULTIPLE Precious Metal Transfer / Delivery Order, and MT605 / MULTIPLE Precious Metal Notice to Receiver.  
MT692 that allows canceling only one single Transaction of a Multiple Message (MT692 will be produced to cancel one transaction which is part of an initial GLOBAL/MULTIPLE Delivery Order Message MT604 or MT605).
- MT203 that allows grouping of MT202 / MT103 - MT205 that allows grouping of MT202 / MT103  
Note that the grouping of MT202 only works for underlying MT202 XML templates.
- MT102 that allows grouping of MT103.
- MT101 that allows grouping of individual MT101 - Refer to the *Calypso Corporate Cash Management User Guide*.

► Refer to Calypso Message Grouping documentation for complete details.

### Reconciling Incoming Messages

Reconciling incoming messages can be done manually through the task station (using the ACKED, NACKED, MATCH, MISMATCH actions, etc.), or using various processes depending on where the messages are coming from.

► Refer to Calypso Message Matching documentation for information of out-of-the-box processes and complete details.

## 26.3 Transfer Generation

Expected transfers are generated by the transfer engine for any movement of cash or security attached to a trade provided the trades are associated with valid **settlement and delivery instructions** (SDIs).

Once a transfer is generated, it follows its own workflow for the actual settlement, cancellations, amendments, etc.

### Netting

Transfers can be netted based on user-defined nettings keys (**netting configuration**) and netting criteria (**netting method**), or can be manually netted using the Pair Off Manager.

When transfers satisfy the specified criteria, they are netted according to the netting key until the user actually applies the EXECUTE action to the netted transfer. Subsequent transfers are netted into a new netted transfer until it is executed in turn. Note that for netting by trade id, you do not need to apply the EXECUTE action, the transfer is automatically executed when all underlying transfers are known.

The transfer engine processes automatic netted transfers in real-time.

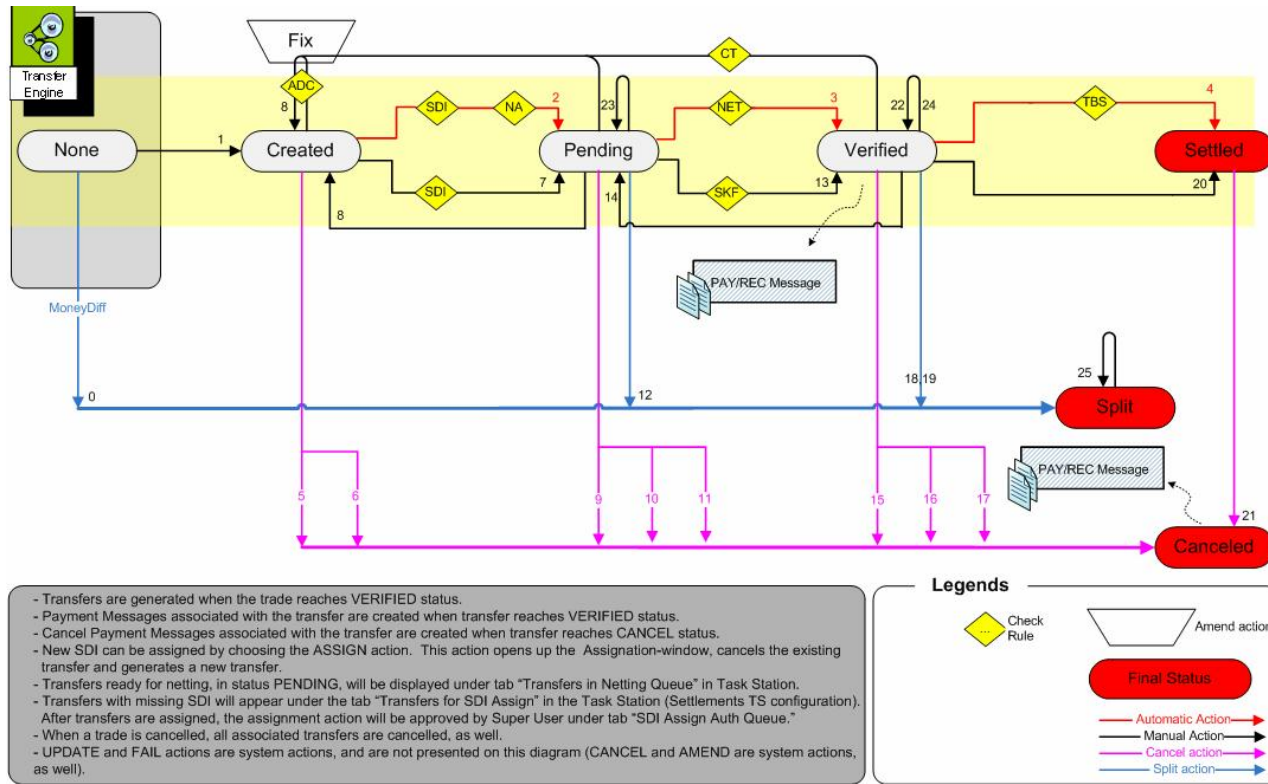
### Settlement

Transfers can be settled once they are verified. Transfers are verified when they are known (no reset or completed reset). Netted transfers are verified when all underlying transfers are known, and they have been executed.

## Sample Transfer Workflow

You will not be able to generate transfers without a transfer workflow. The basic action of creating a transfer is represented by the transition NONE - NEW - <any status>. A standard transfer workflow is provided out-of-the-box. You should review the transfer workflow and modify as needed. The various actions of the standard workflow are described later in this document.

The transfer workflow is configured by processing organization, product type, and transfer type.



At any point of the transfer workflow, a payment message can be generated and the message workflow takes care of it.

► Refer to Calypso Settlements documentation for complete details.

## 26.4 Posting Generation

The accounting engine generates postings based on **accounting rules**. An accounting rule specifies for a given event which accounts will be debited and credited. A set of accounting rules is associated to a book through an accounting book. Part of this process is to define **accounting books** and **accounts**.

► Refer to the Calypso Accounting documentation for complete details.

## 26.5 CRE Generation

CREs (Compte Rendu d'Evenement) or Account Enrichment events allow Banks who do not want to have their debit/credit postings in their Back-Office system, send accounting events to external systems. These events do not hold details about what accounts are debited or credited.

CREs are generated by the CRE engine.

The CRE Sender engine actually sends the CREs using the CreSenderFormatter interface, and updates their status. The CreSenderFormatter has to be implemented to produce the output of a CRE.

► Refer to the *Calypso Developer's Guide* for details.

Note that you can also use the CRE\_SENDER scheduled task, which sends the CREs using the CreSenderFormatter interface, and updates their status. The CRE Sender engine is a real-time process, while the CRE\_SENDER scheduled task is a batch process.

► Refer to Calypso CRE documentation for complete details.

## 26.6 Cash Management

The cash management capability is based on **SETTLE accounts**. A **SETTLE account** is associated with the agent that settles the trades of a processing organization.

**Inventory positions** are calculated by the Inventory engine based on transfers of cash and securities into SETTLE accounts. They can be monitored through the Inventory Position report which computes funding requirements over a user-defined period.

Account statement events are generated by the scheduled task ACCOUNT\_STATEMENT based on **inventory positions**, and **account statement configurations**. The Message engine subscribes to account statements events and generates **account statement messages** based on **statement message configurations**.

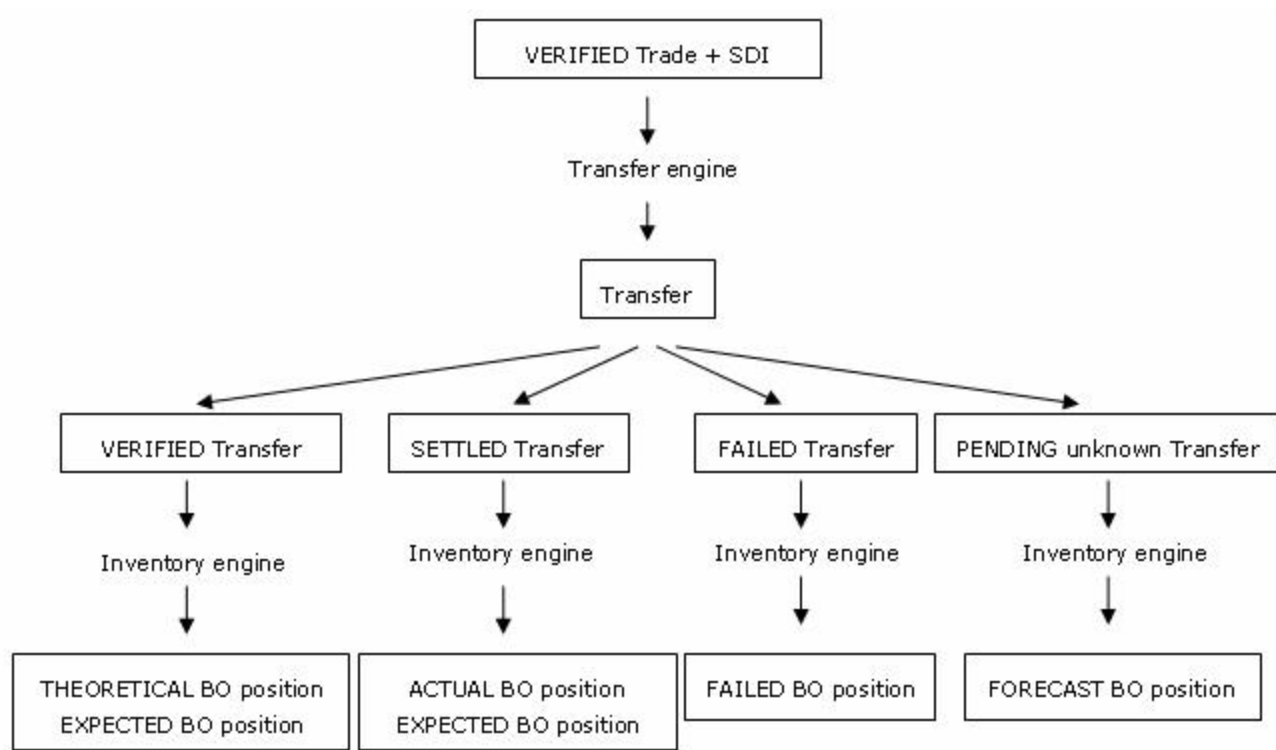
**Account interest trades** (interest bearing trades) are generated by the ACCOUNT\_INTEREST scheduled task based on **inventory positions** and interest bearing rules.

Account billing events are generated by the scheduled task ACCOUNT\_BILLING based on **inventory positions** and **account billing configurations**. The Billing engine subscribes to account billing events to generate **account management fees** (billing trades) based on **billing grids** and **fee billing rules**.

Billing trades and interest bearing trades are generated on the funding book of the processing organization.

### *Inventory Position Flow*





## 26.7 P&L Positions

The Liquidation Engine creates positions for products that are position-based.

The Liquidation Engine generates the Economic Position. The position for each security shows the amount of your holding and the associated realized and unrealized P&L. The positions are computed by default by book and product, but you can also compute positions based on any other aggregation criteria below book and product, as defined in the Liquidation configuration.

Trades are taken into account in positions based on the End of Day Valuation Date/Time and Time Zone of the books. Alternatively, you can define when the liquidation should occur in the LiquidationTime book attribute. Use the format HHMM. For example, if you set LiquidationTime to 2030, the Liquidation engine liquidates positions at 8:30 PM. If you do not set this attribute, then the liquidation occurs at the book EOD.

The Position Engine uses less data than the Liquidation Engine, thus improving performance when running position reports. It does not liquidate the positions.

The Position Engine aggregates positions by product, book, and settle date. You can also create positions using additional aggregation criteria, for example, by currency pair. Additionally, you can create a position history by setting-up settle position buckets to value positions at different times during the day.

► Refer to Calypso Positions Management documentation for complete details.



## 26.8 Scheduled Tasks

**Scheduled tasks** are batch jobs for automating EOD processing: reports, trade activity, valuation, etc. They are executed by the Calypso Scheduler, and can also be executed on-the-fly.

The Calypso Scheduler is started in the background by your administrator.

The results of scheduled task executions are displayed in the Report panel of the Scheduled Task window, and also logged into the Task Station. Custom exception handlers can be implemented for failed scheduled tasks to restart the scheduled task or to fix the error.

► Refer to Calypso Scheduled Tasks documentation for complete details.